





GRAMMAR

OF THE

FRENCH LANGUAGE;

BEING ONE OF A SERIES OF GRAMMARS CONSTRUCTED
ON A SIMPLE AND ECONOMICAL PLAN, AND
CONSTITUTING A GENERAL SYSTEM OF
EDUCATION.

BY A. SCOTT.



London :

Printed for J. J. STOCKDALE, 33, Pall Mall.

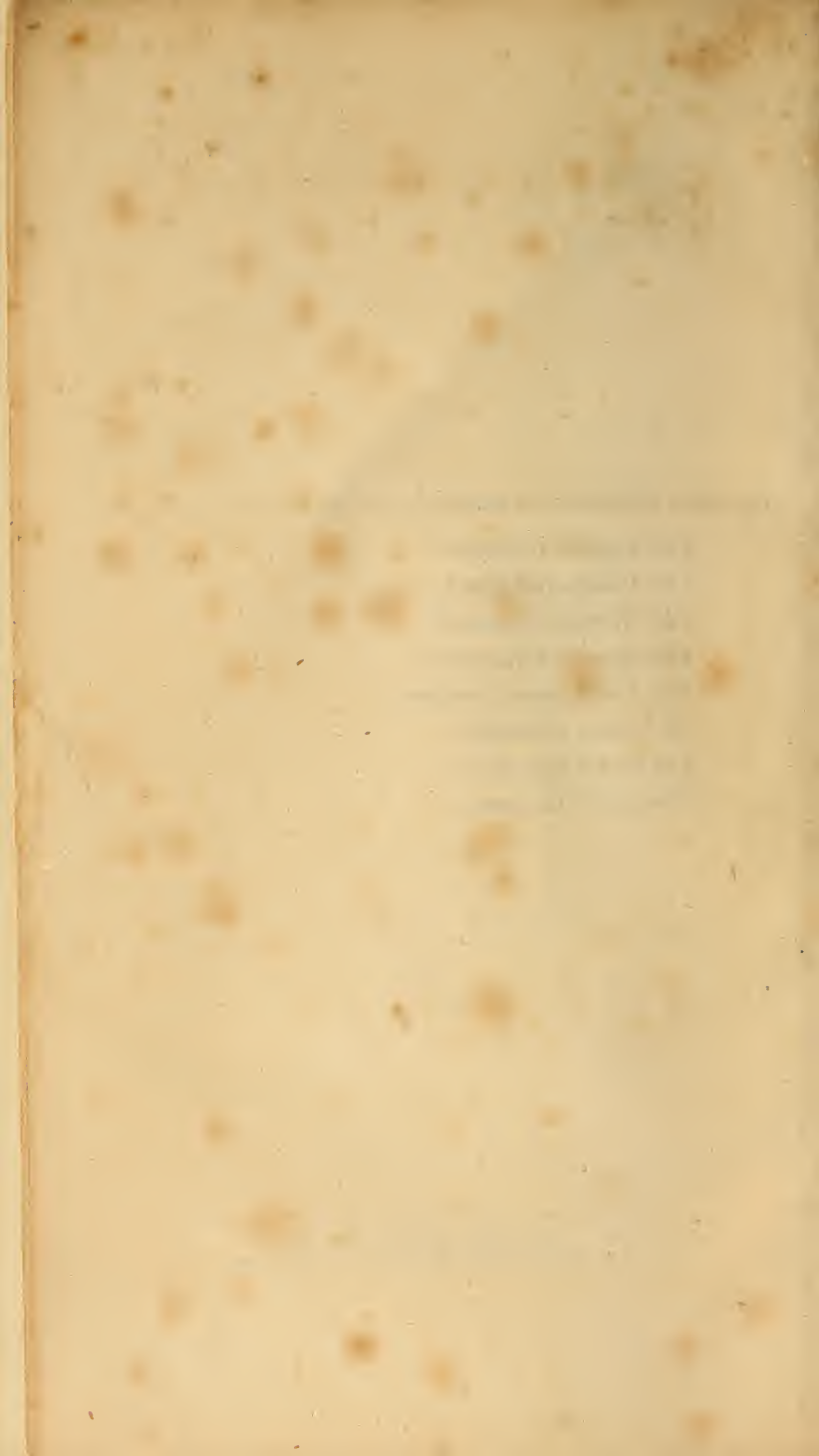
1821.

PC 2,109
S 52

J. Nichols, and Son, Printers,
25, Parliament Street, Westminster.

87.15.10
The other Grammars constituting the Series, are—

- The English Grammar,*
- The Italian Grammar,*
- The German Grammar,*
- The Spanish Grammar,*
- The Portuguese Grammar,*
- The Latin Grammar,*
- The Greek Grammar,*
- The Gaelic Grammar.*



GRAMMAR

OF THE

FRENCH LANGUAGE.

PART I.

ALPHABET AND PRONUNCIATION.

MOST letters, in French, have lately received new and rational names, being merely the sounds of the voice (for vowels), and (for consonants) the motions of the organs rendered audible by uttering the obscure sound (*e*), which after each consonant is sounded as in the English word *battery*.

ROMAN LETTERS.	OLD NAMES.	NEW NAMES.
A .. a	<i>ah</i>	<i>a.</i>
B .. b	<i>bay</i>	<i>be.</i>
C .. c	<i>say</i>	<i>ke, se.</i>
D .. d	<i>day</i>	<i>de.</i>
E .. e	<i>a</i>	<i>e.</i>
F .. f	<i>eff</i>	<i>fe.</i>
G .. g	<i>jay</i> *	<i>ghe, je.</i>
H .. h	<i>ahsh</i>	<i>he †.</i>

* The two consonants *g* and *j* are sounded in the Alphabet like *s* in *pleasure*, or *z* in *azure*.

† This letter expresses now neither sound nor articulation necessarily and of itself. It therefore cannot, like the others, properly receive an onomatopie name in the new nomenclature. It is nevertheless distinguished into *h* mute, and *h* aspirated. But aspiration is used, in French, when energy requires it, before any vowel preceded or not by *h*; and vowels preceded by *h* mute or aspirated are pronounced without aspiration, if there is no necessity.

ROMAN LETTERS.	OLD NAMES.	NEW NAMES.
I .. i	e	i.
J .. j	jee*	je*.
K .. k	kah	ke.
L .. l	ell	le.
M .. m	emm	me.
N .. n	enn	ne.
O .. o	o	o.
P .. p	pay	pe.
Q .. q	ku	ke.
R .. r	heir	re.
S .. s	ess	se.
T .. t	tay	te.
U .. u	u	u.
V .. v	vay	ve.
X .. x	eeks	kse, gze.
Y .. y	e grec	y, i.
Z .. z	zed	ze.

These letters are divided into vowels and consonants.

I. The VOWELS are: —

a, e, i, y, o, u.

The six vowels express only five sounds, i and y sounding alike; but as the French language has several other vowel sounds, the deficiency of letters is supplied, first by marks called accents; secondly, by various combinations; and, thirdly, by nasal sounds.

1. The accents are: —

The acute (') which put on e changes its sound: — é.

The grave (`) which put on e changes its sound: — è; — but does not alter a, u — à, ù.

The circumflex (^) which, put on all vowels but y, renders them long: — â, ê, î, ô, û.

2. The combinations of letters expressing the same or other sounds are: —

ai, âi, ei, ay, ey sounding like é, è, ê;

æ, œ ——— — é;

au, eau ——— — o, ô;

* See note * in preceding page.

eu, èu, œu sounding like e forcibly pronounced;
ou, ôu differing from other sounds, like ou in the
English word you, and oo in too.

3. Vowels preceding a single m or n, not followed by other vowels, form nasal sounds: —

am, an, en, em alike;
im, in, ym, yn, aim, ain, eim, ein alike;
om, on alike;
um, un alike.

Sounds of these simple or compound Vowels.

Those which have corresponding sounds in English.

A.	Long.....	in Bâs ;	as in Bar, far.
	Short	in Bal ;	—— Bat, fat.
E.	Close.....	in Côté ;	—— Base, or rather
	Open grave ..	in Après ;	—— There. [fate.
	Open acute ..	in Trompette ;	—— Ebb, met. [tub.
	Guttural	in Refus ;	—— Over, — or u in
I.	Long	in Gîte ;	—— Field, — or e in
	Short	in Ami ;	—— Fig, pin. [me.
O.	Long Open ..	in Trône ;	—— Robe, no.
	Short	in Noble ;	—— Rob, not.
	Long Broad..	in Aurore ;	—— Lord, nor. [move.
OU.	Long.....	in Roule ;	—— Mood, — or o in
	Short	in Boule ;	—— Good, — or u in
Y.	is pronounced like I.		[bull.

Those which exist only in French.

U.	Long.....	in Buse.	
	Short	in But.	
EU.	Long Close ..	in Jeûne.	
	Short	in Meute.	
	Long Broad..	in Beurre.	
AN,	{	Long	in Enfant.
or		Short ..	in Cent.
EN.	{	Short Slender	in Lien.
IN.	Long	in Vin.	
ON.	Long	in Mon.	
UN.	Long	in Brun.	

As French Examples of these Sounds, I have, in the preceding Table, followed Tardy, because the maintenance of such correspondence between this Grammar and that useful little Dictionary may be useful to the student. As, however, that writer generally followed Mr. Walker for corresponding English sounds, it would have been better if he had, as far as possible, adopted precisely those examples given in the Table prefixed to Walker's Dictionary. In giving two English examples, therefore, of each of the first twelve or thirteen French sounds, I have added Mr. Walker's example to that of Tardy. It especially behoved the latter to explain why, in illustration of two different sounds — the close *e* and the open grave *e* — he has given two words, *base* and *there*, seeing that Mr. Walker has given to them the same sound — that of *a* in *fate*. The fact is, however, that many give a slenderer sound than is proper to the first *a*, while the *e* (sounded *a*) in *there*, being connected with a grave consonant, is always heard remarkably broad.

Nasal sounds, in particular, require some further notice here. — They are formed by the sonorous air sent into the cavity of the nose; and are always expressed, in French, with *m* or *n* preceded by one or several vowels. The tongue must not concur in their formation, but remain immovable: therefore, neither *n* nor *g* must terminate them.

II. The CONSONANTS are: —

b, c, d, f, g, h, j, k, l, m, n, p, q, r, s, t, v, x, z.

* Each consonant commonly denotes a particular articulation, which is sufficiently explained in the Alphabetical Table; it being especially to be remembered that *c* is pronounced like *k* in some cases, and like *s* in others; — that *g* is sounded sometimes hard, and sometimes like *j*; — that *h* expresses no articulation; — that *x* sounds *ks* and *gz*; and that *z* sounds either *z* or *zh*.

Two articulations are constantly represented by two letters — *ch* and *gn*; and a third by *ï*, *il* or *ill*.

Ch, though often pronounced hard like *k*, is, in the cases alluded to, sounded like *sh* in English.

Gn, when medial, has commonly the g inarticulated, while the n has a peculiar liquid pronunciation, for which both are called *gn mouillés* (wet). This gn is formed by applying the tip of the tongue to the under teeth, then laying flat the middle of the tongue over the palate, and separating them with a little liquid sound.

L and ll preceded by i, and followed by a vowel, or being final, have generally a liquid pronunciation, though sometimes they retain the proper one. The liquid articulation of l and ll, also called *mouillées* (wet), is nearly the same as that of gn mouillés, described in the preceding article; n and l being of the same organs, the palate and tongue. Only it appears that, in pronouncing l, the tongue expands itself more widely and closely over the palate; its point applying likewise to the under teeth, but no breath issuing through the nose, as it does with n. The letter i, however, which always precedes l and ll, as the primary cause of their liquidity, is silent after one or several vowels; so ail, eil, euil, ouil, are pronounced, with l salival, al, òl, eul, oul; but i being alone, or preceded by u silent after g and q, must necessarily be so sounded.

One consonant between two vowels is pronounced with the second, which, if it be e simple ending the word, is weak, and sometimes not counted as a syllable when the word is considered separately.

Double consonants are said to be both pronounced in some words, but it is an error; for if two similar consonants be both pronounced, there must be a vowel uttered between them, as in *imbiber, eulalie, ferment, honnéteté*; but these are two similar, not double consonants. This pretended double is merely slow articulation; that is to say, there is a pause, not after the complete utterance of the consonant, but in the middle of the motion that performs it. It takes place in *reddition, belligérant, Ammon, inné, &c.* We do not, however, pronounce *rèddition, bèleligérant, Amemon, inéné*, as some figure them: therefore there is no double but slow, interrupted articulation.

Rr may properly be said to express a double articulation in some words, such as *courrons*, *mourrais*, *acquerrai*, *errer*, &c., for *r* denotes a vibratory motion which can be doubled.

The slow articulating of double consonants seldom takes place but through affectation, or for the sake of perspicuity and energy.

Cc and *gg* before *e*, *i*, *y*, expressing two different articulations, viz. *ks* and *gj*, have no analogy with the preceding rule; as, *accéder*, *vaccine*, *suggérer*.

Connected words are, in pronunciation, either disjoined or closely joined by coalescing.

1. Two words are disjoined by the consonant which the second begins with, as *mont rude*, *son père*, *ami fidèle*; or by hiatus, that is, the meeting of two vowel sounds, one at the end of the first word, the other at the beginning of the second; as *parla un peu*, *cri horrible*, *tournoyé à yeux clos*.

2. Two words are joined and coalesce by consonation; that is, by pronouncing the final consonant of the first with the vowel or *h* mute with which the second begins. Consonation is necessary and unavoidable when the final consonant is always uttered; as, *vif argent*, *bel homme*. It may also take place though the consonant be mute in disjunction; as, *vous allez*, *mot agréable*, *vinrent heureusement à bout*, *nous en avons*, pronounced *vouzallez*, *mota-gréable*, *vinrtheureusementabout*, *nouzen navons*. Final consonation in this case is often neglected, but it still remains, if there be another consonant sounding before the last; as *sort affreux*, pronounced *soraffreux*; *vinrent heureusement*, pronounced *vinrheureusement*. If there be no other consonant pronounced, then a complete disjunction takes place with hiatus; *mot agréable*, pronounced *mo-agréable*.

Words are also joined by elision, which is the dropping of the sounds of vowels. In French it happens in the word only that precedes another, beginning with a vowel or *h* mute. *E* simple is the only vowel generally elided before any other; *fidèle ami*, *aimable homme*, *mauvaise intention*, *théâtre ouvert*, *harpe éolienne*, are not pronounced *fidèle-*

ami, *aimable* homme, but *fidèle* ami, *aimable* homme, &c.— Other sounds may be and are often elided before their like, or rather they all form but one, commonly long; as *il va à la campagne*, pronounced *il vâ la campagne*; *je viendrai exprès*, *joli ivrogne*, *gruau au chien*, *lu une fois*, *peu heureux*, *lui y court*, *joujou oublié*, *le roi a dit*, *Clio oisive*. — The same kind of elision may happen in case of unconsolation, as *il se bat avec nous*, *un nez épâté*, *sujets aisés*, *ils tentoient et flattoient*, *ce ruban encore*, *vin insipide*, *nous prenons ombrage*. — Lastly, in careless and rapid speaking, sounds may be elided even before dissimilar ones: *voilà en quoi*, pronounced *voilenquoi*, or *vlenquoi*; *tu veux un livre*, pronounced *tu vun*; *je vais en France*, pronounced *je ven*; *pas encore*, pronounced *pencore*.

To remove hiatus and even elision, an artificial consonation is sometimes procured by the insertion or rather restoration of *s* and *t* to the second and third persons of verbs, which formerly had, and, as well as others, should still have them; as *a-t-il*, *aura-t-elle*, *dinera-t-on*, *va-s-y*, *va-t-elle*, *aime-t-il*, *porte-s-y*, *donne-s-en*. The hyphens show the consonants to be inserted and pronounced with the following word, *s* like *z* as usual between vowels.

MORE MINUTE RULES OF PRONUNCIATION.

In the following Alphabetical List a doubtful vowel is long when its word ends a sentence, and generally short when another word comes after it; and a syllable is termed feminine when it ends with an e mute, like sabre, aimes, parlent: all other terminations are masculine.

A.

A has two sounds. It is long in *bās*, and short in *bāl*. The English have the first sound in *bar*, *far*; and the second in *bat*, *fat*.

It is long in the alphabet, but short when it is a verb or preposition: *il ā*, he has; *ā*, to.

It is short in the beginning of a word, except in *ācre*, *āge*, *āffres*, *āgnus*, *āme*, *āne*, *āpre*, *ārrhes*, *ās*; and in their derivatives, *ācreté*, *āgé*, &c.

It is short at the end of words, except those from foreign languages, wherein it is rather long, as in *sofa*, *agenda*, &c.

Abe is long only in *astrolābe* and *crābe*.

Able is long in most verbs and substantives, except *tāble* and *érāble*, wherein, as in all adjectives, it is short, or rather doubtful.

Abre is long, even before a masculine termination : *sābre*, *sābrer*, &c.

Ac. — GENERAL RULES.

1. All final syllables are short, when the vowel is followed by a consonant which is not, *s*, *z*, or *x* : *sāc*, *nectār*, *sēl*, *pōt*, *ūf*, &c.

2. All masculine syllables, long or short in the singular number, are always long in the plural : *des sācs*, *des sēls*, *des pōts*, &c.

3. All masculine nouns that end their singular number with *s*, *z*, or *x*, are long : *le tēmps*, *le nēz*, *la voīx*, &c.

Ace is long only in *grāce*, *espāce*, *je délāce*, *lāce*, *entrélāsse*.

Ache is long only in *lāche*, *tāche* (a task), *gāche*, *relāche*, *māche*, *fāche*, and in the verbs derived from them, even before a masculine syllable : *lācher*, *relāchons*, &c.

Acle is long only in *il rācle*, *il debācle* ; doubtful in all others.

Acre is long only in *ācre* (sharp, sour).

Ade is always short : *aubāde*, *fāde*, &c.

Adre is short only in *lādre* ; long in all other words, even before a masculine syllable : *cādre*, *cādrer*, &c.

Afe, *aphe*, are always short : *carāfe*, *épitāphe*, &c.

Affres, *afre*, are long only in *āffres* and *bāfre*.

Afle is long even before a masculine syllable : *rāfle*, *rāfler*, &c.

Age is long only in *āge*.

Agne is long only in *gāgne*, and all the tenses of the verb *gāgner*.

Ague is always short : *bāgue*, *dāgue*, &c.

Ai, a false diphthong, which admits of the three sounds of the masculine *é*, has the sound of the close *é* only in *j'ai*, *je sais*, *tu sais*, *bai* ; — of the open acute *é* in the middle, and at the end of words, except in *essai*, *délai*, *vrai*, wherein it is doubtful, according to Mr. D'Olivet, or long

and open according to Mr. Féraud ; — and of the open grave *è*, when followed by *e*, *s*, *rs*, *ts*, *re*, and when it has the circumflex accent: *plaïe*, *jamaïs*, *païrs*, *portraits*, *faïre*, *fatte*, &c.

Aie is always long. — GENERAL RULES.

1. All vowels immediately followed by an *e* mute are long: *plaïe*, *pensée*, *jôie*, &c. Except when there is a liquid articulation, as in *päye*. But many authors change the *y* into *i*, and write *paie*; in which case there is no occasion for this exception.

2. When a vowel meets any other vowel but the mute *e* it becomes short, as *i* is long in *je lie*, and short in *nous lions*.

Aigne is always short: *chôtaigne*, *dédaigne*, &c.

Aigre is always short: *aïgre*, *maïgre*, &c.

Ail is always short. — GENERAL RULE.

1. All final syllables are short that end with a liquid *l*: *éventail*, *solëil*, *sëuil*, &c.

Aille is short in *médaille*, *je travaille*, *détaille*, *émaïlle*, *baïlle* (I give), and in all the tenses of these verbs. It is long in all other words, even before a masculine syllable: *raille*, *raïllons*, &c.

Aillet, *aillir*, are always short: *päillet*, *jäillir*, &c.

Aillon is short only in *médäillon* and *batäillon*, and in these verbs, *nous detaïllons*, *émaïllons*, *travaïllons*, *baïllons* (we give); but long in *baïllons* (we yawn), and in all other words.

Aim, *ain*, *im*, *in*. — GENERAL RULE.

1. All nasal vowels, followed by a consonant which begins another syllable, are long: *jämbe*, *mëntor*, *bömbe*, *cräindre*, &c.

But when the *m* or *n* are doubled, there is no nasal sound, and the vowel is short: *épigrämme*, *persönnne*, &c.

An exact standard for this nasal sound is not to be found in the English pronunciation. However, something like it is heard in the word *hang*. But it must be seized immediately preceding the articulation of the *g*. With regard to this and other nasal sounds, as *on*, *un*, if, in pronouncing these sounds, the tongue should once touch the roof of the mouth (as happens in pronouncing *man*, *men*, *sin*, *son*, *sun*), the French nasal sound would be ruined.

The French standard for this is *in in vin*.

Aime, the only word that has this termination is short.

Aine is long only in *hāîne*, *chāîne*, *gāîne*, *trāîne*, and in their derivatives.

Air is doubtful in the singular, and long in the plural : *éclair*, *éclaircs*, &c.

Aire, *ais*, *aix*, *aise*, *aisse*, are always long : *paire*, *palais*, &c.

Ait, *aite*, are long only in *plāît*, *nāît*, *repāît*, *fāîte* (top).

Aître is always long : *nāître*, &c.

Ale is long only in *hāle*, *pāle*, *un māle*, *rāle*, and in their derivatives : *hāler*, *pāleur*, &c.

Alle is always short : *mālle*, &c.

Am, *an*, *em*, *en*. This nasal vowel has four sounds : it is always long when spelt with an *a*, except in *comptānt* (*ready money*).

When it is spelt with an *e*, it is,

1st. Long in the beginning and in the middle of words, and at the end of adjectives, as in *prudēt*, *ensēble*, *exēmt*, &c.

2dly. Generally short at the end of substantives and adverbs, as in *vēt*, *sagemēt*, &c.

3dly. Short and slender in *miēn*, *tiēn*, *siēn*, *biēn*, *liēn*, *riēn*, &c.

4thly. Long and slender in the plural of these words, in *mēntor*, and some other words, wherein it has the sound of *in in vin*.

The first sound is heard in the two syllables of *ēnfānt*, and in the first of *ēncore*, which the English have adopted with its nasal sound.

The second has for standard *en in cēt*. Those who can pronounce *en in encore* may easily obtain its short sound by dwelling less upon it. Something like it is heard in the word *and*.

The third, heard in the last syllable of *lien*, has something like it in the word *send*.

The fourth, heard in *mēntor*, has the sound of *in in vin*. See under *Aim* what is said of the nasal sounds.

Ame is long only in *āme*, *infāme*, *blāme*, *il se pāme*, *un brāme*; in the preterits, as *aimāmes*, &c. and in *flāmmē*, although the *m* be doubled.

Ane, anne, are long only in *crâne, âne, mânes, la mânne, une mânne, dâmne* and *condâmne*.

Ape, appe, are long only in *râpe*, and in the verb *râper*.

Appe is always long.

Aque is long only in *Pâques* and *Jâques*.

Ar is always short. — Many except *char* and proper names, as *César, Gibraltar*, &c. which are pronounced long, at least, at the end of a sentence.

Arbe. GENERAL RULE.

1. In all syllables ending with an *r*, and followed by another consonant which begins another syllable, the vowel is short; *bârbe, bërceau*, &c.

Ard, art, are doubtful. But when an *e* mute follows the *d* or *t*, the *a* is short (see *Arbe*); *cafârd, cafârde*.

Are is always long, but becomes short before a masculine syllable: *il pâre, il pâra*, &c.

Arre. GENERAL RULE.

1. All vowels before *rr*, which form a single articulation, are long; as *ârret, bârre*, &c.

Exceptions to this rule will be found in their respective places.

Ari is long only in *hourvâri*.

As is generally long, as in *tâs, bâs, âs, Pallâs*, &c.

Ase. — GENERAL RULE.

1. *s* or *z*, between two vowels, the last of which is an *e* mute, lengthens and opens the penultima: *bâse, pèse*, &c. but this penultima often becomes short before a masculine syllable, as in *pêser, appâiser*, &c.

Aspe. — GENERAL RULE.

1. An *s* articulated after a vowel, and followed by another consonant, always renders the vowel short: *jâspe, măsque, lüstre*, &c.

Asse is long in the substantives *bâsse, chăsse* (shrine), *clăsse, échăsse, păsse, măsse* (stake), and *tăsse*; in the adjectives *bâsse, grăsse, tăsse*; in the verbs *căsse, amăsse, enchăsse, compăsse, săsse*; and in their masculine terminations, *cüsser*, &c.; in words derived from, or composed of, these verbs; also in these terminations of the subjunctive mood, *aimăsse, parlăsse, chantăsse*, &c.: it is short in all other words.

At is long only in *bāt, māt, degāt*, and in the third person singular of the preterit of the subjunctive: *qu'il aimat*, &c.

Ate, ates, are long only in *pāte, hāte, il appāte, gāte, māte, démāte*; and in the preterit tenses, *chantātes*, &c.

Atre, attre, is short only in *quātre; bāttre*, and its derivatives.

Au (a false diphthong) has the three sounds of the French *o* (see *O*).

1. It is generally long and open before a feminine termination; or a consonant at the end of a word; — in the plural number; — and under the circumflex accent; as in *āuge, chāud, māux*, &c.

2. It is short in *Pāul*, and before two consonants, as in *augmenter*, &c.

3. It is long and broad before *re*, as in *restāure*, &c.: in all other cases it is generally doubtful; as in *audace, épauler, joyau*, &c.

Ave is short in *rāve, cāve*, &c.; oftener long, as in *grāve, entrāve*, &c.; and doubtful, in *brave* and *Batave*.

Avre is always long; *cadāvre*, &c.

Ax, axe, are always short; *thorāx, parallāxe*, &c.

B.

1. *B* initial or medial is always pronounced; as in *barbarie*.

2. *b* final, preceded by a single vowel, is pronounced; as in *caleb, club* (pronounced by some *clobe*).

3. *b* final, preceded by another consonant or several vowels, is silent, as are most consonants; as in *plomb, vieux*.

Except. *radoub, romb* or *rumb*.

4. *bb* sound *b* short; as in *abbé*.

Except. *bb* are generally pronounced like *b* short, but by some with a double, that is, a slow articulation, in *abbatial*, (pronounced *abbacial*).

CONNEXION.

b final mute is not pronounced before a vowel, in the connexion of words; as in *du plomb en quantité*.

C.

1. *C* sounds *k* before *a*, *o*, *u*, and all consonants but *h*; as in *cacophonie*, *aucun*, *close*, *cri*, *docte*.

Except. *c* is pronounced also *k*, and absurdly *g* by several in *claudé*, *cicogne*, *cicogneau*, *éclogue*, *nécromant*, *nécromancie*, *secret*, *secrétaire*, *second*, *secondaire*, *secondement*, *secondér*.

2. *ç* sounds *s*, and is used before *a*, *o*, *u*; as in *forçat*, *açores*, *conçu*.

3. *c* sounds *s* before *æ*, *œ*; as in *cæcilie*, *cœlicole*.

Except. *c* sounds *k* in *cœur*, *anticœur*.

4. *c* sounds *s* before *e*, *i*, *y*; as in *ceci*, *cyzicène*.

Except. *c* sounds *ch* in *vermicelle*, *violoncelle*.

5. *c* final is generally pronounced after vowels; as in *clic-clac*, *cognac*.

c is pronounced also in *arc*, *Marc* (a proper name).

Except. *c* is not pronounced in *arc-bouter*, *arc-boutant*, *bec-jaune* (pronounced *béjaune*), *bec-d'âne* (pronounced *bédâne*), *lacs* (strings, snares), *entrelacs*, *marc* (a weight or dregs), *échecs* (chess), *croc* (hook, tusk, mustachio), *accroc*, *cric*, *broc*, *clerc*, *tabac*, *arsenic*, *estomac*, *cotignac*, *porc*. — *c* is not pronounced by some before a consonant and *h* aspirated in *avec*; as in *avec lui*, *avec hardiesse*.

6. *c* final always sounds *k* before a vowel in compound words; as in *arc-en-ciel*, *porc-épic* (pronounced by a few *porképi*).

7. *c* final is silent after *n*; as in *blanc*.

Except. 1. *c* sounds in *zinc*. — 2. *c* is pronounced in *donc*, beginning a part of a formal argument, as *je sens, donc je suis*. — *c* is silent in *donc* when this word is in the middle of a sentence before a consonant, or at the end; as in *vous ne faites donc rien, dépêchez-vous donc*. — *c*, in *donc*, does or does not sound, at pleasure, before a vowel, in the preceding case; as in *il fallait donc y aller*.

8. *ck* and *cq* are always pronounced, viz. *k*; as in *Balbeck*, *acquiescer*.

9. *ct* final are commonly both pronounced; as in *correct*.

ct are not pronounced by some in *exact*, *inexact*.

c alone is pronounced by some in *district*.

Except. *ct* are silent in *amict*, *aspect*, *circonspect*, *instinct*, *respect*, *suspect*.

10. *ch*, followed by a vowel, sound like *sh* in English : shore ; as in *chercher*.

Except. *ch* sound *k* in many foreign words ; as in *Achéron* *.

11. *ch* sound *k* before a consonant ; as in *chlore*, *chronologie*.

Except. *ch* sound *g* in *drachme*, *didrachme*.

12. *ch* final sound *k* ; as in *sumach*.

* So in *achores*, *acrochirisme*, *acrochordon*, *anachorète*, *archæographe*, *archæographie*, *archæologie*, *archæologue*, *archaïsme*, *archange*, *archangélique*, *archétype*, *archiépiscopal*, *archiépiscopat*, *archontat*, *archonte*, *asiarchat*, *auchénoptères*, *batrachomyomachie* (*pronounced* *batrakomyomachie*), *brachélytres*, *brachial*, *brachiopodes*, *brachypnée*, *brachyptères*, *brachystochrone*, *cachectique*, *cachexie*, *cacocholie*, *carchésion*, *catéchuménat* *catéchumène*, *chalsie*, *chalastique*, *chalaza*, *chalazée*, *chalazophylaces*, *chalcées*, *chalciés*, *chalcide*, *chalcidique*, *chaciæcies*, *chalcite*, *chalcographe*, *chalcographie*, *chalcopyrite*, *chaldaïque*, *chaldéen*, *chan*, *chamécisse*, *chaméleucée*, *chamésyce*, *chaomancie*, *chaos*, *charisies*, *charisticaire*, *charisties*, *chartophylax*, *chéiroptère*, *chélidoine*, *chélonée*, *chéloniens*, *chélonite*, *chersonèse*, *chersydre*, *chétodon*, *chiliade*, *chiliarque*, *chiliastes*, *chiliogone*, *chiliombe*, *chionanthe*, *chiragre*, *chirographaire*, *chirologie*, *chiromancie*, *chiromancien*, *chironómie*, *chironomiste*, *chironomonte*, *chirotonie*, *chœur*, *chologogue*, *cholédographie*, *cholédologie*, *cholédoque*, *chondrille*, *chondrographie*, *chondrologie*, *chondroptérygien*, *chondrotomie*, *choraïque*, *choraule*, *chordapse*, *chorée*, *chorège*, *chorégraphie*, *chorégraphie*, *choréion*, *chorévèque*, *choriambe*, *chorion*, *chorique*, *choriste*, *chorobate*, *chorodidascale*, *chorodie*, *chorographie*, *chorographique*, *choroïde*, *conchites*, *conchyliifère*, *conchylioïde*, *conchyliologie*, *conchyliologiste*, *conchyliotypolithes*, *corchore*, *dichorée*, *dichotomal*, *dichotome*, *dichotomie*, *ditrochée*, *dolichodrome*, *échidna*, *échidné*, *échinodermes*, *échinomes*, *échinomies*, *écho*, *échomètre*, *échométrie*, *enchiridion*, *enchymose*, *énorchite*, *épichérème*, *épitrochasme*, *eucharistie*, *eucharistique*, *exarchat*, *hésychastes*, *hésychastique*, *hypochyma*, *hyporclème*, *hypotrachélien*, *iachagogues*, *ichor*, *ichoreux*, *ichoroïde*, *lumachelle*, *machabées*, *macrochère*, *manichordion*, *marketto*, *mélochia*, *mésochondriaque*, *mésochore*, *métachorèse*, *monachisme*, *onychomancie*, *orchestique*, *orchestre*, *orchestrino*, *orchidées*, *orchite*, *orchotomie*, *pachydermes*, *patriarchal*, *picrochole*, *polycholie*, *procharistéries*, *psychagoge*, *psychagogique*, *psychologie*, *psychomancie*, *psychostasie*, *rachialgie*, *rachisagre*, *rachitique*, *rachitisme*, *scolopomachérion*, *sténochorie*, *stichométrie*, *synchondrose*, *synchyse*, *terpsichore*, *tétrarchat*, *trachoma*, *trécheur*, *trichodes*, *trichomanie*, *trochaïques*, *trochée*, *trochologique*, *tyché*, *xénodochion*.

Except. 1. *ch* sound as in *chercher*, in *Auch* (pronounced *ôche*). — 2. *ch* are mute in *almanach*. — *cht* final sound *k* in *Utrecht*, *Maestricht*, *yacht*.

13. *cc* sound *k*; as in *bacchus* (pronounced *bakuce*).

14. *cc* before *e*, *i*, *y*, sound *ks*: as in *succession*, *accident*, *coccygien*.

15. *cc*, before *a*, *o*, *u*, or a consonant, sound like a single *k*; as in *baccalauréat*, *succombé*, *succursale*, *accroître*, *ecclésiastique*.

CONNEXION.

c final mute commonly remains such before a vowel or *h* mute, in connexion; as in *du tabac excellent*.

Except. 1. *c* is pronounced in these expressions: *franc étourdi*, *franc alleu*, *franc arbitre*, *à franc étrier*, *du blanc au noir*, *de bric et de broc*. — *c* in *donc* may, or not, be pronounced in the middle of sentences; as in *allez donc où l'on vous dit*. — *c* is pronounced by some in *respect*, *t* always being mute; as in *porter respect aux vieillards*.

D.

1. *D* initial and medial is always pronounced; as in *dindon*.

2. *d* final is pronounced after a single vowel; as in *sud*.

Except. *d* is mute in *bled*, *nid*, *nud*, *palinod*.

3. *d* final is mute after several vowels; as in *pied*.

Except. *d* sounds in *caïd*.

4. *d* final is mute after a consonant; as in *rond*.

Except. *d* sounds in *sund* (pronounced *sonde*).

5. *ld* are both mute after several vowels; as in *arnauld*.

6. *d* with an apostrophe is mute before a consonant; as in *grand'mere*.

7. *dd* are said to be both pronounced; as in *addition*.

CONNEXION.

8. *d* final pronounced, retains its proper articulation before a vowel in connexion; as in *du sud au nord*.

9. *d* final mute, sounds *t* in connexion, before a vowel, when joined to it by a hyphen; as in *vend-il*; generally in *quand* and *grand*, without hyphen; as *quand a-t-il*, *grand*

homme; and in these expressions; de fond en comble, de pied en cap.

Except. It is seldom pronounced in other words or other cases, if the style be plain; if dignified, d may be sounded.

E.

The French Academy distinguishes three sounds of this letter: the *close*, the *open*, and the *mute*.

But the open may be more or less so. It is a little open in *ferme*, and entirely so in *procès*. When it is a little open the Academy calls it open acute, and assigns for its standard the first *e* in *trompette*, which some call the *common* or *middle e*. When it is entirely open it is called *open grave*.

Therefore we must distinguish three masculine *és*, viz. the *close*, the *open acute*, and the *open grave*.

These are termed masculine, in opposition to the mute *e*, which is the sign of the feminine gender in most adjectives and all past participles.

1. The close *é* is so called from its being pronounced with the mouth almost closed, and from its slender sound.

It may be deemed short, if compared with its feminine termination, wherein the *e* mute obliges us to dwell somewhat more upon it, as is obvious in *aisé, aisée*; but it is long, if compared with the open acute, which is shorter, though it frequently bears the same accent. This is observable in *créé*, wherein the first *é* is somewhat more open than the last, and evidently shorter, according to the general rule which is to be found after the termination *Ee*.

The natural standard for this *é* is the primitive sound by which it is known in the French alphabet, as in *bonté*, and answers to the first letter in the English alphabet, as in *fate*.

2. The open acute *é* is so named from being somewhat more open than the close *é*, and from the acute accent which it frequently bears. It is found in the first *é* of *créé*, or *trompette*, and is the same as in the English words *met, ebb*; it is always short.

3. The open grave *è* is so called from requiring a

greater opening of the mouth, and from the grave or circumflex accent which generally attends it, as in *après* and *tête*. It is similar in sound to the English *e* in *there*.

4. and 5. "The mute *e* is a mere emission of the voice, which is hardly heard; it is so imperceptible that a man born blind could not find the least difference in hearing *froc*, or *froque*, *crép*, or *crépe*." D'Olivet. — Dumarsis thinks that the articulation of the consonant by which it is preceded is sufficient to express it, as in *mner*, and *dmender*, the explanatory spelling of *mener* and *demander*.

In monosyllables, however, and in the first syllables of other words, the imperfect sound of this letter is more perceptible, and may be termed *guttural*.

At the end of polysyllables, where it is entirely mute, it is like the second *e* in *there*, and generally serves to lengthen or open the preceding vowel: when it is more perceptible it is like the *e* in *battery*, or *over*; and even then the French suppress it as often as they can, especially when the preceding or following syllable has a full sound.

P. Catineau, the last grammarian who has written on this subject, gives the following example, which is very correct: "*Quand vous serez le même, vous me trouverez le même*." This sentence contains thirteen syllables in prose: *quand-vous-se-rez-le-même-vous-me-trou-ve-rez-le-même*. In poetry *même* would have two syllables. However, in familiar reading and conversation it is pronounced in eight syllables only: *quand-vou-sér-l-même-voum-trouv-rél-même*." The suppression of that *e* is precisely the reason why foreigners imagine the French to speak so very quick.

This imperfect sound is never suffered in two syllables together at the end of a word. To avoid this dissonance, it is changed into an open *è* in the penultima of verbs, when their last syllable becomes mute, as *mener*, *mène*; some words double their consonant (which produces the same effect), as *tenir*, *que tu tiennes*; others change that *e* into the diphthong *oi*, as *devoir*, *doivent*.

When the pronoun *je* comes after its verb it produces the same effect, so that *je chante*, *je mène*, become *chanté-je?* *mené-je?* And in this case the guttural *e* of *mener*, that had become open acute in *mène*, becomes again guttural in *mené-je?*

E, when under the acute accent, is generally close at the end of words ; as *bonté*, *aisé* : 2. in adverbs derived from adjectives ending in *é* ; as *aisément* : 3. before the feminine termination of adjectives, where it is somewhat longer ; as in *aisée* : in any other place it is almost always open acute. It is close likewise in the termination *ez*, and *er*, when the *r* is silent ; and open acute in any other place where it is not open grave, or doubtful.

It is generally open grave under the circumflex, and grave accent ; but sometimes doubtful, as will be seen hereafter.

N.B. The following rules relate to the *open acute é*, and to the *open grave*, when the word *close* is not mentioned.

Ecle, *Ebre*, *Ec*, *Ece*, are always short ; *béc*, *nièce*, &c.

Eche is long only in *bêche*, *lêche*, *griêche*, *pêche* (fishing, or peach), *revêche*, *il pêche* (he fishes), *dépêche*, *empêche*, *prêche*, and in all the tenses and persons of these verbs.

Ecle, *Ect*, *Ede*, *Eder*, are always short : *siècle*, *insècte*, *céder*, &c.

Ee is always long and close ; as in *aimée*, &c. See *Aie*.

Ee, GENERAL RULE.

1. All vowels before another vowel which is not the mute *e*, are short ; *crée*, *fêol*, *hăir*, &c.

Ef is always short ; *Effe*, *Efle*, are long only in *grêffe* and *nêfle*.

Ege is always long ; *collège*, &c. The prevailing custom seems to be for pronouncing it long at the end of a sentence, and short in any other place.

Egle is always short ; *rêgle*, *sêgle*, &c.

Egne is doubtful ; *regne*, *douegne*, &c.

Eille is long in *viêille*, *viêillard*, *viêillesse*, which have the sound of the close *é*.

Eim, *Ein*, *Einte*, are always long. See *Aim*.

Eine is long only in *rêine*.

Être is long only in *Rêitre*.

Ele is long only in *zêle*, *poêle*, *frêle*, *pêle-mêle*, *grêle*, *il se fêle*, *il bêle*.

Em, *En*. See *Aim* and *An*. But there is no nasal sound in *Bethléëm*, *itëm*, *amèn*, *hymèn*, &c. and whenever the *m* or *n* is articulated the *e* is open acute.

Eme is short only in *sême*. It is doubtful in *crème* ; and

long in any other word. However the terminations in *ieme* are frequently heard short before another word.

Ene is long only in *cêne, chêne, scêne, gène, alêne, rêne, frêne, arêne, pêne*, and in all proper names. *Enne* is always short, *étrénne*, &c.

Epe is always long; *crêpe*, &c.

Epre is short only in *lèpre*, &c.

Epte, Eptre, are always short; *précèpte, scèptre*, &c.

Eque is long only in *evêque, archevêque*.

Er is long and open in *fēr, enfēr, mēr, amēr, hivēr*: long and close in *legēr, altiēr*; and in all nouns and verbs, as *aimēr, bergēr*, &c. when the *r* is silent: but when the *r* is articulated, as it must be, especially in verbs, before a word beginning with a vowel, the *e* is open acute, and short.

Erbe, Erce, Erse, Erche, Erclé, Erde, Erdre, are all short. See *Arbe*.

Erd, Ert, are doubtful; *il perd, désert*, &c.

Ere is doubtful, *frère, chimère*, &c. but it is constantly long in the third plural persons of verbs; *il espèrent, parlèrent*, &c.

Erge, Ergue, Erle, Erme, Erne, Erpe, Erle, Ertre, Esque, Este, Estre, are all short. See *Arbe*.

Erre is always long, even before a masculine syllable; *guerre, vèrrons*, &c.; but it is short when the two *rr* are heard separately, as in *ërreur*, &c.

Esse is long only in *abèsse, profèsse, confesse, prèsse, comprèsse, cèsse, lèsse, exprèsse, il s'embrèsse, il professe*.

Et is long only in *arrèt, benèt, forèt, genèt, prèt, aprèt, acquèt, intèrèt, tèt, protèt, il èst*.

Ete is long only in *bête, fête, arbalète, boête, tèmpeête, quête, conquête, enquête, requête, arrête, crête, tête*: it is doubtful in *êtes* and *honnête*, and short in all the rest.

Etre is long only in *être, salpêtre, ancêtre, fenêtre, prêtre, champêtre, hêtre, chevêtre, guêtre, je me depêtre*.

Eu; this diphthong has three different sounds: it is long and close in *jéune*, (fasting); short in *jéune*, (young); long and open in *béurre*.

1. The first has no standard in English; but it may be obtained by pressing the lips a little forward, in such a

manner as to leave to the breath a narrower passage than for the *e* of *over*, and by dwelling longer upon it.

2. The second is somewhat more open than the *e* of *over*, and can hardly be distinguished from it.

3. The third may be obtained by opening the lips somewhat wider, and in a more circular form, than for the *e* of *over*, and by protracting the sound *.

Eu, unless accented, is short in the beginning and in the middle of words; *heureux*, *amëuter*, &c.; it is doubtful at the end; *feu*, *jeu*, &c; and when it is long it has the close sound of *eu* in *jeûne*, unless it be followed by an *r*.

Euf is always short: *nëuf*, *vëuf*, &c.

Eule is long only in *mëule*.

Eune is long only in *jëûne*, (fasting).

Eur is generally short, *lëur*, *pëur*, &c.; it is doubtful in *cœur*, *chœur*, *sœur*; and long open in all plural nouns.

Eure is doubtful, but always open, *heure*, *inferieure*, &c.

Evre is doubtful, *levre*, *sevre*, &c.

Eux, *Euse*, are always long and close; *fëux*, *jëux*, *heureuse*, &c.

Eve is long only in *trëve*, *grëve*, *rëve*, *rëver*; it is doubtful in *fëve*, *brëve*, *il achëve*, *crëve*, *se lève*, although mute in *crever*, *achever*, *se lever*.

Ex, *Ere*, are always short; *perplëx*, *sëxe*, &c.

F.

1. *F* is generally pronounced with its elementary articulation; as in *facile*, *chef*.

f is or is not pronounced at will in *cerf*, *cerfs*.

Except. 1. *f* is mute in *clef*, *chef-d'œuvre*, *cerf-volant*, *éteuf*.—2. *f*, in *bœuf*, is silent when the word is followed by a consonant, or is plural; as in *du bœuf salé*; *des bœufs*.—It sounds when the word is followed by a vowel,

* Some pronounce *bëurre*, *lëurre*, &c. with the sound of *eu*, in *jeûne*, which is a very vicious pronunciation; for in French, as in English, the *r* generally opens the sound of the preceding vowel. By others, and especially by foreigners, *feux*, *aïeux*, *généreux*, *jeûne*, &c. are pronounced with the sound of *eu* in *beurre*, which is no less exceptionable.

or is at the end of the sentence ; as in *le bœuf-à-la-mode ; manger du bœuf*.—3. *f*, in *nerf*, may always be pronounced, especially before a vowel and at the end of a sentence : yet several never pronounce it ; as in *on coupe un nerf à cet homme ; un style plein de nerf ; un nerf du bras*.—It is silent in the plural ; as in *cela irrite les nerfs*.—4. *f*, in *œuf*, may always be pronounced : yet several do not pronounce it before a consonant ; as in *un œuf ; un œuf dur*. It is silent in the plural ; as in *des œufs*.—5. *f*, in *neuf* (new), is always pronounced in the singular, but is mute in the plural ; as in *un habit neuf ; des habits neufs*.—6. *f*, in *neuf* (nine, ninth), is pronounced when the word is unconnected, or in a series : or when it is connected to a preceding number or word ; as in *trente-neuf, Charles-neuf, il en veut neuf* : or followed by a word without expressing its units ; as in *neuf de juin, neuf moururent*.—It sounds *v* before a word beginning with a vowel or *h* mute, whose units are expressed by *neuf* ; as in *neuf écus, neuf hommes*.—It is silent before a word beginning with a consonant or *h* aspirated, whose units are expressed by *neuf* ; as in *neuf personnes, neuf héros*.

2. *ff* sound *f* ; as in *affaire*.

CONNEXION.

f final is always pronounced in connexion, except the cases above mentioned ; as in *un chef honoré, actif en tout*.

G.

1. *G* denotes a guttural articulation before *a*, *o*, *u*, and any consonant but *n* ; as in *gauche, dégonfler, ambigu, gros, sanglier, dogme*.

Except. 1. *g* (the first) is pronounced *c* by some in *gangrène, gangrener, gangreneux*.—2. *g* is mute and *l* liquid in *imbroglio, imbroglie, doigt, doigter, doigtier, sangsue, vingtaine, vingtains, vingtième*.

2. *g*, followed by *u* and another vowel, is guttural, and *u* is mute (see at *U*) ; as in *distinguâtes, guérir, languit, conjuguons*.

3. *g* sounds *j* before *e*, *i*, *y* ; as in *généalogie, gyrovague*.

4. *g*, followed by *e* and another vowel, sounds *j*, and *e* is mute; as in *jaugeage*, *pigeon*.

5. *g* is pronounced *j* before *eu*, which retain their elementary sound *e* (see at *E*); as in *largeur*.

6. *gn* medial are liquid; as in *rognon*, *champagne*.

Except. 1. *gn* are both pronounced without liquidity in *agnacat*, *agnat*, *agnathes*, *agnation*, *agnatique*, *agnoïtes*, *agnoètes*, *cognat*, *cognition*, *cognatique*, *diagnostique*, *élæagnoïdes*, *géognosie*, *igné*, *ignicole*, *ignition*, *impregnation*, *inexpugnable*, *magnat*, *pathognomonique*, *physiognomonie*, *pignoratif*, *pregnant*, *pregnation*, *progné*, *pyro-lignite*, *récognition*, *regnicole*, *restagnation*, *stagnant*, *stagnation*, *stegnotique*, *syngnathe*.—*gn* are either liquid or both pronounced in *incognito*.—2. *g* is silent, and *n* not liquid, in *signet*, *Regnard* (the name of a French writer).

7. *gn* initial are both pronounced without liquidity; as in *gnôme*.

Except. 1. *gn* are pronounced *cn* by some in *Gnide*.—

2. *gn* are pronounced *ni* in *gnou*.

8. *g* final, preceded by a vowel, is pronounced guttural; as in *gag*.

Except. *g* is mute in *legs*, *prélegs*.

9. *g* final, preceded by a consonant, is mute; as in *long*.

Except. *g* is pronounced *k* by some; *g* guttural, by others; and is made silent by many, in *bourg*, *joug*.

10. *gg* sound *gj* before *e*, *i*, *y*; as in *suggérer*.

11. *gg* sound *g* before *a*, *o*, *u*, and consonants; as in *ogga*, *agglomérer*, *réaggraver*.

CONNEXION.

12. *g* final, pronounced guttural, retains this articulation before a vowel or *h* mute, in connexion; as in *ce joug ignoble*; *bourg habité*.

Except. 1. *g*, in *bourg*, is pronounced *k* by some, and not pronounced by many, before a vowel: it is generally silent before a consonant; as in *le bourg où*; *le bourg tient le mileu entre*, &c.—*g* sounds guttural in *bourg-épine*.—

2. *g* in *joug* is always pronounced guttural, or like *k*, by some, and never uttered by others.—3. *g* in *long*, *sang*, *rang*, sounds *k* before vowels, in a solemn style; as in *ce long*

espoir; de sang et de larmes; un rang élevé.—4. *g* always sounds *k* in the expression *suer sang et eau*, (pronounced *sankéo*).—5. *g* is said never to be pronounced in *hareng*, *étang*, *seing*, *poing*, *oing*, nor *n* joined to the next vowel; as in *hareng œuvé*; *étang immense*; *il mit son seing au bas*, &c.; *elle lui donna du poing entre*, &c.; *il faut un peu de vieux oing à ces roues*—6. The first *g* is guttural, and the second silent in *orang outang*.

13. *g*, preceded by *r*, is generally silent, and *r* is joined to the next vowel; as in *calembourg insignifiant*.

H.

H seldom is used, and never ought to be final in French. It has no articulation.

When it is deemed aspirate, “it only communicates to the vowel the properties of a consonant; that is to say: if the preceding word end with a vowel, that vowel is never suppressed; if it end with a consonant, that consonant is never connected with the vowel which follows. To this is confined all the effect of the aspirated *H*.”—*D'Olivet*.

This pretended aspiration, so different from that of the English, is nothing else than the hiatus occasioned by the meeting of two vowels, as in *go on*.

Onze and its derivatives, and *oui* used substantively, produce the effects of the aspirated *h*. No vowel is suppressed before these words, nor any consonant connected with them, *les onze*, *les onzièmes*, &c. *le oui et le non*, *tous vos oui*, &c. although we spell and pronounce *je crois qu'oui*, instead of *je crois que oui*.

1. *h* is mute in about 1000 words, most of which are technical; as in *héroïne*, *héroïsme* (pronounced *éroïne*), *homme*.

2. *h* is called aspirated in about 400 words, most of which are usual, as in *héros*, *harpe*, (pronounced *éro*, *arpe*).

h, between vowels, is said by some to be aspirated only in the derivatives of words beginning with it; as in *dehors*, *rehasarder*.

By some it is asserted to be always, and by others never, to be aspirated; but, whatever be its name, it prevents the junction of vowels.

3. *h* mute does not affect the preceding consonant (except *c*, *g*, *p*), nor disjoin it from the following vowel; as in *abhorre*, *adhésion*.

4. *h* aspirated medial prevents, if possible, the junction of the preceding consonant to the following vowel; as in *enhâir*, *enhardir*.

Whether *h* be aspirated or mute, it cannot prevent the junction of sounding *x* to the following vowel, in *exhaussement*, *exhausser*.

5. *th* sound *t*, and not as in English; as in *arithmétique*.

6. *th* final are pronounced; as in *zénith*.

Except. *th* are silent in *goth*, *ostrogoth*, *visigoth*.

7. *sh*, between vowels, sound *z*; as in *déshonorer*.

Except. *sh* sound *ch* (as *sh* in English) in *shaco*, *shérif*.

8. *gh* sound *g* guttural; as in *borghèse*.

9. *ph* sound *f*; as in *philosophie*.

10. *ch*, before a vowel, sound like *sh* in English; as in *changer*.

Except. *ch* sound *k* (see at C.) in *choriste*, *orchestre*, &c.

11. *ch*, before a consonant, sound *k*; as in *chlorose*.

12. *ch* final sound *k*; as in *sumach*.

Except. *ch* are silent (see at C.) in *almanach*.

CONNEXION.

13. *h* mute, in connexion, requires the elision and sometimes suppression of the preceding *e* simple, and never hinders the articulating of preceding consonants; as in *un heure* (pron. *uneure*), *les habits* (pron. *lézabi*).

14. *h*, termed aspirated, is disjunctive, preventing elision, and sometimes consonation; as in *les héros* (pron. *lè éro*), *à tout hasard*.

15. Sometimes the preceding consonant is heard, and that happens when that consonant or the consonant before it must necessarily be pronounced (that consonant being joined to the vowel after *h*); as in *Joab hâta sa marche* (pron. *Joabâta*).

16. If aspirated *h* often silences letters; it also makes some sound which are mute; that is, *e* simple, generally elided before vowels or *h* mute (as well as *ent*, the termination of the third person plural of verbs), and pronounced weak before consonants as if unwritten, sounds forcibly *eu* before *h* aspirated, which prevents the elision. This ridiculous

practice is to protect h from being run over, as in the preceding Rule, would be useless were h really aspirated; as in sans te hair, pour me hâter.

Note 1. h is always aspirated in héros, henriade, hongrois, hongre, hongrer, huitain, huitaine: in Henri (proper name), if the style be elevated; as le vertueux Henri: most generally in Hollande, Hongrie, huit (see this word at T), huitième, huitièmement;—nous venons de Hollande, l'ancienne Hongrie, le huit, le huitième.

Note 2. h is always mute in héroïcité, héroï-comique, héroïde, héroïfier, héroïne, héroïque, héroïquement, héroïsme, hollandée, hollandier, hollandille, hollandiser, hollandaise (a machine), hongroyeur, hongrieur, henri (a coin), Henriette. h is mute in Henri, provided the style be not too sublime; as Vive Henri-Quatre! We always say with elision and consonation; trente-huit (pron. trentuite), quarante-huit, &c. dix-huit (pron. dizuite), vingt-huit (pron. vintuite), trente-huitième, &c. dix-huitième-ment, &c. h seems to pass for mute in Hollandais.—ces bons Hollandais, il parle hollandais. h is aspirated with some, and mute with others, in hongreline—une hongreline. We are allowed to say with or without elision; toile d'Hollande, fromage d'Hollande, or de Hollande; du point d'Hongrie, eau de la reine d'Hongrie, or de Hongrie.

17. h, when standing for its own name, and called ache, is mute, and a substantive feminine; as une h aspirée, une h muette.

18. when called he (eu), h is both mute and aspirated, and is a substantive masculine; as l'h aspire, l'h muet.

*N. B. Hereafter h mute initial will be considered as nothing in pronunciation, and the word as beginning with a vowel; h aspirated, as a consonant, though neither heard nor affecting the word it begins, and will be distinguished by *an italic*.*

N. B. All the terminations of the three following vowels, which are not noticed in these Rules, are constantly short.

I.

This letter has two sounds. It is long in *gîte*, and short in *amî*. The standard for the first in English is *ie* in *field*, and of the second *i* in *fig*.

Idre is long only in *hūdre* and *cādre*.

Ie is always long. See *Aie*.

Ien when it is dissyllable, both syllables are short, as in *tī-èn*; but it is doubtful when it is a monosyllable, as in *mien*, *tien*, &c.; when it is long it has the sound of *in* in *vin*. See *An*.

Ige is doubtful, as in *tige*, *prodige*, *litige*, *il oblige*, &c.

Ile is long only in *île*, *huîle*, *style*, *tuîle*, *presqu'île*.

Im, *in*. See *Ain*.

Imes is long only in *abîme*, *dîxme*, and in the preterit tenses, *vîmes*, *prîmes*, &c.

Ire is doubtful: *empire*, *soupire*, &c.; but always long in the preterit tenses, *prîrent*, *punîrent*, &c.

Ise is always long; *surprise*, &c.

Isse is long only in these terminations of the subjunctive; *fîsse*, *prîsses*, *punîssent*, &c.

It is long only in the preterit of the subjunctive; *qu'il prît*, *qu'il fît*, &c.

Ite is long in *bénîte*, *gîte*, *vîte*, and in the preterit tenses, *vîtes*, *finîtes*, &c.

Itre is long in *épitre*, *huître*, *lître*, *regître*; but short in *regître*, and all the rest.

Ive is long only in adjectives; *vive*, *crantive*, &c.

Ivre is long only in *vivre* (substantive).

J.

J is always and uniformly pronounced like *g* in *ge*, *gi*, *gy*, *gea*, *geo*, *geu*; as in *jamais*, *toujours*.

K.

K is always and uniformly pronounced like c in ca, co, cu; as in Kalendes, Koran.

L.

1. *l is most commonly pronounced; as in laborieux.*

Except. 1. l is silent in pouls, soul, cul, gentilshommes (pron. gentizomme).—2. and, familiarly speaking, in quelle, cela (pron. sa).

2. *ld or lt final are silent after au and ou; as in Rochefoucauld, Menehould.*

3. *l final, preceded by the only vowel i, is pronounced hard; as in il, fil, puéril.*

Except. 1. l is mute in baril, chenil, coutil, fenil, fournil, fraisil, fusil, nombril, outil, persil, sourcil.—2. l in ils (they) ought not, some grammarians say, to be pronounced, though it often is; as in ils intendent, voient-ils.—3. l in fils (son, sons) is mute, and s is never pronounced by some but like z, in junction, before a vowel; always s (fîce) by many; and by others only at the end of sentences; as in un fils aimé, son fils lui parle, il parle à son fils. l in fils (threads) sounds, and s is mute before consonants; as in fils de soie.—

4. *l is liquid in mil (millet), avril, grésil, péril; is generally mute in prose, but liquid in poetry, in gril; sounds with or without liquidity in grosil; is pronounced liquid by some, and not by others, in cil, bil, or bill; is not pronounced by many, is liquid by some, and hard by others, in babil; is never pronounced by several; always hard by some; and only in the singular, before vowels, by others, in gentil (pagan); is pronounced, and liquid only in the singular, before vowels, in gentil (pretty).*

4. *A single l medial is not made liquid by preceding i; as in gentile.*

Except. l is salival in gentilhomme, gentilhommeau, gentilhomme, gentilhommerie, gentilhommière, Milhaud, Pardalhac, Filhon, Marsilhargues.

5. *ll*, preceded by *i* initial, are hard, and both pronounced; as in *illusion*.

6. *ll*, preceded by *i* medial, are most frequently liquid; and *i* is silent if preceded by one or two sounded vowels; as in *gentille*, *millet*, *treille*, *accueille*.

i is pronounced, preceded by *u*, silent after *g* and *q*; as in *anguille*, *jonquille*.

Except. 1. *ll* are not liquid in *achille*, *argille*, *armilles*, *campanille*, *codicille*, *distillateur*, *distillation*, *distiller*, *gille*, *gillerie*, *imbécille*, *imbécillité*, *instiller*, *Lille*, *logistille*, *mille*, *millegreux*, *milliaire*, *milliard*, *milliassé*, *millième*, *millier*, *milligramme*, *millimètre*, *million*, *millionième*, *millionnaire*, *mutille*, *myrtille*, *papille*, *pupille*, *ruillée*, *ruiller*, *scille*, *scillitique*, *sébille*, *sille*, *smille*, *smiller*, *squille*, *squillitique*, *tranquille*, *tranquillement*, *tranquilliser*, *tranquillité*, *villace*, *village*, *villageois*, *villanelle*, *villaquerie*, *villatique*, *villégiature*, *villénage*, *villette*, *ville*.—*Abbeville*, *Angerville*, *Belleville*, *calleville*, *Charleville*, *dierville*, *Gomberville*, *Joinville*, *Longueville*, *Lunéville*, *Malleville*, *Merville*, *Préville*, *Séville*, *vaudeville*.

—2. *ll* are hard, and both pronounced, in *ancillaire*, *armilaire*, *axillaire*, *capillacé*, *capillaire*, *capillament*, *capillarité*, *cavillation*, *codicillaire*, *ectillotique*, *fritillaire*, *gilla*, *intermaxillaire*, *lapillo*, *maxillaire*, *millénaire*, *millésime*, *oscillation*, *oscillatoire*, *osciller*, *papillaire*, *phillyrée*, *pupillaire*, *pupillarité*, *pusillanime*, *pusillanimité*, *scintillation*, *scintiller*, *sigillaire*, *sigillaries*, *sigillateurs*, *sigillé*, *sugiliolation*, *titillation*, *tonsillaire*, *vacillation*, *vaciller*, *vexillaire*.—3. *ll* are pronounced liquid by some, and not by others, in *dessiller*, *fibrille*.

7. *l* final, preceded by *ai*, *ei*, *œi*, *eui*, *oui*, *uei*, is liquid, and *i* is silent; as in *bail*, *éveil*, *œil*, *deuil*, *fenouil*, *recueil*.

8. *l* final preceded by *oi* is hard, and *i* sounds *a, è*; as in *poil*, *nigroil*.

9. *l* or *ll* are not made liquid by *y*: as in *idylle*, *stylet*.

10. *l* or *ll* are hard if not preceded by *i*; as in *installer*, *vielle*, *colleur*, *nullité*, *violon*, *julien*, *deucalion*, *relicur*.

Except. *l* or *ll* are liquid in *Sully*, *Pardalhac*, *vellon*, *llanta*, *llama*, *lhama*.

i after *ll* liquid should be distinctly pronounced, but it often is not: many consequently make no difference between

these contrasted words; bataillions, bataillons, billions, billons, &c.

I followed, but not preceded by i, is often, through effeminacy or carelessness, pronounced liquidly, with i nearly dropped: many consequently make no distinction between these contrasted words: écaliez, écailliez, écaillez, détailiez, détaillez, &c.

11. *ll sound commonly l; as in aller, cailloux.*

Except. ll are both pronounced in allantoïde, allégorie, allégorique, allégoriquement, allégoriser, allégro, alléluia, allitération, allobroge, allocution, allodial, allodialité, allonyme, apollinaire, apollon, appellatif, appellation, atellanes, belligérant, belliqueux, bellonaires, buccellaire, buccellation, calleux, calligraphe, calligraphie, Calliope, callipyge, callitriche, callosité, cancellation, canceller, caryophylloïde, collaborateur, collationnage, collationner, collection, collimation, collision, collocation, colloque, colloquer, colluder, collusion, collusionaire, collusoirement, collibistique, columella, constellation, constellé, contrevallation, coralloïde, corollaire, corollitique, cryptométallin, ébullition, ellébore, ellébörine, ellipse, ellipsoïde, elliptoïde, équipollé, équipollence, équipollent, équipoller, fallace, fallacieusement, fallacieux, flagellation, flageller, folliculaire, follicule, galate, galliambe, gallica, gallican, gallicisme, gallinasse, gallique, hallucination, hellanodices, hellanodiques, hellènes, hellénique, hellénisme, helléniste, hellénistique, illégal, &c. inintelligibilité, inintelligible, interstellaire, lamellé, libellatique, libeller, malléabilité, malléole, médullaire, métallique, métallisation, métalliser, métallographie, métallurgie, métallurgiste, miscellanées, nullité, ollaire, palliatif, palliation, patellaire, pellicule, phyllobolie, pollicitation, polluer, pollution, Pollux, pulluler, récollection, repulluler, sacellaire, satellite, scabellon, stellionat, stellionataire, tabellionage, telline, thalophores, trébellianique, vallaire, velléité.

To these must be added the words beginning with i, and some of those in which ll are not liquid. See above; as in illégal, illustre, ancillaire, vaciller, &c.

CONNEXION.

l final mute remains such, in connexion, before vowels ; as in *fenil étroit, fraisil ardent.*

l in *il* (he, it) is not pronounced by several before consonants in careless speaking ; as in *il parle, il vient.*

M.

1. *m*, followed by a vowel, or preceded by a consonant, is pronounced according to its elementary articulation ; as in *maman, pygmée, fourmi, cosmopolyte, Salm, Stockholm.*

2. *m* final or followed by any other consonant but *m* or *n*, is silent, and renders the preceding vowel nasal ; as in *thym, Rheims, (pron. rince), implorer.*

Except. m is pronounced without nasality (see at *A, E, I*) in *Abraham, Amsterdam, mamlouk, Jérusalem, Crim, Sélim, &c. hem, idem, item, intérim, parnassim, platatim : and in (um pron. ome, see at U) rhum, triumvir, triumvirat, duumvir.*

3. *um* final sound ome in most latin words (see at *U*) ; as *album, forum, décorum.*

4. *mn* are both pronounced without nasality ; as in *automnal.*

Except. m is silent in *automne, damnable, damnablement, damnation, damner, condamnable, condamnation, condamner, condamatoire, solemnel, solemnellement, solemnisation, solemniser, solemnité.*

5. *mm* sound without nasality ; as in *sommer, dilemme.*

Except. e before *mm* is nasal, (see at *E*) in *emmagasiner, emmener, &c.*

6. *mm* sound commonly *m* ; as in *femme.*

Except. mm are said always to be both pronounced without nasality, in *commisération, grammatical, grammatiste, Ammon, ammoniac, ammonite, mammaire, Emmanuel, emménagogues, emménologie, emmésostome, emmi, lemma, sommité.*

7. *mm*, preceded by *i* initial, are both pronounced ; as in *immense.*

CONNEXION.

m final mute *remains such, in connexion, before vowels ; as in* ce thym exhale un parfum extraordinaire qui attire un essaim immense d'abeilles.

N.

1. n followed by a vowel, or preceded by a consonant, retains its elementary articulation ; as in inanimé, tarn.

2. gn medial sound n liquid ; as in digne.

Except. gn are both pronounced without liquidity (see at G) in agnacat, agnat, cognation, ignicole, stagnant.

3. gn initial are both pronounced without liquidity ; as in gnôme.

4. n final or followed by any consonant but h, is silent, and renders the preceding vowel nasal (see at each vowel) ; as in an, en, in, on, un, lent.

5. ent, in the Third Person plural of Verbs, are mute after a vowel, and sound e weak after a consonant ; as in convient, agréent, affluent, content, négligent, président.

6. n, followed by a vowel or h mute, sounds without nasality ; as in nonagénaire, benin, inhabile. (See at E.)

7. n, followed by h aspirated, is silent, and renders the preceding vowel nasal (see at H) ; as in enhardir.

8. nn sound n without nasality ; as in ennemi.

Except. 1. enn sound nasally an with n pronounced, in ennui, ennuyer, ennuyeusement, ennuyeux, ennoblir.—
2. nn are both pronounced in annaire, annal, annales, annate, annexer, annexion, annihilation, annihiler, anniversaire, annoise, annotation, annuaire, annuel, annuellement, annuité, annulaire, annuler, bipinnatifide, bipinnée, décennel, désempenné, empenner, ennéacontaèdre, ennéacorde, ennéadactyle, ennéade, enéadécaéteride, ennéagone, innascibilité, inné, innomé, innominé, innovateur, innovation, innover, pannomie, septennal, surannation, triennal, triennalité, triennat.

Note. final consonants, preceded by nasal sounds, are commonly silent ; as banc, sang, jone, vingts, défunts.

CONNEXION.

9. *n* final mute is pronounced in connexion :—

1st. *In the adjective before its substantive, some say without the nasal sound losing any of its nasality, others without losing it entirely, and others without retaining any of it ; as in ancien ami, (pron. ancien nami, or anciè nami, &c.—*
 2d. *in on before its verb, or the pronoun preceding the verb ; as in on a dit, on en trouve.—*3d. *in en before the word it governs, or the verb it is governed by ; as in en Angleterre, nous en endurons.—*4th. *in rien before the verb or participle, by which it is governed (except oui) ; as in sans rien opposer, vous n'aviez rien écrit.—*5th. *in bien before the noun, adjective, verb, adverb, &c. which it modifies ; as in vous êtes bien enfant, elle est bien indifférente, il faut bien écouter, bien anciennement.—*Bien and in, *joined by a hyphen to another word, sound without nasality, (bié-n, i-n) ; as in bien-aimé, bienheureux, in-octavo.—*
un is most commonly pronounced without nasality before its noun ; as in un arbre, un homme, (pron. u-narbre, &c.

10. *n* is silent in all other cases :—

1st. *in the adjective before any word but its substantive ; as in ancien et respectable, bon à monter, son rire enfantin affecté.—*2d. *in on and en after their verb ; as in est-on-ici ? parlez-en au ministre.—*3d. *in rien and bien before the verb they govern, or after the verb by which they are governed ; as in un rien abat souvent, tu ne sais rien enfin, ce bien est à moi, vous êtes bien ensemble.—*4th. *in un not used adjectively ; as in ce n'était qu'un vil esclave.—*5th. *in the substantive before its adjective and other words ; as in passion aveugle, artisan habile, la raison enseigne, il trace un plan avec facilité, un chirurgien aussi célèbre, du vin horriblement cher.—*6th. *in non, and in prepositions and adverbs, selon, environ, loin, soudain, combien, enfin (except bien, rien, en) ; as in il répondit non à la question, c'est un non irrévocable, selon elle, environ un mois, loin après eux, il a soudain aperçu, combien intéressa celle qui, enfin arriva le jour.—*7th. *In the subject before its verb (except on) ; as in un rien abat souvent, ce bien est à moi, la raison enseigne, le mien est*

meilleur, le sien éprouve, cet un exprime cent. On, standing for its own name, is not joined to its verb; as in *le mot on*, or *on embarrasse souvent les étrangers*: but *on*, expressing any thing but itself, is joined to its verb; as in *on embarrasse*, *on a dit*, *on espère*.—8th. *n* is silent in words not directly connected by their meaning; as in *cet ouvrage ancien écrit avec simplicité*, *la nuit est loin encore*.

Note. *n* is or is not pronounced, at pleasure, by the generality, in most cases of the preceding rule.

O.

This letter has three sounds. It is long and open in *trône*, short in *noble*, long and broad in *aurôre*.

This third sound has not been sufficiently noticed; but the pronunciation of *o* in *aurore*, *corps*, *alors*, &c. as *o* in *trône* or in *noble*, would be highly improper.—This sound is regularly found before an *r* supported by other consonants, or an *e* mute; and before an *r* alone when its word ends a sentence.

The standard in English is, for the first, *o* in *robe*, *no*; for the second, *o* in *rob*, *not*; for the third, *o* in *lord*, *nor*.

O, in the beginning of a word, is long only in *ôs*, *ôsier*, *ôter*, *hôte*.

Obe is long only in *glôbe* and *lôbe*.

Ode, *Oge*, are long only in *rôde*, *dôge*.

Oi, a diphthong that sometimes has the sounds of *wa* in *wâr*, or *wärt*; sometimes those of *e* in *thêre* or in *ëbb*. It is doubtful at the end of words where it has always the sounds of *wā* or *wă*, *moi*, *loi*, *roi*, &c.,

Oie is always long: *jôie*, &c.

Oient a false diphthong that has always the sound of the open grave *è*, *ils amoient*, &c.

Oin a diphthong which has the sound of *in* in *vin*, preceded by the English *w*. See *Aim*.

Oir is doubtful: *savoir*, *espoir*, &c.

Oire is always long: *bôire*, *memôire*, &c.

Ois, *oïse*, *oïsse*, *oître*, *oivre*, are always long, whether they have the sound of *wā*, or of an open grave *è*.

Oit is long only in *il parôit*, *connôit*, and *crôit* (he increases).

Ole is long only in *drôle*, *pôle*, *geôle*, *môle*, *rôle*, *contrôle*, *il enjôle*, *enrôle*, *vôle* (he steals).

Om, *on*. This nasal vowel has no exact standard in English; but something like it is heard in song. See *Aim*. In French its standard is *on* in *mon*, and it is always long.

Ome is short only in *Rome*. *Omme* is always short.

One is always long when the *n* is not doubled; *trône*, &c.

Or is always short, according to Mr. D'Olivet. Mr. Feraud makes it short only in *castör*, *butör*, *encör*; but longer in all the other words, when *r* is followed by a *d* or a *t*. The opinion of the latter seems to prevail, especially when the word ends a sentence. Therefore, *o* in *or*, *essor*, *port*, *bord*, &c. should be placed in the class of the doubtful vowels.

Ore is always long and broad: *encôre*, *évapôre*, &c. But it becomes short before a feminine syllable: *évapôrer*, &c. unless followed by two *rr*, which form a single articulation, as in *ectörrai*, &c.

Os, *ose*, are always long: *repôs*, *oppôse*, &c.

Osse is long only in *grösse*, *fösse*, *endösse*, *engrösse*, and in their derivatives, which preserve the *ô* long even before a masculine syllable: *grösseur*, &c.

Ot is long only in *impôt*, *lôt*, *depôt*, *entrepôt*, *suppôt*, *prevôt*, *rôt*.

Ote is long only in *hôte*, *côte*, *maltôte*, *ôte*. The three last preserve the *ô* long even before a masculine syllable: *côté*, *ôter*, *maltôtier*, &c.

Otre is long in *apôtre*, and doubtful in *nôtre*, *vôtre*.

Ou a false diphthong, which is long in *rôule*, and short in *boule*.

The first has for its standard, in English, the two *oo* in *mood*; the second, the *oo* in *good*.

Oudre, *oue*, are always long: *mouëdre*, *je louë*, &c.

Ouille is long only in *rôuille*, *il derôuille*, *embrôuille*, *débrôuille*; but becomes short before a masculine syllable; *rôuiller*, *brôuillon*, &c.

Oule is long only in *môule* (muscle), *la fôule*, *sôule*, *il fôule*, *écrôule*, *rôule*.

Oure is doubtful : *bravoure*, &c.

Ourre is always long ; but *ourr* becomes short before a masculine syllable, contrary to the rule after *Arre* ; *courrier*, *böurrade*.

Ousse is long only in *pousse*.

Out is long only in *aout*, *cout*, *gout*, *mout*.

Oute is long in *absoute*, *joute*, *croute*, *voute* ; *il coute*, *broute*, *goute*, *ajoute* ; but mostly short before a masculine syllable ; *jouter*, &c.

Outre is long only in *poutre* and *coutre*.

CONNEXION.

O initial, as well as all vowels, does not hinder the junction of final consonants, or the elision of *e* simple of preceding words in connexion ; as in *on opère*, *mauvaise ouie*.

Except. 1. *o* in *oui* (yes) prevents the junction of preceding consonants, and the elision of *e* in *le*, *ce*, and sometimes *de* ; as in *ton oui*, *vos oui*, *le oui*, *ce oui-là*, *que de oui-dire* ! But the elision takes place in other words ; as in *il dit qu'oui*, *est-ce oui ou non* ?—2. *o* in *onze* and *onzième* prevents the junction of preceding, *s*, *z*, and *x* ; as in *Louis onze*, *chez onze marchands*, *aux onze personnes*.—3. and of any consonant in a preceding number ; as in *cent onze*, *cinq onzièmes* : but it does not seem to prevent the junction of any consonants but *s*, *z*, *x*, in other cases ; as in *il est onze heures*, *tu commences ton onzième lustre*.—4. it may prevent the elision of the vowels in *le*, *la*, *de*, *ce*, which is said to be now more elegant ; as in *le onze du mois*, *de onze qu'ils étaient*, *la onzième espèce*, *ce onzième livre*. while it is less so to say :—*l'onze du mois*, *d'onze qu'ils étaient*, *l'onzième espèce*, *cet onzième livre*.—5. neither junction nor elision take place in *Charles onze* (pron. *char-leu onze* :) but the elision occurs in other words ; as in *je n'en ai qu'onze*.

P.

1. *p* is generally pronounced according to its elementary articulation ; as in *parler, remplir*.

Except. 1. *p* is mute in *anabaptistes, baptême, baptiser, baptistaire, baptistère, catabaptistes, comptable, compteur, compteur, comptoir, débaptiser, décompter, discompte, escompter, exempt, exempter, mécompter, précompter, prompt, prompte, promptement, ptisane, promptitude, rebaptisation, rebaptiser, recompter, sculpter, sculpteur, sculpture, septième, septièmement, drap, galop, sirop, sparadrap, loup—coup, beaucoup, trop*.—2. *p* is not pronounced by some in *symptôme*.—3. *p* is never pronounced by many, and is by others, in *domptable, dompter, dompteur, indomptable, indompté, redompter*.

2. *ph* sound *f* ; as in *Diphthongue*.

3. *pp* sound *p* ; as in *apprendre*.

CONNEXION.

4. *p* final mute remains such, in connexion, before vowels ; as in *loup affame, ce drap était bon, galop irrésistible*.

Except. *p* is often pronounced, before vowels, in *coup, beaucoup, trop* :—*un coup inévitable, il va beaucoup à cheval, vous êtes trop aimable*.

Q.

1. *Q* is pronounced like *k*, not with the following *u*, which is commonly silent, but with the next vowel (see at *U*) ; as in *que, qui, qu'a, qu'humilie, piquure, quiproquo, choq, coq*.

Except. 1. *Q* is silent in *coq-d'inde*.—2. *q* in *cinq* (*five, fifth*) sounds when this word is alone, or in a series, or ending a sentence ; as in *cinq :—deux, quatre, cinq, il engage cinq* : or connected to a preceding number or noun ; as in *trente-cinq, chapitre cinq* : or followed by a word without expressing its units ; as in *cinq janvier, cinq viendront* : or followed by a word beginning with a vowel or *h* mute ; as in *cinq enfans, cinq hommes*.—*Except.* *q* is silent before *a* number or a noun beginning with a consonant or *h* aspirated,

whose units are expressed by *cinq*; as in *cinq cent*, *cinquante-cinq sous*, *cinq harpes*.—*q* in *cinq* is pronounced by many but before a vowel, or at the end of a sentence; as in *cinq mai*, *cinq oiseaux*, *cinq habits*, *je vous en donne cinq*.

R.

There are at least three ways of pronouncing *r*: one is a guttural vibration, called in French *grassement*; another is a mere breathing through the teeth; and the last consists in jarring the tip of the tongue against the roof of the mouth near the fore-teeth, the only one considered, in France, as proper.

1. *r* is commonly pronounced; as in *rire*.

Except. *r* is silent in *monsieur*, (pronounced without nasality *mociu*,) *messieurs*, *oublieur*.—*r* is not pronounced by several in speaking at the end of verbs, and a few other words in *ir*; as in *loisir*, *courir*.

2. *er* final sound *é*; as in *parler*, *foyer*.

Except. 1. *er* sound *ère* in *amer*, *auster*, *belvédér*, *cancer*, *cathéter*, *convers*, *cuiller*, *devers*, *dévers*, *divers*, *enfer*, *enquiers* (from *enquérir*), *envers*, *éter*, *fier* (haughty), *frater*, *gaster*, *hesper*, *hier*, *hiver*, *hydropiper*, *Jupiter*, *lucifer*, *machefer*, *magister*, *masseter*, *nan guer*, *outremer*, *partner*, *pater* (*pater*), *pervers*, *porter* (*porter*), *revers*, *Soter*, *sphincter*, *sputer*, *taillemer*, *taler*, *tiers*, *travers*, *univers*, *vomer*, *zaéjier*.—2. *er* sound *ère* or *re* in *stathouder*.—*er* are perhaps still pronounced *ère* by a few, in *altier*, *léger*.

3. *er* sound *ère* in monosyllables; as in *mer*, *vers*.

4. *rr* sound double in words beginning with *irr*; as in *irradiation*.

5. *rr* sound *r* in most other words; as in *embarras*.

Except. *rr* are commonly both pronounced in *aberration*, *abhorrer*, *concurrement*, *confarréation*, *décurrent*, *diffarréation*, *errata*, *errer*, *erratique*, *erronné*, *inénnarrable*, *interrègne*, *interrex*, *narrateur*, *narratif*, *narration*, *narrer*, *récurrent*.—2. Always in these futures and conditionals of verbs in *ir*, *i* being dropped between *rr*: *acquerrai*, *acquerois*, *enquerrai*, *enquerrais*, *requerrai*, &c. *conquerrai*, *re-*

conquerrai, &c. mourrai, courrai, accourrai, concourrai, discourrai, encourrai, parcourrai, recourrai, secourrai, entre-secourrons, &c. (*differing from acquérois, acquérons, acquérions, &c.*)—e simple, *between rr or any two similar consonants, being often dropped, or rather weakened, both consonants are pronounced; as in admirerai (pronounced admir'rai).*

6. rrh, in technical terms, are likely both pronounced; as in murrhine, pyrrhique.

CONNEXION.

7. r final silent remains such in connexion, before vowels; as in venez parler à Monsieur Alfred, l'oublieur oublie, &c.

Note. r final of verbs and of a few other words in ir, is not pronounced by some before vowels; as in loisir occupé, vous dîtes vous repentir ensuite. r in notre, votre, nôtre, vôtre, is generally dropped, in familiar speaking, before consonants, and by several, in these words and some others ending with tre, dre, vre, &c. before vowels as well as consonants; as in notre père, votre mère, le nôtre vient, la vôtre demeure, votre ami, notre humeur, les vôtres imaginent, les nôtres ont commencé—quatre sous, l'abitre déclare, l'autre sera arrivé, tâchez d'être là, il faut vivre partout, perdre votre temps, pauvre petit, &c. but r is pronounced in Notre-Dame (*the Virgin Mary or a church.*)

S.

1. s is pronounced according to its elementary articulation, at the beginning of words, or in the middle if double between vowels, or accompanied by almost any other consonant; as in savoir, confession, absolu, indiscret, catholicisme.

Except. 1. sh sound ch in shako, shérif.—2. s sounds z in balsamier, balsamine, balsamique, balsamite, intransitif, transaction, transalpin, transanimation, transiger, transitif, transition, transitoire, transit (*pron. tranzite*), Alsace, Alsacien — opobalsamum, xylobalsamum (*um pron. ome.*)—3. s is pronounced z by some, and s by others, in transissement.—4. s (medial) is mute in basbord, bas-

bordés, desquels, isle, islot, lesquels, mesdames, mesdemoiselles, meslier. *s* is silent before a consonant in several French names beginning with *des*; as in *Descartes*.

2. *sc* before *e, i, y*, and *sc*, before *a, o, u*, sound *s*; as in *scepticisme, disciple, sçavoir, sçu*. *sc* are both pronounced (*ss*) by some (the omission of which, they say, would be a serious fault) in *condescendre, adolescence, effervescence, acescence, acescent, efflorescence, turgescence, incandescence, réminiscence, résipiscence, miscible, rescinder, susception, suscister, suscitation, viscère, viscéral, transcendance*.

3. *s* or *sh*, between vowels, sound *z*; as in *amusement, déshériter*.

Except. s preserves its elementary articulation (*ç*) in *anasarque, antisalle, antisiphilitique, asymétrie, asymptote, asyndéton, bisexe, bisulque, casoar, coquesigrue, décasyllabe, décasyllabique, déisidémonie, désudation, désuétude, diasebeste, diasène, diasyrme, dysanagogue, dysépulotique, dysesthésie, dysodie, dysorexie, dysurie, entérosarcocèle, épiplosarcomphale, girasol, giroselle, gymnosophistes, hydrosarque, idiosyncrase, jasant, métasynchrise, monosyllabe, monosyllabique, œdéniosarque, parasol, parisyllabique, pérিসystole, plaquesain, polysyllabe, polysynodie, pontuseau, préséance, présupposer, présupposition, protosyncelle, pyrosophie, sclérosarcome, soubresaut, tétrasyllabe, tournesol, trisection, vraisemblable, vraisemblablement, vraisemblance — hydrosaccharum, oléosaccharum, oxysaccharum (um *pron.* ome).*

4. *sch* sound *ch* before vowels; as in *schisme*.

Except. sch sound *sk* in *schidakédon, scholarque, scholastique, scholie, scholiaste, entéroschéocèle, épiploschéocèle, escharotique, ischiatique, ischio, ischiocèle, ischion, ischurétique, ischurie, oschéocèle, oschophories, proschaématique, protopaschites*.

5. *s* final is mute; as in *procès, Charles*.

Except. 1. s final sounds *se* in these words, most of which are foreign, Greek, and Latin:—*abas, abénévis, abomasus, abraxas, acinacès, ægilops, ælurus, agatis, agnès, agnus, agrostis, aigocéros, ains, ais, albornos, alfos, alimus, alkermès, aloès, amadis, ambesas, anagyris, anchilops, angélus, antarès, anus, apis, apodioxsis, arcturus,*

argus, asclépias, aspergès, atlas, atropos, baccharis, balan-
 nus, bibus, biceps, blépharoptosis, bloeus, bolus, bootès,
 botrys, bris, brisis, brissus, byssus, calamus, calus, can-
 thus, carus, caucalis, causus, ciccus, coléramorbus, cor-
 tès, crocus, cubitus, custodinos, dévis, diabètès, diésis,
 échioïdès, ecnéphis, éléphantiasis, énas, encanthis, enth-
 lasis, épiploïtis, épistaxis, éros, extradós, florès, fœtus,
 fongus, forceps, fucus, garus, gingiras, gratis, hédyp-
 noïs, hémorroïis, hermès, hiatus, humérus, hydatis,
 hypoxis, ibis, indivis, intus-susception, iris, jadis, ker-
 mès, laguis, lapis, laps, larius, lemniscéros, lituus, lôs,
 lychnis, maïs, mars, mélas, méphitis, monérís, mons,
 mordicus, motus, myurus, népenthès, nillas, nodus,
 oasis, obus, ochrous, œnas, olibrius, ophiucus, ophris,
 orémus, palus, papyrus, paraphimosis, parisis, pathos,
 phébus, phimosis, phlasis, phthiriasis, plexus, plus-peti-
 tion, prospectus, quitus, rébus, relaps, rhamnus, rhino-
 céros, roelmas, sénatus-consulte, sinus, siphilis, syntexis,
 tabès, taxis, tournevis, tragus, us, vindas, virus, volvulus,
 xiphias.—2. *s* is pronounced in these words, having the
 annexed signification:—as (*ace*), bis (*twice*), chus (*a mea-
 sure*), lampas (*lampass*), pus (*matter of sores*), vis (*screw*),
 lis (*lily*), cens (*census*).—*s* is silent in the same words, hav-
 ing the annexed signification:—as (*th. hast*), bis (*brown*),
 chus (*fallen*), lampas (*guzzledest*), pus (*I could*), vis (*I
 saw*), lis (*I read*), plus (*pleased*), sens (*I feel*), cours (*I
 run*), cens (*hundreds*).—*s* is silent in fleur-de-lis.—3. *s*, in
 plus (*more, plus*) is pronounced by some before *que*, and in
 mathematical language; as in *cela est plus que juste*, *cinq
 plus quatre*.—4. *s* in *sens* (*sense, meaning*), mute before an
 adjective beginning with a consonant, is pronounced by some
 in all other cases; by others, only at the end of sentences;
 and by a few, in the plural only; as in *le sens commun*,
il a perdu l'usage d'un sens, *de deux sens*.—5. *s*, in *tous*
 (*all*), mute when *tous* precedes the noun to which it belongs,
 is pronounced by some in all other cases; as in *tous mes
 parens*, *tous dirent*, *ils dirent tous*, *tous ont dit*, *tous
 humains et justes*, *ils sont tous harassés*.—6. *s*, in *os*
 (*bone*), is pronounced by some, especially in the singular,
 before vowels, consonants, and at the end of sentences; as
 in *un os cassé*, *os était plein de moële*, *il ronge un os*, *des*

os disloqués, des os en poudre, il n'a que la peau et les os.—7. *s* is pronounced by some in *mœurs*, *ours*, *gens*—*mœurs* pures, *mœurs* épouvantables, *ours* mal léché, les *ours* ont dévoré cet homme, *gens* honnêtes, *gens* dangereux.—8. *s*, in *cours* (*course*), is pronounced by a few; as in *le cours* du soleil.—*s* in *fil* (*son*, *sous*). See at L.—*S* is never pronounced by many in the same words but like *z* before vowels:—*plus*, *sens*, *tous*, *os*, *mœurs*, *ours*, *gens*, *fil*, *cours*.—9. *s* sounds *z* in *gas* (*gaz*).

6. *s*, in the unaccented termination *es* of Greek proper names, is silent; as in *Athènes*.

7. *s* is pronounced in the accented termination *ès*, and in most others of original Greek, Latin, Hebrew, and foreign proper names; as in *Palès*, *Vénus*, *Pàris*, *Ménélas*, *Las Casas*, *Gil Blas*.

Except. *s* is mute in *Thomas*, *Judas*, *Mathias*. *s* is pronounced by some in *Jésus*. *s* is silent in *Jésus-Christ* (pron. *Jézu cri*.)

8. *ss* sound *ç*: as in *casasse*, *cassasse*.

Except. *ss* are both pronounced by some in *assation*, *assonance*, *dissonance*, *accessible*, *inaccessible*, *admissible*, *inadmissible*, *missive*, *scissible*, *scission*, *scissure*, *fissure*, *fissipède*, *assentiment*, *asservir*.

CONNEXION.

9. *s* final silent, sounds *z* in connexion before vowels. It is always pronounced in the following words before those with which they are directly connected; viz. *les*, *des*, *ces*, *mes*, *tes*, *ses*, *nos*, *vos*, *leurs*, *quels*, *quelles*, *quelques*, *autres*, *trois*, *cens*, *nous*, *vous*, *ils*, *elles*; generally also in the adjective preceding its substantive, and most frequently in *très*, *dès*, *sous*, *sans*, *dans*, *près*, *après*, *depuis*, *jusques*, *pas*, *plus*, *moins*, when directly connected; as in *les amis*, *des ouvrages*, *ces indignes magistrats*, *mes espérances*, *tes habits*, *ses offres*, *nos usages*, *vos honorables blessures*, *leurs erreurs*, *quels animaux*, *quelles immenses contrées*, *quelques uns*, *d'autres yeux*, *trois arbres*, *deux cens hommes*, *nous emportons*, *vous irez*, *ils aident*, *elles ourloient*,—*bons offices*, *bonnes œuvres*, *grands hopitaux*,—*très important*, *dès à présent*, *sous un chef*, *sans avoir rien fait*, *dans*

une maison, il demeure près Auteuil, parle après eux, vous êtes partis depuis octobre, jusques à quand, Catilina? tu n'as pas encore vu mon jardin, soyez moins injuste, plus ou moins. *not so often in plusieurs, vers, envers, à travers, hors, hormis, vis-à-vis, mais, in familiar spelling only; as in plusieurs habitations, vers Ostende, envers elle, à travers un bois, hors Eugénie, hormis André, vis-à-vis elles, frappe mais écoute. s commonly does or does not sound, at pleasure, in the substantive preceding its adjective, participle, or the verb it is the subject of, in familiar speaking only; as in auteurs obscurs, un corps efflanqué, les sophismes abondent dans leurs écrits. s is seldom pronounced, speaking familiarly, in all other cases, viz. in the verb before its object, adverb, &c.; in the adverb before verbs, participles, adjectives, &c.; in the substantive, adjective, or participle before their object or complement; and in the words which have not a direct connexion, in meaning, with those by which they are followed; as in tu me donnes envie de manger, cours après lui, vous êtes étourdi, tu pourrais avoir vu, &c.—ma tante alors arriva, j'ai quelquefois entendu dire, vous ne paraissez jamais heureux, il viendra volontiers au bal, &c.—il avait de grandes dispositions aux sciences, elles sont toutes différentes entre elles, vous étiez enclins à la paresse, ils sont très-honnêtes envers toi, &c.—amusons-nous ensemble, donne-les aux pauvres, &c. s is almost always pronounced by some in conversation.*

10. *s in a careful elocution and reading, and in solemn style, is always pronounced, unless the ear and tongue think it unpleasant.*

11. *ś, followed by a hyphen before a vowel, is generally sounded (z); it is so likewise in some trite expressions; as sous-entendre, sous-entente, sous-épineux, sous-introducteur, sous-ordre, vis-à-vis, au pis aller, de pis en pis, à tous égards, de temps en temps. s in mors (horse bit), is said always to be silent; as in mors aux dents—ôtez-lui le mors à present. s (there is no s) is said always to be pronounced in the popular expression:—entre quatre yeux (pron. quatre zyeux, or rather quatzyeux, face to face), je le lui dirai entre quatre yeux; but in no other wherein quatre yeux may be used.*

11. *s* final, sounded with its elementary articulation (*ce*), retains *it* in connexion before vowels, *h* mute and aspirated as well as consonants; as in *le blocus avait cessé, il était jadis hermite, Phébus hait entendre*. See above the words *pius, sens, tous, os, mœurs, ours, gens, fils, cours*.

T.

1. *t* initial or medial is generally pronounced with its elementary articulation, if not followed by *i* and another vowel; as in *table*.

Except. *t* is silent in *hautbois*.

2. *t* medial is mute in the words compounded of *mont* (*mountain*) followed by a consonant; as in *montmorency*.

3. *t* final is generally silent, as in *et, alphabet*.

Except. 1. *t* is pronounced in *accessit, azimuth, achit, aconit, biscapit, brut, comput, dèbot, déficit, dot, et cætera, exéat, fat, granit, heurt, occiput, opiat, rixort, tacet, ut, vivat, apt, concept, rapt*.—2. *it* is pronounced in these words having the annexed signification:—*bot* (*pieced bot, club-footed*), *but* (*aim*), *chut* (*hush*), *fiat* (*may it be*), *fût* (*stock of a gun, cask, &c.*), *mat* (*unpolished, mate*), *part* (*birth*), *rit* (*rite*.) *t* is silent in the same words having the annexed signification:—*bot* (*boat*), *but* (*he drank*), *chut* (*he fell*), *fiât* (*he would trust*), *fût* (*he was*), *mât* (*mast*), *part* (*part, he goes*), *rit* (*he laughs*). 3. *it* is pronounced by some in the singular only, in *fait* (*fact, action*.) *t* is silent in *fait* (*done, made*).—4. *t* is pronounced by some at the end of a sentence, in the singular only, in *sot, il fut bien sot*.—5. *t* in *sept* (*wherein p* is mute, *seven, seventh*), and in *huit* (*eight, eighth*), is pronounced when these words are unconnected, or in a series; as in *cinq, sept, huit, neuf*: or connected to a preceding number or noun; as in *trente-sept, cinq cent huit, Charles sept, Léon huit*: or followed by a word, without expressing its units; as in *sept février, huit contre sept*: or before a word beginning with a vowel or *h* mute; as in *sept écus, huit heures*. *t* is silent before a word beginning with a consonant or *h* aspirated, whose units are expressed by *sept* or *huit*; as in *sept louis, huit francs, sept huttes, huit, haches*.—6. *t* in *vingt* (*wherein g* is mute; *twenty, twentieth*): *it* is pronounced

by some and not by others, when *vingt*, multiplied by *quatre*, is followed by *un* (one); as in *quatre-vingt un*. *t* is pronounced when *vingt*, unmultiplied and unmultiplied, is merely added to a following number; as in *vingt un*: or followed by a word beginning with a vowel or *h* mute; as in *vingt ennemis*, *vingt habitans*. *T* is silent, when this word is unconnected or in a series; as in *dix, vingt, trente*: or connected to a preceding number or noun; as in *quatre-vingt, chapitre vingt*: or followed by a number which it multiplies, or a word beginning with a consonant or *h* aspirated; as in *vingt mille, vingt dames, vingt haillons*: or multiplied by *quatre* (four), and followed by a number beginning with a consonant, or *h* aspirated; as in *quatre-vingt deux*. *t* is silent before *onze*; as in *quatre vingt onze*. *t* is silent in *vingts*—*quatre-vingts élèves, six-vingts hommes, quatre-vingts hêtres, quinze ou vingt quinze-vingts mêmes virent, &c.*

3. *lt* final, preceded by a single vowel, are both pronounced; as in *felt-maréchal*.

4. *lt* final, preceded by *au* or *ou*, are both silent; as in *sault, moult*.

5. *ct* final. See at C. correct, respect, exact.

6. *st* final are both pronounced; as in *lest*.

Except. 1. are both silent at the end of sentences, or before a consonant, *t* only sounding before a vowel, in *est* (is)—*il l'est, elle est bonne, c'est haut, c'est une belle maison*. *st* are both pronounced in *est* (east)—*de l'est à l'ouest, de l'est nous irons, &c.* *st* are both pronounced in *Christ*. 2. are both silent in *Jésus-Christ* (pron. *Jezu-Cri*), *antéchrist*.

7. *th* sound like *t*; as in *therminthe*.

Except. *th* are silent in *asthme, asthmatique, isthme, isthmiens, isthmiques, goth, ostrogoth, visigoth*.

8. *t* followed by *i* and one or several vowels, is sometimes pronounced according to its elementary articulation, and sometimes like *s*; as in *tiens, amitié—portions, ambition*.

Except. 1. *t* sounds *s* in (besides the words in *ion* and their relatives):—*abbatial, acratie, actiaque, actiatique, aétien, agalactic, ambitieusement, ambitieux, anapétie, antipestilential, apositie, argutie, aristocratie, aristodémocratie, Artie, artien, balbutiement, balbutier, bantiale, Béotie, béotien, Bétie, brutien, bureaucratie, calvitie, capétien,*

captieusement, captieux, comital, confidentiaire, consubstantialité, consubstantiation, consubstantiel, consubstantiellement, contentieusement, contentieux, cynécocratie, Dalmatie, dassarétien, démocratie, dévotieux, dévotieusement, différenciation, différentiel, différentier, Dioclétien, diplomatie, Domitien, égyptien, épizootie, essentiel, essentiellement, éthocratie, étiolement, excrémentiel, exponentiel, facétie, facétieusement, facétieux, factieux, gentiane, goétie, goétien, Gratien, gratiole, grenetie, gynécocratie, helvétien, héotie, horatien, impartial, impartialement, impartialité, impartiaux, impatientement, impatience, impéritie, ineptie, inertie, infortiat, inîitial, initiatif, initiation, initier, insatiabilité, insatiable, insatiablement, lépontien, leucophlegmatie, martial, martiaux, mignotie, Miltiade, minutie, minutieux, népotien, nicotiane, nuptial, nuptiaux, oblétia, ochlocratie, onirocratie, onirocrotie, partial, partialement, partialiser, partialiste, partialité, partiaux, partiel, patiemment, patience, pénitenciaux, penitentiel, péripétie, pèritie, pestilentiel, pestilentieux, pétiole, pétiolé, phérécration, phéréphaties, phidities, plénipotentiaire, potential, potitiens, prédestinationisme, prédestinations, prétentieux, prétutien, primatiale, primatie, prophétie, propitiation, propitiatoire, ratiocination, ratiociner, récrédentiaire, rétiaires, révérentielle, rhétien, rhinoptie, satiété, scotie, séditieusement, séditieux, silenciaire, spartiaite, solstitial, substantiel, substantiellement, superstitieusement, superstitieux, suprématie, taulentien, théocratie, thesprotien, Titien, transubstantiation, vénitien, vocontien, action, &c.—2. *besides t sounding s, en sound an in impatient, impatienter, patient, patienter, quotient, sapientiaux, obédentiel.*—3. *t is, by some, pronounced t, and by others s, in philautie, Croatie.*

9. *t followed by y, always retains its elementary articulation ; as in amphyctions.*

10. *tt sound t : as in flotter.*

Except. tt both sound in attique, atticisme, guttural, batologie, pittoresque.

CONNEXION.

11. *t final mute (unpreceded by r) is generally pronounced in the adjective before its substantive beginning with a vowel : as in cet état, cet hôtel.*

12. *t*, in familiar speaking, does or does not sound, almost optionally, in the substantive before its adjective; in the verb before its object, adverb, &c.; in the preposition and adverb before their complement, adjective, participle, verb, &c.; as in talent admirable, sujet historique,—il reçoit ordre, ils auraient honneur, il tournait alentour, il est irrité, &c. —avant eux, suivant Horace, nonobstant Aristote, objet vraiment unique, j'aurai bientôt achevé, comment exprimer? &c. *t* is always pronounced in quant, and most commonly in tout before an adjective; as in quant à lui, tout affaires. *t* is generally silent in words not directly connected by meaning; as in un affront au spectacle, ils couraient aussi tôt après moi. *t* seems to be seldom pronounced in the subject before its verb; as in le tout est plus grand, cent opinèrent contre. *t*, preceded by *r*, or any other consonant before *ent*, the termination of the third person plural of verbs, is not pronounced by many; as in un fort anneau, un fort-honnête homme, courtespace,—ils tombent enfin, elles viennent acheter. *t* is pronounced by some as often, and by others as seldom as possible: few follow the direction of sense with regard to perspicuity.—*t* is said not to be pronounced, for instance, in many words and expressions, though neither they nor their combinations have ever been correctly ascertained; as in mort, tort, goût, court, bât, mât, lit, respect, instinct, navet, assassinat, artichaut, défaut, debout, brulôt, statut, &c. l'assaut a été terrible, le contrat est signé, le dépôt est chez moi, le gigot est cuit et le ragout aussi, mettez l'appât à la ligne,—un goût horrible, un respect extrême, un instinct heureux, un tort incroyable, &c. *t* should be avoided, if possible, in expressions wherein it may produce ambiguity, or which already contain it several times; as in l'achat est là (were *t* pronounced, the sentence would resemble this: la chate est là), l'habit en souffrit (not l'habitant), il acheta votre lit hier (not litière), apportez votre lit au logis (not lithologie), il parut au rôl (not taureau), un mot dit ailleurs le découvrit (not maudit tailleur), le débit en est sûr (not débitant), je mets cet écrit, au-dessus (not écriteau), cela peut être avantageux (not t'être), elle nous envoyait ordre à la cour (not tordre), la fleur que le valet a mise ici (not tamise), il était fait en bourre (not tambour), c'est unique (like ces tuniques), mon petit ami (like petit tamis),

monsieur, vous aurait-on dû cela (*like tondu*) ? *t* is much pronounced in a solemn diction, with only a rational regard for the preceding observations.

13. *t* followed by a hyphen before vowels, is always pronounced in verbs ; most generally in other words ; and, without hyphen, in very usual expressions ; as in *plut-on*, *volat-il*, *passent-elles*—*avant-hier* (*pron. tière*), *tout-à-l'heure*, *fort-instruit*, &c—*tout ensemble*, *tout autant*, *tout autour*, *tout auprès*, *tout à plat*, *tout au plus*, *tout au long*, *de haut en bas*, *de but en blanc*, *mort aux rats*, *d'un bout à l'autre*, *de bout en bout*, *de part et d'autre*, *de part en part*, *fort et ferme*, &c.

14. *t*, of course, is silent before *h* aspirated ; as in *à tout-hazard*.

15. *t* in *et* (*and*) is never pronounced, and always forms hiatus before vowels ; as in *amour et amitié*, *vil et honoré*.

Except. t is pronounced in this and all other latin sentences, *ab hoc et ab hac*. See above, *sept*, *huit*, *vingt*.

U.

This letter has two sounds ; it is long in *bûse*, and short in *bût*.

There is no standard for these sounds in English. To form the first, observe the situation of the tongue when you pronounce the English letter *a*. It widens itself into the cheeks, so that it touches the first grinders. When the tongue is in this situation, advance both lips a little forwards, shutting them at the same time in such a manner as to leave a narrow oval passage for the breath. This movement will lightly press the tongue between the grinders, and its tip against the fore teeth of the inferior jaw, and thus let the breath pass which is necessary to emit the sound of the French *u*. Its short sound is formed by dwelling less upon it.

Uche is long only in *bûche*, *embûche*, *débûche*.

Ue is always long : *vûe*, *tortûe*, &c.

Uge is doubtful : *déluge*, *juge*, &c.

Ule is long only in *brûle*, and in all the tenses of *brûler*.

Um, un. See *Ain*. This nasal vowel has no standard in English. Its sound is formed by lowering the inferior part of the mouth somewhat more than for the pronunciation of *u*, making at the same time the opening of the lips more circular, and throwing the breath against the interior part of the roof, whilst the tongue touches lightly the grinders in removing a little from the fore-teeth of the inferior jaw.

Umes is long only in preterit tenses : *parūmes, reçumes, &c.*

Ure is always long : *injūre, parjūre, &c.*

Usse, usses, ussent, are always long, except in *La Prusse, Les Russes.*

Ut is long only in *fūt* (hogshead) *affūt* ; and in the preterit of the subjunctive, *qu'il fūt, &c.*

Ute is long only in *flūte*, and in preterit tenses, *lūtes, parūtes, &c.*

Few of these rules are without some exceptions.

CONNEXION.

u initial does not hinder the junction of preceding consonants ; as in *ces universités, puissant usurpateur.*

Except. *u* of *une* hinders the junction of *s* of *les* in this most usual and absurd phrase :—*sur les une heure* (pron. *lè une.*)

V.

1. *v* is always pronounced ; as in *vive la vérité.*

2. *w* beginning a syllable, that is, preceding a vowel, usually sounds like a single *v* ; as in *wallon.*

Except. *w* sounds *ou* in *wisk, whist, wiski.*

3. *w* ending a syllable, that is, preceded by a vowel, is considered as *u* ; as in *Newton* (pron. *Neuton,*) *paw* (*p. pō*).

X.

1. *x* initial is pronounced *ks* by some, and *gz* by others ; as in *xantippe, xiphoïde.*

Except. *x* sounds *gz* only, in *Xavier, Xénophon.*

2. *x* preceded by *e* or *he* initial, and followed by a vowel or *h* mute, sounds *gz* ; as in *exact*, *hexacorde*, *exhalaison*.

3. *x* medial preceded and followed by vowels (except *e* or *he* initial), generally sounds *ks* ; as in *alexandre*, *auxiliaire*.

Except. 1. *x* sounds *s* in *soixante*, *soixanter*, *soixantaine*, *soixantième*, *Auxerre*, *Auxerrois*, *Auxonne*, *Auxois*, *Bruxelles*, *Luxeuil*.—2. *x* sounds *z* in *sixain*, *sixième*, *sixièmement*, *dixième*, *dixièmement*.—3. *x* sounds *ch* in *Don Quixote* (*p. by some guichote.*)

4. *x* medial, preceded or followed by a consonant, generally sounds *ks* ; as in *anxiété*, *texte*.

Except. 1. *x* sounds *k*, when followed by *s* or *c* before *e*, *i*, *y* ; as in *exsiccation*, *exsuccion*, *excellent*, *exciter*.—2. *x* is mute in *dixme*, *dixmer*, *dixmeur*, *auxquels*.

5. *x* final, preceded by a consonant or univocal sounds, is pronounced *ks* : as in *syrinx*, *index*.

Except. 1. *x* sounds *s* in *coccyx*.—2. *x* is mute in *crucifix*, *prix*, *salsifix*, *perdrix*, *flux*, *reflux*, *afflux*.—3. *lx* are mute in *aulx*, *Dussaulx*.—4. *x* in *six* (*six*, *sixth*), and *dix* (*ten*, *tenth*.) sounds *s*, when these words are unconnected, or in a series ; as in *cinq*, *six*, *sept*, *huit*, *neuf*, *dix*, *onze* :—or connected to a preceding number or noun ; as in *vingt-six*, *quatre-vingt-dix*, *Henry six*, *Léon dix* :—or followed by a word without expressing its units : as in *six juillet*, *dix-sept*, *dix pour cent*.

Note. In this case *x* is pronounced *z*, by some, before a vowel or *h* mute ; as in *six octobre*, *dix avril*, *six hériteront*.—*x* sounds *z* in *dix-huit*, *dix huitième*, *dix-huitièmement*, *dix huitain*, *mesure à six-huit*.—*x* sounds *z* before a word beginning with a vowel or *h* mute, when its units are expressed by *six* or *dix* ; as in *six objets*, *dix heures*.—*x* is silent before a word beginning with a consonant or *h* aspirated, the units of which are expressed by *six* or *dix* ; as in *six cent*, *dix mille*, *dix hérissons*, *six hussards*.

Note. *x*, in this case, is silent in *six quatre*, *six huit*, *dix sept*, *dix septièmes*, *dix huit*, *dix huitièmes*, *dix neuf*, *dix neuvièmes*.—*x* sounds, as said before, in *dix-sept*, *dix-septièmes*, *dix-huit*, *dix-huitièmes*, *dix-neuf*, *dix-neuvièmes*.

6. *x* final is mute, when preceded by a plurivocal sound or the diphthong *oi* ; as in *montueux*, *lieux*, *voix*, *choix*.

Except. x is pronounced s by some, and ks by others, in Aix, Aix-la-Chapelle (towns).

CONNEXION.

7. *x final mute sounds z in connexion.*

It is generally pronounced in the adjective before its substantive ; as in deux époux, deux heures :—in the substantive before its adjective ; as in paix inviolable, toux horrible :—in the verbs veux and peux ; as in je veux y aller, tu peux écrire.—x is or is not pronounced, at pleasure, in other cases ; as in sa voix inspire la confiance, le flux et le reflux, de la mer.

Note. x pronounced ks or s always retains its articulation ; as in sphinx, incompréhensible, Aix en Provence ; see above the words six, dix.

Y.

1. *y, before all vowels, and with most consonants, sounds i ; as in cyathe, yeux, dryite, alcyon, myure, ypréau, cryptopyique, Borysthène, chantilly, jury.*

2. *ym and yn final or followed by a different consonant, sound nasally in, with m or n mute ; as in thym, nymphe, cyn, lyncés.*

3. *y is not nasal if followed by m or n and a vowel, or by mm, mn, nn ; as in synonyme, asymmétrie (pron. aci. .) gymnase, thynnées.*

4. *ay, ey sound è or é ; oy sound oa, oua, oè, ouè ; as in ray, dey, noy, lannoy, roy.*

Except. ay sound éi ; and oy sound oï in pays, payse, paysage, Paysagiste, paysan, Moyse.

5. *y, between vowels, stands for ii, and is pronounced according to the rules of it ; as in rayon, seyer, écuyer, vions.*

Except. y sounds like ï without affecting the preceding vowel, in aye (a cry), ayeul, bisayeul, trisayeul, Biscayen, payen, fayence, bayonnette, Bayonne, Bayeux, Blaye, Andaye, Lucayes, Biscaye, Mâyence.

6. *aye, eye, uye, oye, ending a syllable or a word, are generally pronounced ê, uî, oâ, or oê, but by some è-i-e, ui-i-e, oa-i-e or oè-i-e, both ie sounding, though very faintly; as in aye (have), grasseye, essuye, déploye.*

Except. aye sound forcibly êi in abbaye.

Z.

1. *z initial or medial is always pronounced; as in zigzag.*
2. *z final is mute, and the preceding e sounds é; as in nez.*

Except. z is pronounced in gaz.

3. *z final is pronounced z by some, and s by others, in Spanish and other foreign proper names; as in Lopez, Suarez.*

4. *zz sound z; as in mezzo-tinto.*

CONNEXION.

5. *z final mute, commonly remains such in connexion, in the colloquial style; as in aimez avec respect et servez avec amour votre père et votre mère.*

Except z is always pronounced in chez elle, chez elles, chez eux.

6. *z is commonly pronounced in a careful delivery; as in allez annoncer la victoire, souffrez avec patience.*

Note. z is or is not pronounced, at pleasure, by the majority.

Words containing two or three irregularities.

Two Exceptions.

1. *a and l are silent in saoul.*
2. *ai sound é, and u is pronounced in aiguille, aiguillée, aiguiller, aiguillettage, aiguilleter, aiguilletier, aiguillette, aiguillier, aiguillon, aiguillonner, aiguisement.*

3. *s* final is pronounced, and *l*. *gn* sound hard in *agnanthus*, *magnès*.—2. *ch* sound *k* in *bathrachus*, *chamæcérasus*, *chamédrys*, *chorus*, *diachalasis*, *distichiasis*, *hydro-rachitis*, *hydrorachis*, *lachésis*, *lonchitis*, *orchis*, *rachitis*, *rachosis*, *stachis*, *stéchas*, *trochus*.—3. *s* medial sounds *s* in *cosinus*.—4. *en* sound in *in mendès*.—5. both *rr* sound in *myrrhis*.—6. both *ll* sound in *amaryllis*, *agasillis*, *Pallas*.—7. *u* after *q* sounds in *quibus*.

4. *s* medial is pronounced *s*, and *l*. *en* sound in *in hendécasyllabe*, *pentasyringue*.—2. *ch* sound *k* in *orchésographie*.—3. *u* sounds *ou* in *quadrissyllabe*.—4. *u* sounds after *g* in *sanguisuges*.

5. *s* medial sounds *z* and *t* final is pronounced in transit.

6. *s* medial is silent and *oi* sound *è* in *basbordoïs*.

7. *ch* sound *k* in *méchoachan*, and *l*. both *rr* sound in *chinorrodon*.—2. *en* sound *ène* in *lichen*.—3. *er* sound *ère* in *trochanter*.

8. *en* sound *an* and *t* medial sounds *s* in *patient*, *patienter*, *sapientiaux*, *superpartient*, *surbipartient*, *surpartient*, *surtripartient*.

9. *en* sound in, and *l*. *er* sound *ère* in *biventer*.—2. *um* sound *on* in *pensum*.

10. *en* sound *ène*, and both *ll* sound in *pollen*.

11. *on* sound *o*, and *r* is silent in *monsieur*.

12. *u* is pronounced, and *em* sound *ème* in *requiem*.

13. *u* sounds *ou*, and *l*. both *ll* sound in *colliquatif*, *colliquation*.—2. *ll* are hard in *quatrillion*.—3. both *nn* sound in *quatriennal*.—4. *er* sound *re* in *quaker*.

14. *un* sound *on*, and *l*. *t* sounds *s* in *opuntia*.—2. *ch* sound *che* in *punch*.

Three Exceptions.

1. Both *ss* final sound with *gn* hard in *agnus-castus*.

2. *u* after *q* sounds like *ou*, *t* medial like *s*, and *en* like *an*, in *sur-quadri-partient*.

3. *un* sound *on* with *s* and *u* pronounced, in *unguis*.

4. both *uu* sound like *ou*, and *am* like *ame*, in *quanguam*: *kirsch-wasser*, (pron. *kervasse* and *kervassère*).

N. B. *There are several other irregularities tolerated in familiar conversation, such as su before a consonant for sur ; mèdecredi for mercredi ; chirugie, chirugien for chirurgie, chirurgien ; mameselle for mademoiselle ; ageter for acheter ; st for cet ; ste for cette ; &c. but as the regular pronunciation is not as yet superseded by the corrupt one, and is still better, no further notice need be taken of it.*

Remarks on the Pronunciation of Poetry.

In poetry and in orations delivered in public, the finals of words are sounded much more strongly than in common conversation ; and we may here establish it as a nearly general rule, that all the final consonants are sounded on the next word, when it begins with a vowel or *h* mute.

The following diphthongs *ia, ie, io, ian, ion*, are generally sounded with one emission of voice in prose, and with two in poetry : thus, for instance, *diadème, passion*, make two syllables in prose, and three in poetry.

In reading poetry we commonly pause a little in the middle of a long verse ; and again at the end of every line, though there should be neither stop, nor comma, provided the sense does not suffer by it.

Of the proper Spelling of French Words.

1. A simple or radical word has usually for its final that consonant which begins the next syllable of the word derived from it : thus, *plomb*, lead, has *b* for its final, *blanc*, white, *c*, *camp*, camp, *p*, &c. because the second syllable of *plomber*, to lead, begins with *b*, of *blancheur*, whiteness, with *c*, and of *camper*, to encamp, with *p*.

2. We usually write *am, em, im, om, um*, and pronounce *an, en, in, on, un*, in the words in which *m* is followed by *b, p*, or another *m* ; such are *chambre*, room, *emporter*, to take away, *emmener*, to carry away, &c.

3. We write *dont* with a *t*, when it is a relative pronoun, and with a *c* when it is a conclusive conjunction; as, *les avantages dont nous jouissons, &c.*; *nous devons donc lui en rendre des actions de grâces.* The advantages which we enjoy, &c.; we ought then to thank him for them.

4. The word *quand* has a *d* for its final, when it signifies *when*; as *quand viendrez-vous?* *when* will you come? and a *t* when it signifies *as for*; as *quant à moi, je le blâme*: *as for* me, I blame him.

5. We double the consonants in most words derived from the *Latin*, when they are double in that language: thus, *approuver*, to approve, is spelt with *pp*, and *offrir*, to offer, with *ff*, because they come from the *Latin* verbs *approbare*, *offerre*, in which these consonants are double.

6. The consonants *l*, *m*, *n*, *t*, are often doubled after *a* and *e*, when the syllable is to be sounded short or open, whether the words are derived from the *Latin* or not: thus we write with a double consonant, *salle*, *chandelle*, *femme*, *canne*, *colonne*, *patte*, *assiete*, &c.

7. *P* is often double when it comes after *a* or *o*; as *apprendre*, to learn, *opprimer*, to oppress, &c.

PART II.

PARTS OF SPEECH.

NINE—*article, noun, adnoun, pronoun, verb, adverb, preposition, conjunction, and interjection.* The first five are declinable: the four others, indeclinable.

ARTICLE.

There are in French three sorts of articles, viz.

1. definite: *le, m. la, f. les, pl. the.*
2. indefinite: *un, m. une, f. no pl. a or an.*
3. partitive: *du, m. de la, f. des, pl. some or any.*

DEFINITE ARTICLE.

le being used before a masculine substantive, *la* before a feminine substantive, and *les* in the plural for both genders, the following is an

Example.

Sing. { *le jour, the day.* } Plur. { *les jours, the days.*
 { *la nuit, the night.* } { *les nuits, the nights.*

This article is subject to elision and contraction.

Elision is the omitting of the *e* in *le*, or the *a* in *la*, when these precede a noun beginning with a vowel, or *h* mute.

Example.

l'argent, } instead of { le argent, the money.
l'histoire, } { la histoire, the history.

But in this case the place of the letter thus omitted is supplied by an apostrophe.

Contraction takes place, when the preposition *de* or *à* precedes the article; in which case, instead of putting *de le* before a masculine singular, beginning with a consonant, or *h* aspirated, *du* must be employed; instead of *à le*, *au* must be used; and before the plural substantives of both genders, *de les* is changed into *des*, and *à les* into *aux*.

Example.

Du roi	} is instead of {	de le roi,	of the king.
du héros		de le héros,	of the hero.
au roi		à le roi,	to the king.
au héros		à le héros,	to the hero.
des rois		de les rois,	of the kings.
des reines		de les reines,	of the queens.
aux rois		à les rois,	to the kings.
aux reines		à les reines,	to the queens.

De and *à* are never contracted with *la*.

Examples.

De la reine, of the queen. | *à la reine,* to the queen.

Nor are *de* and *à* contracted with *le*, before a masculine substantive singular, beginning with a vowel, or *h* mute.

Examples.

De l'esprit, of the mind. | *de l'homme,* of man.
A l'esprit, to the mind. | *à l'homme,* to man.

Contraction likewise does not take place, when the adjective *tout*, all; every, intervenes between *de*, or *à*, and the article.

Examples.

De tout le monde, of every body.
De tous les hommes, of all men.
A tout le monde, to every body.
A tous les hommes, to all men.
De toutes les vertus, of all virtues.
A toutes les maisons, to all houses.

PARTITIVE ARTICLE.

Du, de la, des, formed as has just been explained, and answering to the English partitive *some*, expressed, or understood, have by way of ellipsis passed into habitual use, and are called the Partitive Article.

Examples.

<i>Je mange du pain,</i>	I eat bread.
<i>Il prend de la peine,</i>	He takes some trouble.
<i>Nous mangeons du hachis,</i>	We eat some hash.
<i>Elle conçoit de la haine,</i>	She conceives a hatred.
<i>Nous cueillons des pommes,</i>	We gather apples.
<i>Ils vendent des oranges.</i>	They sell oranges.

NOUN.

GENDER.

There are *only* two genders, the *masculine* and *feminine*.

The nouns which have reference to males are of the masculine gender, and those which have reference to females are feminine. Thus, *un homme*, a man; *un cheval*, a horse; are masculine: and *une femme*, a woman; *une jument*, a mare; are feminine.

This distinction has, through imitation, been extended to all nouns. Thus, *un livre*, a book, is masculine; *une table*, a table, is feminine, &c. Hence some nouns have their gender determined by the species to which they belong, and others by their terminations.

I. NOUNS DENOTING SPECIES WHICH HAVE A FIXED GENDER INDEPENDENTLY OF TERMINATION.

1. *All* terms seeming to constitute an appellation, and all *proper names*, of men and women are, as stated above,

of the gender of the sex to which they respectively belong, as are likewise all names of animals, when the male is distinguished from the female by a different denomination ;— but when the same name is used for both male and female, as *un éléphant, une panthère, un vautour, une perdrix, un barbeau, une truite*, its gender must then, like that of any inanimate object, be determined by its termination. Here the only difficulty respects substantives ending in *e* mute, all the rest being of the masculine gender, with such exceptions as will be afterwards seen.

All *diminutives of animals*, when there is but one common denomination for both sexes, are of the masculine gender, whatever may be the gender of the original from which they are derived, as *un lionceau, un cornillas, un carpillon, un vipereau, un bécasseau*, &c. except *une bécassine*: but these two latter, although derived from the word *bécasse*, and belonging to the *genus*, are not of the same *species*.—In other cases, the diminutives follow the gender their sex indicates, as *un poulain, une pouliche, un cochet, une poulette*.

3. Diminutives of inanimate objects generally follow the gender of their roots, as *batelet, maisonnette, globule*, from *bateau, maison, globe*, &c. except, however, *corbillon, soliveau, cruchon, savonnette, trousseau*, from *corbeille, solive, cruche, savon*, and *trousse*, and more than thirty others.

4. All the names of the days, months, and seasons of the year, are of the *masculine gender*; except *automne*, which is of both genders.—When, however, the diminutive *mi* (half) is prefixed to the name of a month, the compound word then takes the *feminine gender*; as *la mi-mai, la mi-août*, &c. except also *la mi-carême* and *saint-days*, as *la saint-jean, la Toussaint*, &c.

5. Names of *trees*, except *yeuse*, a sort of oak; of *shrubs*, with some exceptions*; of *metals*, without excepting *platine*, formerly *feminine*; of *minerals*, a few excepted; of *colours*, without excepting *l'Isabelle, le Feuille-morte*, &c. though they have a *feminine termination*, are *masculine*.

* The names of fruits, grain, plants, and flowers, follow pretty generally the gender of their terminations.

6. All names of *mountains*, except those chains which have no singular; of *winds*, except *la bise*, *la tramontane*, *la brise*, and *les moussons*; of *towns*, except those which necessarily take the article *la* before them, as *la Rochelle*, *la Ferté-sur-Aube*, &c. and some others, are masculine *.

7. Ordinal, distributive, and proportional numbers, adjectives, and infinitives of verbs, prepositions and adverbs, when used substantively, are masculine, as *le tiers*, *un cinquième*, *le quadruple*, *le beau*, *le boire*, *le mieux*, *le pour*, *un parallèle* (a comparison), &c. except *la moitié*, and the elliptical forms of speech, *une courbe*, *une tangente*, *une perpendiculaire*, *une parallèle*, *une antique*, used for *une ligne courbe*, *une ligne tangente*, &c. *Antique* is feminine, for the same reason; the word *médaille*, or *statue* appearing to be understood.

8. All names of *virtues* are of the feminine gender, except *courage*, *mérite*.

II. NOUNS OF WHICH THE GENDER IS DETERMINED BY THE TERMINATION.

Masculine Terminations.

1. Nouns which end in a consonant, are of the masculine gender, when they have any other final than *x*, *eur*, and *ion*, or *son*, preceded by a vowel.

This rule, which comprehends many thousand words, has no other exceptions than the thirty-one following

<i>la boisson</i> ,	<i>drinking.</i>	<i>une dot</i> ,	<i>a portion.</i>
<i>une brebis</i> ,	<i>a sheep.</i>	<i>la façon</i> ,	<i>making.</i>
<i>de la chair</i> ,	<i>flesh.</i>	<i>la faim</i> ,	<i>hunger.</i>
<i>une chanson</i> ,	<i>a song.</i>	<i>la fin</i> ,	<i>the end.</i>
<i>une clef</i> ,	<i>a key.</i>	<i>une fois</i> ,	<i>once.</i>
<i>la cour</i> ,	<i>the court.</i>	<i>une forêt</i> ,	<i>a forest.</i>
<i>une cuiller</i> ,	<i>a spoon.</i>	<i>la hart</i> ,	<i>halter.</i>
<i>la cuisson</i> ,	<i>baking.</i>	<i>une leçon</i> ,	<i>a lesson.</i>
<i>une dent</i> ,	<i>a tooth.</i>	<i>la main</i> ,	<i>the hand.</i>

* All names of *states*, *empires*, *kingdoms*, and *provinces*, are of the gender which their terminations indicate; except *le Bengale*, *le Mexique*, *le Péloponèse*, *le Maine*, *le Perche*, *le Rouergue*, *le Bigorre*, *le Vallage*, *la Franche comté*, and perhaps a few more.

la mainan,	mamma.	la nuit,	the night.
la mer,	the sea.	la part,	the part.
la mort,	death.	la rançon,	the ransom.
la moisson,	harvest.	la soif,	thirst.
la mousson,	the monsoon.	une souris,	a mouse.
la nef,	{ the body of the church.	une tour,	a tower.
		une vis,	a screw.

2. Nouns which end in the vowels *a, i, o, u*, are masculine; and all those which end in *é* accented, and not preceded by *t*: as *un opéra*, an opera; *un oubli*, oblivion; *un chapeau*, a hat; *le thé*, tea.

These four, *la foi*, faith; *la fourmi*, the ant; *la loi*, the law; *la merci*, mercy; are excepted from the final *i*.

These five; *de belle eau*, fine water; *de la glu*, bird-lime; *la peau*, the skin; *une tribu*, a tribe; *la vertu*, virtue; are excepted from the final *u*. The finals *a, o, é*, have no exceptions.

3. Nouns ending in any of the following terminations, *age, ége, uge, oire, acle, aume, éme, isme, and ôme*, are masculine; as *un paysage*, a landscape; *un piège*, a snare; *le déluge*, the flood, &c.—The words *page, page, rage, rage, cage, cage, image, image*, are excepted from the final *age*.—*La gloire*, glory; *une écritoire*, an inkstand; *l'histoire*, the history; *une racloire*, a strickle; *la mâchoire*, the jaw; *la nageoire*, the fin; *une passoire*, a colander; *la victoire*, victory; are excepted from the final *oire*.—The word *crème*, cream, is excepted from the final *éme*.

Feminine Terminations,

1. All nouns which end in *x, eur, ion*, or in *son*, when *s* is preceded by a vowel, are feminine; as *la paix*, peace; *la chaleur*, heat; *la nation*, the nation; *la maison*, the house.

Exceptions.—1. *Le choix*, choice, *un crucifix*, a crucifix, *le flux*, the flux, *le reflux*, the reflux, *le prix*, the price.—2. *Le bonheur*, happiness, *le cœur*, the heart, *le déshonneur*, dishonour, *l'équateur*, the equator, *l'honneur*, honour, *le labour*, labour, *le malheur*, misfortune, *les pleurs*, tears.

3. *Le bastion*, the bastion, *un champion*, a champion, *un croupion*, a rump, *un lampion*, a lamp, *un million*, a million, *un scorpion*, a scorpion, *le septentrion*, the north.—

4. *Le blazon*, heraldry, *un gazon*, a green turf, *l'horizon*, the horizon, *un oison*, a gosling, *un peson*, a steelyard, *le poison*, the poison, *un tison*, a brand.

2. All nouns which end in *té, tié, ée, ie, ue, ace, ade, ude, ance, ence, anse, ense, iere, ure, lle, mme, nne, rre, sse, tte*, are feminine. Examples: *la charité*, charity, *la pensée*, thought, *la vie*, life, *la vue*, sight, *la glace*, ice, &c.

Exceptions to these finals.

Un arrêté, a resolution, *un athée*, an atheist, *un augure*, an augury, *du beurre*, butter, *un carrosse*, a coach, *un chèvrefeuille*, a honeysuckle, *un cimetière*, a churchyard, *un codicille*, a codicil, *un colosse*, a colossus, *un comité*, a committee, *un comté*, a county, *le côté*, the side, *le derrière*, the back, *le foi*, the liver, *un espace*, a space, *le génie*, genius, *un grade*, a degree, *un incendie*, a conflagration, *un intervalle*, an interval, *un libelle*, a libel, *un mausolée*, a mausoleum, *le mercure*, mercury, *un murmure*, a murmur, *un parterre*, a flower-garden, *un parjure*, perjury, *un parapluie*, an umbrella, *un pâté*, a pie, *le prélude*, the prelude, *le silence*, silence, *le tonnerre*, thunder, *le traité*, treaty, *un trophée*, a trophy.

3. All nouns ending in *e* mute, are feminine, when they have any other final than those mentioned in rule the third of the masculine terminations. Examples: *la colère*, anger, *la face*, the face, *la racine*, the root, *la bouche*, the mouth, *la jambe*, the leg, &c.*

* See Appendix, No. 1, for *Details as to Genders*.

NUMBER.

There are two Numbers ; the *Singular* and the *Plural*.

FORMATION OF THE PLURAL.

General Rule.

Singular.

Plural.

The singular is generally changed into a plural, by adding an *s*. as

<i>le roi</i> , the king.	<i>les rois</i> , the kings.
<i>la reine</i> , the queen.	<i>les reines</i> , the queens.

Exceptions.

FIRST EXCEPTION.

Sing.	Plural.	Singular.	Plural.
-s } remain un-	{ -s }	{ <i>le fils</i> , the son.	<i>les fils</i> , the sons.
-x } alterable.	{ -x }	{ <i>la voix</i> , the voice.	<i>les voix</i> , the voices.
-z }	{ -z }	{ <i>le nez</i> , the nose.	<i>les nez</i> , the noses.

SECOND EXCEPTION.

Sing.	Plural.	Singular.	Plural.
-au } take an <i>x</i>	{ -aux }	{ <i>bateau</i> , boat.	<i>bateaux</i> , boats.
-eu } and make	{ -eux }	{ <i>feu</i> , fire.	<i>feux</i> , fires.
-ou* }	{ -oux }	{ <i>bijou</i> , jewel.	<i>bijoux</i> , jewels.

THIRD EXCEPTION.

Sing.	Plural.	Singular.	Plural.
-al† } are changed	{ -aux }	{ <i>cheval</i> , horse.	<i>chevaux</i> , horses.
-ail† } into	{ -aux }	{ <i>travail</i> , work.	<i>travaux</i> , works.

* Those in -ou, that take *x* in their plural, are *chou*, *caillou*, *bijou*, *genou*, *hibou*, *joujou*, *pou* ; the others now follow the general rule and take *s*, as *clou*, *clous* ; *verrou*, *verrous*, &c.

† Several nouns in -al, as *bal*, *cal*, *pal*, *régat*, *carnaval*, *local*, &c. follow however the general rule, simply taking *s*.

‡ Those in -ail, making their plural in *aux*, are particularly *bail*, *sous-bail*, *corail*, *émail*, *soupirail*, *travail*, *vantail*, *ventail* ; the rest, as *attirail*, *détail*, *eventail*, *gouvernail*, *portail*, *serail*, &c. follow the general rule.

FOURTH EXCEPTION.

Sing.	Plural.	Singular.	Plural.
-ant ent	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{now drop} \\ \text{their } t \text{ in} \\ \text{polysyl-} \\ \text{lables.} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} -ans \\ -ens \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{as } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{enfant, } child. \\ \text{moment, } moment. \end{array} \right. \\ \text{enfants, } children. \\ \text{moments, } moments. \end{array} \right.$

Only polysyllables in *-nt* drop the *t*, but monosyllables retain it, as *chant, chants*; *gant, gants*; *dent, dents*; &c. except, however, *gent, gens*.

	Singular.	Plural.
These six are irregular	ail, garlick.	aulx, heads of garlick.
	betail, cattle.	bestiaux, cattle.
	aïeul, grandfather.	aïeux, ancestors.
	ciel, heaven.	cieux, heavens.
	œil, eye.	yeux, eyes.
	bercail, sheepfold.	has no plural.

How Compound Words form their Plural.

1. When a word is composed of two substantives not separated by a preposition, both take also the mark of the plural; as *un Garde-Suisse*, singular; *des Gardes-Suisses*, plural.

2. When a word is composed of two substantives separated by a preposition, the first alone takes the mark of the plural: as *un arc-en-ciel*, a rainbow; *un chef-d'œuvre*, a master piece, singular; *des arcs-en-ciel, des chefs-d'œuvre*, plural.

3. When a word is composed of a substantive and an adjective, both take the mark of a plural. Example: *un gentil-homme*, a nobleman, *des gentils-hommes*; *un arc boutant*, buttress, *des arcs-boutans*.

4. When a word is composed of a substantive and a pronoun, both take the mark of a plural; as *Monsieur, Sir, Madame, Madam*, singular; *Messieurs, Mesdames*, plural.

5. When a word is composed of a substantive and a verb, or a preposition; the substantive alone takes the mark of the plural: as *un garde-manger*, a larder, *un avant-coureur*, a forerunner, singular; *des gardes-manger, des avant-coueurs*, plural.

Substantives which have no Plural.

1. The names of metals, taken in general ; as *l'or*, gold ; *l'argent*, silver ; *le cuivre*, copper ; *le plomb*, lead ; *le fer*, iron. We sometimes say *les fers*, *les plombs*, &c. but then we consider these metals as wrought, and do not speak of them generally.—2. The names of habitual virtues and vices ; such as *l'espérance*, hope ; *la charité*, charity ; *la prudence*, prudence ; &c.—3. Infinitives substantively used ; as *le boire*, the drinking ; *le manger*, the eating, &c. ; not *les boires*, *les mangers*.—4. The following substantives have no plural :

l'absinthe, wormwood.
l'artillerie, artillery.
le courroux, wrath.
la disette, scarcity.
l'enfance, infancy.
l'estime, esteem.
la faim, hunger.
la gloire, glory.
l'encens, incense.
l'eucharistie, eucharist.
la jeunesse, youth.
le lait, milk.
le miel, honey.
la molesse, effeminacy.

la noblesse, nobility.
l'odorat, smelling.
l'ouïe, hearing.
la pauvreté, poverty.
le pourpre, red fever.
le prochain, our neighbour.
la renommée, fame.
le repos, rest.
le salut, salvation.
le sang, blood.
la soif, thirst.
le sommeil, sleep.
la vieilleise, old age.
la virilité, manhood.

Substantives which have no singular in French.

les accordsailles, espousals.
les annales, annals.
les ancêtres, ancestors.
les armoiries, coat of arms.
les arrérages, arrears.
les atours, elegant dress.
les brossailles, briars.
les calendes, calends.
les catacombes, catacombs.
les ciseaux, scissars.
les confins, the confines.
les décombres, rubbish.
les dépens, cost.
les écrouelles, the king's evil.
les entraves, shackles.

les entrailles, bowels.
les épousailles, espousals.
les frais, expenses.
les funérailles, funerals.
les gens, people.
les matériaux, materials.
les mœurs, manners.
les mouchettes, snuffers.
les munitions, ammunition.
les obsèques, obsequies.
les pleurs, tears.
les proches, relations.
les prémices, first-fruits.
les représailles, reprisals.
les vivres, victuals.

DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

As French nouns do not change their termination in the same number, many grammarians justly state that there are no cases in that language ; but it is nevertheless usual to admit of six cases, called, *nominative, genitive, dative, accusative, vocative, and ablative*. As however there can never be any mistake about the *vocative*, for brevity sake, we will decline nouns with five cases only.

N. denotes the nominative, *G.* the genitive, *D.* the dative, *Ac.* the accusative, *Ab.* the ablative.

I. Nouns with the Definite Article.

1. A Noun Masculine.

Singular.

Plural.

N. Ac.	le roi, <i>the king.</i>	les rois, <i>the kings.</i>
G. Ab.	du roi, <i>of or from the king.</i>	des rois, <i>of or from the.</i>
D.	au roi, <i>to the king.</i>	aux rois, <i>to the kings.</i>

2. A Noun Feminine.

N. Ac.	la reine, <i>the queen.</i>	les reines, <i>the queens.</i>
G. Ab.	de la reine, <i>of or from the.</i>	des reines, <i>of or from the.</i>
D.	à la reine, <i>to the queen.</i>	aux reines, <i>to the queens.</i>

3. A Noun beginning with a Vowel.

N. Ac.	l'ami, <i>the friend.</i>	les amis, <i>the friends.</i>
G. Ab.	de l'ami, <i>of or from the.</i>	des amis, <i>of or from the.</i>
D.	à l'ami, <i>to the friend.</i>	aux amis, <i>to the friends.</i>

4. A Noun beginning with an h mute.

N. Ac.	l'homme, <i>the man.</i>	les hommes, <i>the men.</i>
G. Ab.	de l'homme, <i>of or from the.</i>	des hommes, <i>of or from.</i>
D.	à l'homme, <i>to the man.</i>	aux hommes, <i>to the men.</i>

5. A Noun preceded by tout.

Singular.

N. Ac.	tout le monde, <i>every body.</i>
G. Ab.	de tout le monde, <i>of or from every body.</i>
D.	à tout le monde, <i>to every body.</i>

Plural.

- N. Ac. tous les enfans, *all the children.*
 G. Ab. de tous les enfans, *of or from all the children.*
 D. à tous les enfans, *to all the children.*

II. *Nouns with the Indefinite Article.**Masculine.**Feminine.*

- N. Ac. un jardin, *a garden.* une maison, *a house.*
 G. Ab. d'un jardin, *of or from a.* d'une maison, *of or from.*
 D. à un jardin, *to a garden.* à une maison, *to a house.*

III. *Nouns with the Partitive Article.**Singular Masc.**Plural Masc.*

- N. Ac. du pain, *some bread.* des poissons, *fishes.*
 D. à du pain, *to some bread.* à des poissons, *to fishes.*

*Singular Fem.**Plural Fem.*

- N. Ac. de la viande, *some meat.* des oranges, *oranges.*
 D. à de la viande, *to some meat.* à des oranges, *to oranges.*

IV. *Declension of Proper Names.*

- | | |
|--|-------------------------------|
| N. Ac. Londres, <i>London.</i> | Paris, <i>Paris.</i> |
| G. Ab. de Londres, <i>of or from.</i> | de Paris, <i>of or from.</i> |
| D. à Londres, <i>to London.</i> | à Paris, <i>to Paris.</i> |
| | |
| N. Ac. Pierre, <i>Peter.</i> | Annibal, <i>Annibal.</i> |
| G. Ab. de Pierre, <i>of or from Peter.</i> | d'Annibal, <i>of or from.</i> |
| D. à Pierre, <i>to Peter.</i> | à Annibal, <i>to Annibal.</i> |

ADNOUN.

Nouns, with few exceptions, are of one gender only; but the adjectives which qualify them, admit of two genders and numbers, because they must agree with the nouns

to which they have reference. They form the feminine from the masculine termination, as follows.

I. FORMATION OF THE FEMININE.

1. *All* adjectives ending in the singular in *e* mute, are of *both* genders.

Examples.

<i>Un homme aimable,</i>	An amiable man.
<i>Une femme aimable,</i>	An amiable woman.

2. *Whenever* the adjective does not end in *e* mute, the *e* mute is added to form its feminine.

Examples.

<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	
sensé,	sensée,	sensible.
poli,	polie,	polite.
tortu,	tortue,	crooked.
instruit,	instruite,	informed.

3. Adjectives in *-el*, *-eil*, *-ien*, *-on*, and *-et*, to form their feminine double their last consonant and take *e* mute.

Examples.

<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	
cruel,	cruelle,	cruel.
pareil,	pareille,	like.
ancien,	ancienne,	ancient.
bon,	bonne,	good.
net,	nette,	clean.

4. Adjectives ending in *f*, change this letter into *-v*, and take *e* mute.

Examples.

<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	
bref,	brève,	short.
actif,	active,	active.
naïf,	naïve,	ingenuous.
neuf,	neuve,	new.

5. Adjectives ending in *-x* change *-x* into *-s*, and take *e* mute.

Examples.

<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	
honteux,	honteuse,	ashamed.
jaloux,	jalouse,	jealous.

6. Adjectives, or rather substantives, ending in *-eur*, derived from verbs, *generally* change the *r* into *s*, and take *e* mute; but several, mostly of Latin origin, require *-eur* to be changed into *-rice*,—in others *-eur* is transformed into *-eresse*,—and about eight, as *prieur*, *antérieur*, *extérieur*, *majeur*, *mineur*, *meilleur*, &c. take only an *e* mute, and follow the *Second Rule*.

Examples.

<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	
trompeur,	trompeuse,	deceitful.
acteur,	actrice,	actor, actress.
enchanteur,	enchanteresse,	enchancing.

Exceptions to the Second Rule.

The following adjectives double the last consonant in forming the feminine.

<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>		<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	
bas,	basse,	low.	épais,	épaisse,	thick.
cas,	casse,	hoarse, broken.	métis,	métisse,	mongrel.
gras,	grasse,	fat.	gros,	grosse,	big.
las,	lasse,	tired.	sot,	sotte,	silly.
expres,	expresse,	express.	vieillot,	vieillotte,	oldish.
profès, professe, professed,			nul,	nulle,	no.
			gentil,	gentille,	genteel.

Other Exceptions to the Second and Fifth Rules.

The following adjectives form their feminine by doubling the *l* in the masculine which precedes a vowel, or *h* mute.

<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>		<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	
beau,	} belle,	<i>fine.</i>	fou,	} folle,	<i>mad.</i>
bel,			fol,		
nouveau,	} nouvelle,	<i>new.</i>	mou,	} molle,	<i>soft.</i>
nouvel,			mol,		
vieux,	} vieille,	<i>old.</i>			
vieil,					

The following are entirely irregular.

<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>		<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	
blanc, blanche,	<i>white.</i>		roux,	rousse,	<i>red.</i>
franc, franche,	<i>frank.</i>		doux,	douce,	<i>sweet.</i>
frais, fraîche,	<i>fresh.</i>		aigre-doux,	aigre-douce,	<i>tartish sweet.</i>
Grec, Grecque,	<i>Greek.</i>		tiers,	tierce,	<i>third, &c.</i>
public, publique,	<i>public.</i>		tors,	{ torse, or	<i>twisted.</i>
caduc, caduque,	<i>frail.</i>			{ torte,	
Turc, Turque,	<i>Turkish.</i>		coi,	coite,	<i>still, snug.</i>
long, longue,	<i>long.</i>		favori,	favorite,	<i>favorite.</i>
benin, benigne,	<i>benign.</i>		jumeau,	jumelle,	<i>twin.</i>
malin, maligne, malignant,			traître,	traïtesse,	<i>traitor.</i>
sec, sèche,	<i>dry.</i>		absous,	absoute,	<i>absolved.</i>
faux, fausse,	<i>false.</i>		dissous,	dissoute,	<i>dissolved.</i>

<i>m.</i>		<i>f.</i>	
{ concret,		{ concrète,	following the
{ discret,		{ discrète,	second rule, ex-
{ indiscret,		{ indiscrète,	cept in the ad-
{ inquiet,		{ inquiète,	ditional accent,
{ complet,		{ complète,	and differing
{ incomplet,		{ incomplète,	from the nume-
{ replet,		{ replète,	rous termina-
{ suret,		{ surète,	tions in -et, of
{ prêt,		{ prête,	the third rule.

Préfix m. makes *préfixe f.* and is the only adjective in -x, which preserves this letter and follows the second rule.

N. B. Observe, from the preceding rules, that all adjectives end in *e* mute in the feminine singular; and as those which end in *e* mute form their plural by the addition of an *s*; all adjectives, without any exception, end in *es* in the feminine plural.

Some adjectives have no feminine, as *bisché*, *dispos*, *fat*, *paillet*, &c.; others have no masculine, as *blette*, &c.

II. FORMATION OF THE PLURAL.

General Rule.

Every adjective forms its plural by the simple addition of *s*, as, *bon*, *bons*; *bonne*, *bonnes*; *poli*, *polis*; *polie*, *polies*.

This rule is without exception, as it regards the feminine termination; but the masculine has the four following exceptions.

Exceptions.

1. Adjectives ending in *-s*, or *-x*, do not change their termination in the plural, as *gros*, *gras*, *hideux*.—2. Those ending in *-au*, take *x* in the plural, as *beau*, *beaux*; *nouveau*, *nouveaux*.—3. Some adjectives in *-al*, change this termination in to *aux*, as, *égal*, equal, *égaux*; *général*, *généraux*.—4. Polysyllables ending in *nt*, according to the most general practice, drop the *t* in the plural, as *excellent*, *excellents*; but monosyllables retain it, as *lent*, slow, *lents*. The adjective *tout*, all, makes *tous*.

The following Adjectives have no Plural in the Masculine Gender:

amical,	<i>amicable.</i>	jovial,	<i>jovial.</i>
austral,	<i>southern.</i>	lustral,	<i>lustral.</i>
boréal,	<i>northern.</i>	littéral,	<i>literal.</i>
canonial,	<i>canonical.</i>	matinal,	<i>early.</i>
conjugal,	<i>conjugal.</i>	naval,	<i>naval.</i>
diametral,	<i>diametrical.</i>	pastoral,	<i>pastoral.</i>
fatal,	<i>fatal.</i>	pascal,	<i>pascal.</i>
filial,	<i>filial.</i>	pectoral,	<i>pectoral.</i>
final,	<i>final.</i>	spécial,	<i>special.</i>
frugal,	<i>frugal.</i>	vénal,	<i>venal.</i>

III. DEGREES OF COMPARISON.

Grammarians commonly reckon *three* degrees of comparison; the *Positive*, the *Comparative*, and the *Superlative*.

Comparative.

When two things are compared, the one is either superior, inferior, or equal to the other: hence three sorts of comparison, that of *superiority*, *inferiority*, and *equality*.

N. B. The adverbs *plus*, *moins*, and *aussi*, which mark these three kinds of comparison, are to be repeated before every adjective, when several are joined to the same substantive, and are followed by the conjunction *que*, rendered in English by *than*, or *as*.

1. The *comparative of superiority* is formed by putting *plus*, more, before the adjective, and *que*, than, after it.

Example.

La rose est plus belle que la violette. The rose is more beautiful than the violet.

2. The *comparative of equality* is formed by placing *aussi*, as, before the adjective, and *que*, as, after it.

Example.

La tulipe est aussi belle que la rose. The tulip is as beautiful as the rose.

3. The *comparative of inferiority* is formed by prefixing *moins*, less, to the adjective, and adding *que*, than, after it.

Example.

La violette est moins belle que la rose. The violet is less beautiful than the rose.

The three following adjectives, *meilleur*, better, *pire*, worse, *moindre*, less, are comparatives in themselves.

N. B. As most beginners are apt to confound these comparative adjectives with the comparative adverbs, *mieux*, *pis*, and *moins*, because they are generally rendered by the same English words *better*, *worse*, and *less*, it may be advisable to subjoin here these comparative adverbs with their positives, that the difference of meaning may serve as a distinction.

Adjectives.—*Meilleur*, better, is the comparative of *bon*, good, and is used instead of *plus bon*, which is never said.—*Pire*, signifies *plus mauvais*, worse, or more wicked, and is used instead of these words.—*Moindre* means *plus petit*, less, or smaller, and is used instead of these.

Adverbs.—*Mieux**, better, is the comparative of *bien*, well, and is used instead of *plus bien*, more well, which is said in neither language.—*Pis* * is the comparative of *mal*, badly, and is used for *plus mal*, worse, which is likewise employed.—*Moins* is the comparative of *peu*, little, and is used for *plus peu*, which is never heard.

* There are some instances of *pis* and *mieux* used adjectively, but this is not the place to notice them.

Examples.

Ce fruit-là est bon, mais celui-ci est meilleur.
 Sa condition est mauvaise, mais elle a été pire.
 Ma dépense est petite, mais la vôtre est moindre.
 Il se conduit bien, mais elle se conduit encore mieux.
 Il se portoit mal, mais il est pis que jamais.
 Je parle peu, vous parlez encore moins.

That fruit is good, but this is better.
His condition is bad, but it has been worse.
My expense is small, but yours is smaller.
He behaves well, but she behaves still better.
He was badly, but he is worse than ever.
I speak little, you speak still less.

Superlative.

The adjective is in the *superlative* degree, when it expresses the quality in a very high, or in its highest state : hence there are two sorts of superlatives, the *absolute* and the *relative*.

1. The *superlative absolute* is formed by putting *très*, *fort*, *bien*, *very*, before the adjective ; it is called *absolute*, because it does not express any relation to other objects.

Example.

Londres est une très-belle ville. London is a very fine city.

The adverbs *extrêmement*, *extremely*, *infiniment*, *infinitely*, are likewise marks of the *superlative absolute*.

Example.

Cet homme est extrêmement savant,

That man is extremely learned.

2. The *superlative relative* is formed by prefixing the article *le* to the comparative *meilleur*, *moindre*, *pire*, and to the adverbs *plus* and *moins* : it is called *relative*, as it expresses a relation to other objects.

Examples.

Londres est la plus belle des villes,

London is the finest of cities.

Je préfère une maison de campagne au plus beau palais,

I prefer a country-house to the finest palace.

Plus and *moins* with the article are repeated before every adjective.

IV. NOUNS AND ADNOUNS OF NUMBER.

Numbers are divided into five classes, viz. *cardinal*, *ordinal*, *collective*, *distributive*, and *proportional*.

<i>Cardinal Numbers.</i>	<i>Ordinal Numbers.</i>	<i>Collective Numbers.</i>
1 un, une	<i>premier</i>	<i>first</i> unité. <i>unit.</i>
2 deux	<i>deuxième,</i> <i>second</i>	2d { couple, } <i>couple.</i> <i>paire</i>
3 trois	<i>troisième</i>	3d trio
4 quatre	<i>quatrième</i>	4th { deux } <i>two cou-</i> <i>couples</i> } <i>ples.</i>
5 cinq	<i>cinquième</i>	5th
6 six	<i>sixième</i>	6th { demi } <i>half a</i> <i>douzaine</i> } <i>dozen.</i>
7 sept	<i>septième</i>	7th
8 huit	<i>huitième</i>	8th huitaine <i>week.</i>
9 neuf	<i>neuvième</i>	9th neuvine { <i>nine days</i> <i>of prayer.</i>
10 dix	<i>dixième</i>	10th dizaine <i>half a score.</i>
11 onze	<i>onzième</i>	11th
12 douze	<i>douzième</i>	12th douzaine <i>dozen.</i>
13 treize	<i>treizième</i>	13th
14 quatorze	<i>quatorzième</i>	14th
15 quinze	<i>quinzième</i>	15th quinzaine { <i>fortnight,</i> <i>&c.</i>
16 seize	<i>seizième</i>	16th
17 dix-sept	{ dix-sept- <i>ième</i> }	17th
18 dix-huit	{ dix huit- <i>ième</i> }	18th
19 dix-neuf	{ dix-neu- <i>vième</i> }	19th
20 vingt	<i>vingtième</i>	20th vingtaine <i>a score.</i>
21 vingt-et-un	{ vingt-et- <i>unième</i> }	21st
22 vingt-deux	{ vingt- <i>deux- ième,</i> <i>&c.</i> }	22d

	<i>Cardinal Numbers.</i>	<i>Ordinal Numbers.</i>	<i>Collective Numbers..</i>
30	trente	trentième	30th trentaine { a score & a half.
31	{ trente-et- un, &c.	{ trente- unième	} 31st
40	quarante	{ quarant- ième	} 40th quarantaine two score.
41	{ quarante- et-un	{ quarante- unième	} 41st
50	cinquante	{ cinquant- ième	} 50th { cinquan- taine } 2 score & a half.
51	{ cinquante et-un	{ cinquante unième	} 51st
60	soixante	soixantième	60th soixantaine, three score.
61	{ soixante- et-un	{ soixante- unième	} 61st
70	{ soixante- dix	{ soixante- dixième	} 70th
71	{ soixante- onze	{ soixante onzième	} 71st
72	{ soixante- douze, &c.	{ soixante- douzième	} 72d
80	{ quatre- vingts	{ quatre- vingtième	} 80th four score.
81	{ quatre- vingt-un, &c.	{ quatre- vingt- unième	} 81st
90	{ quatre- vingt-dix	{ quatre- vingt- dixième	} 90th
91	{ quatre- vingt- onze	{ quatre- vingt- onzième	} 91st
100	cent	centième	100th 1 centaine, one hundred.
101	{ cent-un, &c.	{ cent-un- ième, &c.	} 101st
200	deux cents	{ deux- centième	} 200th 2 centaines, 2 hundred.

Cardinal Numbers.	Ordinal Numbers.	Collective Numbers.
1000 } mille	millième	1000th 1 millier 1 thousand.
2000 } deux mille, &c.	} deux-mil-lième, &c.	} 2000th 2 milliers 2 thousand.
10,000 } dix mille	dix millième	10,000th 1 myriade 1 myriad.
1,000,000 } mille fois mille	} million-ième	millionth 1 million 1 million.

Un milliard, or *billion* a thousand millions, *un trillion*. &c.

Observations on Cardinal Numbers.

1. When the words *cent* and *mille*, are followed by a number, they are never preceded by the word *un* in French, as they are in English by the word *one*: thus we say, *cent cinquante*, for *one* hundred and fifty; *mil sept cent*, for *one* thousand and seven hundred; and not *un cent cinquante*, nor *un mil sept cent*.—2. These numbers, *quatre-vingt*, *six vingt*, and *cent*, are written with an *s*, only when they are followed immediately by a substantive: thus we write *quatre vingts livres*, eighty pounds; *trois cents soldats*, three hundred soldiers, with an *s*; and *quatre-vingt-dix livres*, ninety pounds; *trois cent vingt-six soldats*, three hundred and twenty-six soldiers, without an *s*.—3. *Mille* never takes *s* in the plural, thus, *vingt mille* is twenty thousand, and not *vingt-milles*, which would mean twenty miles; and when mentioning the christian æra, it is customary to curtail this word into *mil*, and to write, for example, *l'an mil huit cent seize*, and never *l'an mille*, &c.—4. When mentioning the days of the month, the French make use of the cardinal instead of the ordinal number, and say, *le onze d'avril*, not *le onzième*, &c. *le vingt-cinq du mois prochain*, and not *le vingt cinquième*, &c. except, however, that instead of *l'un du mois*, they say, *le premier*, the first day of, &c. and sometimes *le second*, though

not so well, for *le deux* ; but this mode proceeds no farther.

Observations on Ordinal Numbers.

1. Except *le premier* * and *le second*, the ordinal numbers are formed from the *cardinal*, by changing *e* mute into *ième*, for those which end with a vowel, as *quatre*, *quatrième* ; and by adding *ième* to those which end in any other consonant than *f*, as *trois*, *dix*, cardinal—*troisième*, *dixième*, ordinal, except *cinq*, which takes *u* before *ième*, *cinquième*.—2. Those which end in *f*, change that final into *vième* : as *neuf*, *dix neuf*, cardinal ; *neuvième*, *dix-neuvième*, ordinal.—3. The English use the *ordinal* numbers, with an article after the Christian name of a sovereign ; the French, on the contrary, use the *cardinal*, (the two first excepted), and, never put any article before them. Example : *Henry premier*, *Henri second*, *Henri trois*, *Henry quatre*, &c. Henry the first, Henry the second, Henry the third, Henry the fourth, &c. we say also nevertheless, *Henri deux*, *Charles deux*.

Observations on Collective Numbers.

1. The word *million* is a true substantive, and takes the mark of the plural, as *deux millions*, *dix millions*.—2. *Un millier* is very often employed for one thousand *weight*, but *quintal* is never used except in the sense of one hundred weight.

Distributive numbers are those which express the different parts of a whole : as, *la moitié*, the half ; *le quart*, the quarter ; *un cinquième*, a fifth, &c.

Proportional Numbers denote the progressive increase of things ; as, *le double*, the double ; *le triple*, the treble ; *le centuple*, a hundred-fold, &c.

Other numerical expressions are used in poetry, music, games, &c. as *distique*, *tercet*, *quatrain*, *sixain*, *huitain*, &c. *solo*, *duo*, *trio*, *quatuor*, *quinque*, *quinte*, *octave*, &c. *bését*, *sonnez*, &c.

Adverbs of Number are formed from the *ordinal*, by

* *Unième* is only found in compound numbers, where *premier* and *second* are inadmissible.

adding *ment* to the final : as *quatrième*, *dixième*, ordinal ; *quatrièmement*, *dixièmement*, adverbs *.

PRONOUN.

A *pronoun* is a word substituted in the place of a noun.

There are several kinds of pronouns, as the *personal*, *possessive*, *relative*, *absolute*, *demonstrative*, and *indefinite*.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

The pronouns of the first person, *je*, *me*, *moi*, *nous*, and those of the second *tu*, *te*, *toi*, *vous*, are said of persons only, or of personified objects ; but those of the third, *il*, *ils* ; *elle*, *elles* ; *lui*, *leur*, *le*, *la*, *les* ; *se*, *soi* ; *y*, *en*, are said, of persons, animals, and things.

As the same pronoun is expressed one way when it is *conjunctive* (or indispensably joined to a verb), and another when *disjunctive* (or which may be used without any reference to a verb), strict attention must be given to the following declensions, in which they are distinguished.

I. DECLENSION OF CONJUNCTIVE PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

		First Person.		
		Singular.		Plural.
	m. f.		m. f.	
N.	Je,	I.	nous,	<i>we.</i>
G.	en,	<i>of me.</i>	en,	<i>of us.</i>
D.	me,	<i>to me.</i>	nous,	<i>to us.</i>
Ac.	me,	<i>me.</i>	nous,	<i>us.</i>

* See APPENDIX, No. II. for *Details as to Adnouns.*

Second Person.

Singular.			Plural.	
	<i>m. f.</i>		<i>m. f.</i>	
N.	tu,	<i>thou.</i>	vous,	<i>you.</i>
G.	en,	<i>of thee.</i>	en,	<i>of you.</i>
D.	te,	<i>to thee.</i>	vous,	<i>to you.</i>
Ac.	te,	<i>thee.</i>	vous,	<i>you.</i>

Third Person.

N.	il, <i>m.</i>	<i>he.</i>	ils, <i>m.</i>	<i>thou.</i>
G.	en,	<i>of him.</i>	en,	<i>of them.</i>
D.	lui,	<i>to him.</i>	leur,	<i>to them.</i>
Ac.	le,	<i>him.</i>	les,	<i>them.</i>
N.	elle, <i>f.</i>	<i>she.</i>	elles, <i>f.</i>	<i>they.</i>
G.	en,	<i>of her.</i>	en,	<i>of them.</i>
D.	lui,	<i>to her,</i>	leur,	<i>to them.</i>
Ac.	la,	<i>her.</i>	les,	<i>them.</i>

II. DECLENSION OF THE DISJUNCTIVE PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

First Person.

Singular.			Plural.	
	<i>m. f.</i>		<i>m. f.</i>	
N.	moi, <i>I.</i>		nous,	<i>we.</i>
G.	de moi, <i>of me.</i>		de nous,	<i>of us.</i>
D.	à moi, <i>to me.</i>		à nous,	<i>to us.</i>
Ac.	moi, <i>me.</i>		nous,	<i>us.</i>

Second Person.

N.	toi,	<i>thou.</i>	vous,	<i>you.</i>
G.	de toi,	<i>of thee.</i>	de vous,	<i>of you.</i>
D.	à toi,	<i>to thee.</i>	à vous,	<i>to you.</i>
Ac.	toi,	<i>thee.</i>	vous,	<i>you.</i>

Third Person.

N.	lui, <i>m.</i>	<i>he.</i>	eux, <i>m.</i>	<i>they.</i>
G.	de lui,	<i>of him.</i>	d'eux,	<i>of them.</i>
D.	à lui,	<i>to him.</i>	à eux,	<i>to them.</i>
Ac.	lui,	<i>him.</i>	eux,	<i>them.</i>

	Singular.	Plural.
N.	elle, <i>f. she.</i>	elles, <i>f. they.</i>
G.	d'elle, <i>of her.</i>	d'elles, <i>of them.</i>
D.	à elle, <i>to her.</i>	à elles, <i>to them.</i>
Ac.	elle, <i>her.</i>	elles, <i>them.</i>

Pronouns used with reference to Animals and Things.

	Singular.	Plural.
N.	il, elle, or ce, <i>it.</i>	ils, elles, or ce, <i>them.</i>
G.	en, <i>of it.</i>	en, <i>of them.</i>
D.	lui, y, <i>to it.</i>	leur, y, <i>to them.</i>
Ac.	le, la, <i>it.</i>	les, <i>them.</i>

N. B. The compound pronouns *moi-même*, myself; *toi-même*, thyself; *lui-même*, himself; *elle-même*, herself; *nous-mêmes*, ourselves; *vous-mêmes*, yourselves; *eux-mêmes*, themselves; take the preposition *de* in the genitive case, and *à* in the dative.

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

The possessive pronouns are called *conjunctive* when they are joined to a noun, and *disjunctive* when they are used with reference to a noun antecedent. Both are declined as follows:

I. DECLENSION OF CONJUNCTIVE POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

	Singular.	Plural.
	<i>m. f.</i>	<i>m. & f.</i>
N. Ac.	mon, ma,	mes, <i>my.</i>
G.	de mon, de ma,	de mes, <i>of my.</i>
D.	à mon, à ma,	à mes, <i>to my.</i>
N. Ac.	ton, ta,	tes, <i>thy.</i>
G.	de ton, de ta,	de tes, <i>of thy.</i>
D.	à ton, à ta,	à tes, <i>to thy.</i>
N. Ac.	son, sa,	ses, <i>his, her, its.</i>
G.	de son, de sa,	de ses, <i>of his, &c.</i>
D.	à son, à sa,	à ses, <i>to his, &c.</i>

	Singular.	Plural.
	<i>m. & f.</i>	<i>m & f.</i>
N. Ac.	notre,	nos, <i>our.</i>
G.	de notre,	de nos, <i>of our.</i>
D.	à notre,	à nos, <i>to our.</i>
N. Ac.	votre,	vos, <i>your.</i>
G.	de votre,	de vos, <i>of your.</i>
D.	à votre,	à vos, <i>to your.</i>
N. Ac.	leur,	leurs, <i>their.</i>
G.	de leur,	de leurs, <i>of their.</i>
D.	à leur.	à leurs, <i>to their.</i>

II. DECLENSION OF DISJUNCTIVE POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

	Singular.	Plural.
	<i>m. f.</i>	<i>m. f.</i>
N. Ac.	le mien, la mienne,	les miens, les miennes, <i>mine.</i>
G.	du mien, de la mienne,	des miens, des miennes, <i>of mine.</i>
D.	au mien, à la mienne,	aux miens, aux miennes, <i>to mine.</i>
N. Ac.	le tien, la tienne,	les tiens, les tiennes, <i>thine.</i>
G.	du tien, de la tienne,	des tiens, des tiennes, <i>of thine.</i>
D.	au tien, à la tienne,	aux tiens, aux tiennes, <i>to thine.</i>
N. Ac.	le sien, la sienne,	les siens, les siennes, <i>his, her, its.</i>
G.	du sien, de la sienne,	des siens, des siennes, <i>of his, &c.</i>
D.	au sien, à la sienne,	aux siens, aux siennes, <i>to his, &c.</i>

	Singular.	Plural.
	<i>m. f.</i>	<i>m. & f.</i>
N. Ac.	le nôtre, la nôtre,	les nôtres, <i>ours.</i>
G.	du nôtre, de la nôtre,	des nôtres, <i>of ours.</i>
D.	au nôtre, à la nôtre,	aux nôtres, <i>to ours.</i>
N. Ac.	le vôtre, la vôtre,	les vôtres, <i>yours.</i>
G.	du vôtre, de la vôtre,	des vôtres, <i>of yours.</i>
D.	au vôtre, à la vôtre,	aux vôtres, <i>to yours.</i>

	Singular.		Plural.
	<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>m. & f.</i>
N. Ac.	le leur,	la leur,	les leurs, <i>theirs.</i>
G.	du leur,	de la leur,	des leurs, <i>of theirs.</i>
D.	au leur,	à la leur,	aux leurs, <i>to theirs.</i>

Observations upon these Pronouns.

1. The possessive pronouns agree in gender and number with the substantive which they precede, or to which they have reference.—2. *Mon, ton, son*, are used in the feminine instead of *ma, ta, sa*, before a vowel or *h* mute; as *mon âme*, my soul, *son humeur*, his humour.—3. The *conjunctive* take the preposition *de* in the genitive case, and *à* in the dative, like proper names.—The *disjunctive* are preceded by *le, la, les*, in the nominative; by *du, de la, des*, in the genitive; and by *au, à la, aux*, in the dative, like a substantive.—4. *Leur*, to them, must not be confounded with *leur*, their.—The first is a personal pronoun which goes before a verb, and never takes an *s*, as *il leur parle*, he speaks to them.—The second is a possessive pronoun which goes before a substantive, and takes an *s* in the plural, as *leurs frères sont venus*, their brothers are come.—5. *Notre* and *votre*, conjunctive, are sounded short;—*le nôtre, le vôtre*, disjunctive, are sounded long, and have a circumflex accent over *ô*: as *notre père est mort*; *le vôtre est en bonne santé*; our father is dead; your's is in good health.

RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

Though every pronoun has reference to a substantive, and might be, on that account, called *relative*, yet the following. *qui, que, dont, lequel, laquelle, lesquels, lesquelles*, especially bear that denomination, being more particularly related to their antecedent than any other. Of the relative pronouns, some have reference only to per-

sons or personified objects ; and others to animals and things. They are declined as follows :

1. *Pronouns relative to Persons.*

m. f. sing. plur.

N.	qui,	who.
G.	de qui, or dont,	of whom.
D.	à qui,	to whom.
Ac.	qui, or que,	whom.

2. *Pronouns relative to Animals and Things.*

Singular.

	<i>m. f.</i>	<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	
N.	qui or	lequel,	laquelle,	which.
G.	dont or	duquel,	de laquelle,	of which.
D.		auquel,	à laquelle,	to which.
Ac.	que or	lequel,	laquelle,	which.

Plural.

N.	qui or	lesquels,	lesquelles,	which.
G.	dont or	desquels,	desquelles,	of which.
D.		auxquels,	auxquelles,	to which.
Ac.	que or	lesquels,	lesquelles,	which.

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

Interrogative pronouns are *who ? which ?* and *what ?* expressed and declined in French as follows :

I. *Pronouns used with reference to Persons.*

N.	qui ?	who ?
G.	de qui ?	of whom ?
D.	à qui ?	to whom ?
Ac.	qui ?	whom ?

2. *Pronouns used with reference to Persons and Things.*

	Singular.		Plural.	
	<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>
N. Ac.	lequel,	laquelle,	lesquels,	lesquelles, <i>which?</i>
G.	duquel,	de laquelle,	desquels,	desquelles, <i>of which?</i>
D.	auquel,	à laquelle,	auxquels,	auxquelles, <i>to which?</i>

3. *What?* followed by a Substantive.

	Singular.		Plural.	
	<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>
N. Ac.	quel,	quelle,	quels,	quelles, <i>what?</i>
G.	de quel,	de quelle,	de quels,	de quelles, <i>of what?</i>
D.	à quel,	à quelle,	à quels,	à quelles, <i>to what?</i>

What? not followed by a Substantive.

N.	quoi,	<i>what?</i>
G.	de quoi,	<i>of what?</i>
D.	à quoi,	<i>to what?</i>
Ac.	que,	<i>what?</i>

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

Demonstrative Pronouns are called *conjunctive demonstrative* when they are joined to a substantive, and *disjunctive* when they have reference to a substantive antecedent.

1. *Pronouns used before a Substantive.*

	<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>
N. Ac. <i>sing.</i>	<i>cet</i> *,	<i>cette</i> , <i>this or that.</i>
G.	<i>de cet</i> ,	<i>de cette</i> , <i>of this or of that.</i>
D.	<i>à cet</i> ,	<i>à cette</i> , <i>to this or to that.</i>
N. Ac. <i>pl.</i>	<i>ces,—m. & f.</i>	<i>these or those.</i>
G.	<i>de ces</i> ,	<i>of these or of those.</i>
D.	<i>à ces</i> ,	<i>to these or to those.</i>

* This pronoun is used before a noun masculine, which begins with a vowel or an *h* mute.

CE, when without a noun, intimates a person, or thing spoken of; as *qui est ce ?* who is it? *ce que je vous dis est vrai*,—what I tell you is true.

2. *Demonstrative Pronouns followed by a Genitive or a Relative Pronoun.*

	<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	
N. Ac. sing.	celui,	celle,	<i>that.</i>
G.	de celui,	de celle,	<i>of that.</i>
D.	à celui,	à celle,	<i>to that.</i>
N. Ac. pl.	ceux,	celles,	<i>those.</i>
G.	de ceux,	de celles,	<i>of those.</i>
D.	à ceux,	à celles,	<i>to those.</i>

3. *Pronouns used with reference to the last Noun spoken of.*

	<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	
N. Ac. sing.	celui-ci,	celle-ci,	<i>this.</i>
G.	de celui-ci,	de celle-ci,	<i>of this.</i>
D.	à celui-ci,	à celle-ci,	<i>to this.</i>
N. Ac. pl.	ceux-ci,	celles-ci,	<i>these.</i>
G.	de ceux-ci,	de celles-ci,	<i>of these.</i>
N.	à ceux-ci,	à celles-ci,	<i>to these.</i>

4. *Pronouns used with reference to the first Noun spoken of.*

	<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	
N. Ac. sing.	celui-là,	celle-là,	<i>that.</i>
G.	de celui-là,	de celle-là,	<i>of that.</i>
D.	à celui-là,	à celle-là,	<i>to that.</i>
N. Ac. pl.	ceux-là,	celles-là,	<i>those.</i>
G.	de ceux-là,	de celles-là,	<i>of those.</i>
D.	à ceux-là,	à celles-là,	<i>to those.</i>

5. *Pronouns used to point at an object without naming it.*

N. Ac. sing.	ceci,	<i>this,</i>	cela,	<i>that.</i>
G.	de ceci,	<i>of this,</i>	de cela,	<i>of that.</i>
D.	à ceci,	<i>to this,</i>	à cela,	<i>to that.</i>

INDETERMINATE PRONOUNS.

Indeterminate Pronouns are divided into four classes.

1. *Those which are never joined to a Noun.*

<i>on,</i>	one, people, they.	<i>l'un l'autre,</i>	one another.
<i>quelqu'un,</i>	somebody.	<i>autrui,</i>	others.
<i>quiconque,</i>	whoever.	<i>personne,</i>	nobody.
<i>chacun,</i>	every one.	<i>rien,</i>	nothing.

2. *Those which are always joined to a Noun.*

<i>quelque,</i>	some.	<i>quelconque,</i>	whatever.
<i>chaque,</i>	every.	<i>certain,</i>	some.

3. *Those which are sometimes joined to a Noun and sometimes not.*

<i>nul,</i>	not one.	<i>ni l'un ni l'autre,</i>	neither.
<i>pas un,</i>	not one.	<i>le même,</i>	the same.
<i>aucun,</i>	not one.	<i>tel,</i>	such.
<i>autre,</i>	another.	<i>plusieurs,</i>	many.
<i>l'un et l'autre,</i>	both.	<i>tout,</i>	every, everything.
<i>l'un ou l'autre,</i>	either.		

4. *Those which are followed by the Conjunction que.*

<i>qui que,</i>	whoever.	<i>quelque que,</i>	whatever.
<i>quoi que,</i>	whatever.	<i>tel que,</i>	such as.
<i>quel que,</i>	whoever or whatever.	<i>tout que,</i>	however.
<i>lequel que,</i>	whichever.		

Observations.

1. After the indeterminate Pronoun *on*, and others, in the singular, we express the personal Pronouns which relate to them, by *de soi*, *à soi*, *se*, *soi*, as *on doit veiller sur soi*, one must watch over one's self; *chacun doit penser à soi*, every one ought to take care of himself.—2. *L'un l'autre*, makes *l'un de l'autre* in the genitive; and *l'un à l'autre* in the dative; *l'un et l'autre*, *l'un ou l'autre*, *ni l'un ni l'autre*, make *de l'un et de l'autre*, *de l'un ou de l'autre*, *ni de l'un ni de l'autre*, in the genitive; and *à l'un et à*

l'autre, à l'un ou à l'autre, ni à l'un ni à l'autre, in the dative; *le même* makes *du même, au même*.—3. All other Pronouns take only the Preposition *de* in the genitive, and *à* in the dative.

VERBS.

AUXILIARY VERBS.

Conjugation of the auxiliary verb AVOIR, to have.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present tense,	avoir,	to have.
Gerund,	ayant,	having.
Participle,	eu, m. eue, f.	had.
Compound of the Present,	avoir eu,	to have had.
Compound of the Gerund,	ayant eu,	having had.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Singular.		Plural.	
1. J'ai †,	<i>I have.</i>	Nous avons,	<i>we have.</i>
2. tu as,	<i>thou hast.</i>	vous avez,	<i>you have.</i>
3. il a,	<i>he has.</i>	ils ont,	<i>they have.</i>

Imperfect.

1. J'avois ‡,	<i>I had.</i>	Nous avions,	<i>we had.</i>
2. tu avois,	<i>thou hadst.</i>	vous aviez,	<i>you had.</i>
3. il avoit,	<i>he had.</i>	ils avoient,	<i>they had.</i>

* The verb *avoir*, serves not only as an auxiliary to conjugate its own compound tenses, but likewise the compound tenses of the verb *être*, and those of the active, the impersonal, and almost all the neuter verbs.

† The figures 1, 2, 3, denote the first, second, and third persons.

‡ Many authors write, *j'avais, tu avais, il avait, ils avaient*, &c. and use *ai* instead of *oi*, for the imperfect and conditional of *all* verbs, and in general whenever *oi* has the sound of *è grave*.

Preterite.

Singular.		Plural.
1. J'eus,	<i>I had.</i>	Nous eûmes, <i>we had.</i>
2. tu eus,	<i>thou hadst.</i>	vous eûtes, <i>you had.</i>
3. il eut.	<i>he had.</i>	ils eurent, <i>they had.</i>

Future.

1. J'aurai,	<i>I shall or will have.</i>	Nous aurons, <i>we shall have.</i>
2. tu auras,	<i>thou shalt have.</i>	vous aurez, <i>you shall have.</i>
3. il aura,	<i>he shall have.</i>	ils auront, <i>they shall have.</i>

Conditional.

1. J'aurois,	<i>I would have.</i>	Nous aurions, <i>we would have.</i>
2. tu aurois,	<i>thou wouldst have.</i>	vous auriez, <i>you would have.</i>
3. il auroit,	<i>he would have.</i>	ils auroient, <i>they would have.</i>

N. B. *J'eusse eu, tu eusses eu, il eût eu, nous eussions eu, vous eussiez eu, ils eussent eu, I should have had, &c.* is also used for the conditional past.

Compound of the Present,	J'ai eu, &c. <i>I have had.</i>
Compound of the Imperfect,	J'avois eu, &c. <i>I had had.</i>
Compound of the Preterite,	J'eus eu, &c. <i>I had had.</i>
Compound of the Future,	J'aurai eu, &c. <i>I shall have had.</i>
Compound of the Conditional	{ J'aurois eu, or j'eusse eu, &c. <i>I would have had.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Singular.		Plural.
Que *,	<i>That</i>	
1. J'aie,	<i>I may have.</i>	Nous ayons, <i>we may have.</i>
2. tu aies,	<i>thou mayest have.</i>	vous ayez, <i>you may have.</i>
3. il ait,	<i>he may have.</i>	ils aient, <i>they may have.</i>

Preterite.

1. J'eusse,	<i>I might have.</i>	Nous eussions, <i>we might have.</i>
2. tu eusses,	<i>thou mightest.</i>	vous eussiez, <i>you might have.</i>
3. il eût,	<i>he might have.</i>	ils eussent, <i>they might have.</i>

* The subjunctive, in French, is always preceded by the conjunction *que*, that, which is often suppressed in English.

<i>Compound of the Present,</i>	J'aie eu,	<i>I may have had.</i>
<i>Compound of the Preterite,</i>	J'eusse eu,	<i>I might have had.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Singular.

Plural.

	Ayons,	<i>let us have.</i>
2. aies,	ayez,	<i>have ye.</i>
3. qu'il ait, <i>let him have.</i>	qu'ils aient,	<i>let them have.</i>

N. B. Though only the first person of the compound tenses is here given the pupil must repeat all the persons by heart.

Conjugation of the auxiliary verb ETRE, to be.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Present tense,</i>	être,	<i>to be.</i>
<i>Gerund,</i>	étant,	<i>being.</i>
<i>Participle,</i>	été,	<i>been.</i>
<i>Compound of the Present,</i>	avoir été,	<i>to have been.</i>
<i>Compound of the Gerund,</i>	ayant été,	<i>having been.</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Singular.

Plural.

1. Je suis,	<i>I am.</i>	Nous sommes,	<i>we are.</i>
2. tu es,	<i>thou art.</i>	vous êtes,	<i>you are.</i>
3. il est,	<i>he is.</i>	ils sont,	<i>they are.</i>

Imperfect.

1. J'étois,	<i>I was.</i>	Nous étions,	<i>we were.</i>
2. tu étois,	<i>thou wast.</i>	vous étiez,	<i>you were.</i>
3. il étoit,	<i>he was.</i>	ils étoient,	<i>they were.</i>

Preterite.

1. Je fus,	<i>I was.</i>	Nous fûmes,	<i>we were.</i>
2. tu fus,	<i>thou wast.</i>	vous fûtes,	<i>you were.</i>
3. il fut,	<i>he was.</i>	ils furent,	<i>they were.</i>

*Future.**Singular.*

- | | |
|--------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. Je serai, | <i>I shall or will be.</i> |
| 2. tu seras, | <i>thou shalt or wilt be.</i> |
| 3. il sera, | <i>he shall or will be.</i> |

Plural.

- | | |
|--------------|-------------------------------|
| Nous serons, | <i>we shall or will be.</i> |
| vous serez. | <i>you shall or will be.</i> |
| ils seront, | <i>they shall or will be.</i> |

*Conditional.**Singular.**Plural.*

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. Je serois, <i>I would be.</i> | Nous serions, <i>we would be.</i> |
| 2. tu serois, <i>thou wouldst be.</i> | vous seriez, <i>you would be.</i> |
| 3. il seroit, <i>he would be.</i> | ils seroient, <i>they would be.</i> |

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| <i>Compound of the Present,</i> | <i>J'ai été, I have been.</i> |
| <i>Compound of the Imperfect,</i> | <i>J'avois été, I had been.</i> |
| <i>Compound of the Preterite,</i> | <i>J'eus été, I had been.</i> |
| <i>Compound of the Future,</i> | <i>J'aurai été, I shall have been</i> |
| <i>Compound of the Conditional,</i> | <i>{ J'aurois été, or j'eusse été,</i> |
| | <i>I would have been.</i> |

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

*Present Tense.**Singular.**Plural.*

- | | | |
|-------------|------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>Que</i> | <i>That</i> | |
| 1. Je sois, | <i>I may be.</i> | Nous soyons, <i>we may be.</i> |
| 2. tu sois, | <i>thou mayest be.</i> | vous soyez, <i>you may be.</i> |
| 3. il soit, | <i>he may be.</i> | ils soient, <i>they may be.</i> |

Preterite.

- | | |
|--|------------------------------------|
| 1. Je fusse, <i>I might be.</i> | Nous fussions, <i>we might be.</i> |
| 2. tu fusses, <i>thou mightest be.</i> | vous fussiez, <i>you might be.</i> |
| 3. il fût, <i>he might be.</i> | ils fussent, <i>they might be.</i> |

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| <i>Compound of the Present,</i> | <i>J'aie été, I may have been.</i> |
| <i>Compound of the Preterite,</i> | <i>J'eusse été, I might have been.</i> |

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Singular.		Plural.	
		Soyons,	<i>let us be.</i>
2. sois,	<i>be thou.</i>	soyez,	<i>be ye.</i>
3. qu'il soit,	<i>let him be.</i>	qu'ils soyent,	<i>let them be.</i>

These two verbs, *avoir* and *être*, help to conjugate all others in their compound tenses, and therefore must be learnt perfectly. All verbs conjugated with the verb *to be* in English, take *être* in French; but all those conjugated with *to have* in English, do not take *avoir* in French; the following are excepted:

Verbs conjugated with to have in English, and être in French.

1. All reflected and reciprocal verbs, without exception, take, in their compound tenses, the auxiliary *être* in French, and the auxiliary *to have* in English.

2. The sixteen following are conjugated with *être* in French, and *to have* in English:

aller,	<i>to go.</i>	tomber,	<i>to fall.</i>
arriver,	<i>to arrive.</i>	venir,	<i>to come.</i>
déchoir,	<i>to decay.</i>	devenir,	<i>to become.</i>
décéder,	<i>to die.</i>	disconvenir,	<i>to disagree.</i>
entrer,	<i>to come in.</i>	intervenir,	<i>to intervene.</i>
mourir,	<i>to die.</i>	parvenir,	<i>to attain.</i>
naître,	<i>to be born.</i>	revenir,	<i>to come back.</i>
partir,	<i>to set out.</i>	survenir,	<i>to happen.</i>

These six *accourir*, to run to; *accroître*, to increase; *apparaître*, to appear; *croître*, to grow; *disparaître*, to disappear; and *périr*, to perish; which are always conjugated with the auxiliary *to have* in English; are indifferently conjugated in French with *avoir*, or *être*.

Verbs which take avoir in one signification, and être in another.

These six verbs, *accoucher, convenir, demeurer, descendre, monter, and passer*, take *avoir*, or *être*, in their compound tenses, according to the following distinctions :

1. *Accoucher* takes *avoir*, when used in an active sense, and *être* when used as a verb neuter ; as *votre mère est accouchée, mon frère l'a accouchée*, your mother is brought to bed ; my brother has delivered her.

2. *Convenir* takes *avoir*, when it means *to be convenient* ; and *être*, when it signifies *to agree* ; as *votre maison auroit convenu à mon père, je suis fâché que vous ne soyez pas convenus du prix* ; your house would have suited my father, I am sorry that you have not agreed upon the terms.

3. *Demeurer* takes *avoir*, when it signifies *to live in* ; and *être*, when it signifies *to remain* ; as *j'ai demeuré à Londres*, I have lived in London ; *il est demeuré inébranlable*, he has remained immovable.

4. *Descendre* takes *avoir*, when it governs an accusative case, and *être* in other cases ; as *il a descendu l'escalier* ; he has gone down stairs ; *il est descendu d'une bonne famille*, he is descended from a good family.

5. *Monter* takes *avoir*, when it governs the accusative ; and *être* in other cases ; as *j'ai monté la colline*, I have ascended the hill ; *je suis monté par degrés aux charges militaires*, I have ascended by degrees to military employments.

6. *Passer* takes *avoir*, when it is followed by a noun or pronoun, and *être* when not ; as *j'ai passé par la France*, I have passed through France ; *cette mode est passée*, that fashion is past.

OF REGULAR CONJUGATIONS.

The respective conjugations being formed by the different terminations of verbs in their tenses and persons, and particularly in the infinitive mood, it is of chief importance to observe, that the infinitive of all the verbs ends in *er, ir, oir, or re* ; as *parler, agir, recevoir, plaire*, which form

four general conjugations. As, however, the verbs which end in *ir* and *re*, are conjugated differently in the same tenses and persons, twelve regular conjugations are admitted; one in *er*, four in *ir*, one in *oir*, and six in *re*, which greatly diminishes the number of the *irregular*, and consequently facilitates the learning of verbs. They are as follows :

1 in <i>er</i>	parler, to speak.				plaire, to please.
	agir, to act.				craindre, to fear.
4 in <i>ir</i> ,	{ sentir, to smell.	6 in <i>re</i>	{ connoître, to know.		
	{ ouvrir, to open.		{ instruire, to instruct.		
	{ tenir, to hold.		{ vendre, to sell.		
1 in <i>oir</i> ,	recevoir, to receive.				écrire, to write.

FIRST CONJUGATION—PARLER.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Present tense</i> ,	parler,	to speak.
<i>Gerund</i> ,	parlant,	speaking.
<i>Participle</i> ,	parlé,	spoken.
<i>Compound of the Present</i> ,	avoir parlé,	to have spoken.
<i>Compound of the Gerund</i> ,	ayant parlé,	having spoken.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Singular.		Plural.
Je parle, I speak.		Nous parlons, we speak.
tu parles, thou speakest.		vous parlez, you speak.
il parle, he speaks.		ils parlent, they speak.

Imperfect.

Singular.

Je parlois,	I was speaking.
tu parlois,	thou wast speaking.
il parloit,	he was speaking.

Plural.

Nous parlions,	we were speaking.
vous parliez,	you were speaking.
ils parloient,	they were speaking.

Preterite.

Singular.

Je parlai, *I spoke.*
 tu parlas, *thou spokest.*
 il parla, *he spoke.*

Plural.

Nous parlâmes, *we spoke.*
 vous parlâtes, *you spoke.*
 ils parlèrent, *they spoke.*

Future.

Je parlerai, *I shall speak.* Nous parlerons, *we shall speak.*
 tu parleras, *thou shalt speak.* vous parlerez, *you shall speak.*
 il parlera, *he shall speak.* ils parleront, *they shall speak.*

Conditional.

Singular.

Je parlerois, *I would speak.*
 tu parlerois, *thou wouldst speak.*
 il parleroit, *he would speak.*

Plural.

Nous parlerions, *we would speak.*
 vous parleriez, *you would speak.*
 ils parleroient, *they would speak.*

Compound of the Present, J'ai parlé, *I have spoken.*
 Compound of the Imperfect, J'avois parlé, *I had spoken.*
 Compound of the Preterite, J'eus parlé, *I had spoken* *.
 Compound of the Future, J'aurai parlé, *I shall have spoken.*
 Compound of the Conditional, } J'aurois or j'eusse parlé, *I would have spoken.*

* There is also a compound Preterite, called *Preterite anterior indefinite*, which is used instead of the preceding or preterite anterior, when speaking of a time not entirely elapsed; as, *j'ai eu achevé mon ouvrage ce matin, cette semaine, &c.* and not *j'eus achevé*. As it is found in every conjugation, I shall insert it here: *j'ai eu parlé, tu as eu parlé, il a eu parlé, nous avons eu parlé, vous avez eu parlé, ils ont eu parlé.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

	Singular.	Plural.
Que	That	
Je parle,	<i>I may speak.</i>	Nous parlions, <i>we may speak.</i>
tu parles,	<i>thou mayest speak.</i>	vous parliez, <i>you may speak.</i>
il parle,	<i>he may speak.</i>	ils parlent, <i>they may speak.</i>

Preterite.

Singular.

Je parlasse,	<i>I might speak.</i>
tu parlasses,	<i>thou mightest speak.</i>
il parlât,	<i>he might speak.</i>

Plural.

Nous parlussions,	<i>we might speak.</i>
vous parlassiez,	<i>you might speak.</i>
ils parlassent,	<i>they might speak.</i>

Compound of the Present, J'aie parlé, I may have spoken.

Compound of the Preterite, J'eusse parlé, I might have spoken.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

	Singular.	Plural.
		Parlons, <i>let us speak.</i>
2. parle *,	<i>speak thou.</i>	parlez, <i>speak ye.</i>
3. qu'il parle,	<i>let him speak.</i>	qu'ils parlent, <i>let them speak.</i>

Observations.

1. Most French verbs have the Infinitive in *er*, and are conjugated as *parler*, except *aller*, *envoyer*, and *renvoyer*, which are irregular.

* The second person singular of the imperative of this conjugation, and likewise of some verbs ending in *vrir*, *frir*, *lir*, take *s* after *e*, before the word *y* and *en*, as *portes-en à ton frère*, carry some to thy brother; *offres-en à ta sœur*, offer some to thy sister; *cueilles-en aussi pour toi*, gather some alike for thyself; *apportes-y tes livres*, bring there thy books.

2. In verbs ending in *-ger*, the *e* is preserved in those tenses where *g* is followed by the vowels *a* or *o*, in order to preserve to this letter its soft sound ; as, *mangeont*, *jugeons*.

3. In verbs ending in *-cer*, for the same reason, a cedilla is put under *c* when followed by *a* or *o* ; as, *suçant*, *plaçons*.

4. In verbs ending in *-oyer* and *-uyer*, the *y* is changed into *i* before a mute *e* ; as, *j'emploie*, *il essuie*, *j'appuierai*, *il nettoieroit*.

This practice is extended by some to verbs in *-ayer* and *-eyer*, as, *il paie*, *elle grasseye*, or *grasseie*.

5. Verbs which in the infinitive end in *ier*, are written with double *ii* in the first and second persons plural of the imperfect of the indicative, and of the present of the subjunctive : as, *prier*, *plier*, inf. *nous priions*, *nous pliions*, *vous priez*, *vous pliez*, imperfect indicative, and pres. subj.

6. In some few verbs ending in *-eler* and *-eter*, the *l* and *t* are doubled in those inflections, which receive an *e* mute after these consonants ; as, from *appeler*, *il appelle*, from *jeter*, *je jetterai*, &c.

7. The first person singular of the present of the indicative changes *e* mute into acute *é* in interrogative sentences.

This remark is also applied to some verbs of the second conjugation ending in *-vrir*, *-frir*, and *-lir* ; as, *négligé-je?* *aimé-je?* *offré-je?* *cueillé-je?*

N. B. As the compound tenses of all verbs, regular and irregular, are nothing else than the conjugation of the verbs *avoir* or *être*, and the participle of the verb conjugated ; the scholar knowing well the auxiliaries, knows how to conjugate the compound tenses of all verbs ; therefore we may dispense with inserting them in the following conjugations.

SECOND CONJUGATION—AGIR.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Present tense,</i>	agir,	<i>to act.</i>
<i>Gerund,</i>	agissant,	<i>acting.</i>
<i>Participle,</i>	agi,	<i>acted.</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Singular.		Plural.	
J'agis,	<i>I act.</i>	Nous agissons,	<i>we act.</i>
tu agis,	<i>thou actest.</i>	vous agissez,	<i>you act.</i>
il agit,	<i>he acts.</i>	ils agissent,	<i>they act.</i>

Imperfect Tense.

J'agissois,	<i>I was acting.</i>	Nous agissions,	<i>we were acting.</i>
tu agissois,	<i>thou wast acting.</i>	vous agissiez,	<i>you were acting.</i>
il agissoit,	<i>he was acting.</i>	ils agissoient,	<i>they were acting.</i>

Preterite.

J'agis,	<i>I acted.</i>	Nous agîmes,	<i>we acted.</i>
tu agis,	<i>thou actedest.</i>	vous agîtes,	<i>you acted.</i>
il agit,	<i>he acted.</i>	ils agirent,	<i>they acted.</i>

Future.

J'agirai,	<i>I shall or will act.</i>	Nous agirons,	<i>we shall act.</i>
tu agiras,	<i>thou shalt, &c. act.</i>	vous agirez,	<i>you shall act.</i>
il agira,	<i>he shall, &c. act.</i>	ils agiront,	<i>they shall act.</i>

Conditional.

J'agirois,	<i>I would, &c. act.</i>	Nous agirions,	<i>we would act.</i>
tu agirois,	<i>thou wouldest act.</i>	vous agiriez,	<i>you would act.</i>
il agiroit,	<i>he would act.</i>	ils agiroient,	<i>they would act.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Que	That		
J'agisse,	<i>I may act.</i>	Nous agissions,	<i>we may act.</i>
tu agisses,	<i>thou mayest act.</i>	vous agissiez,	<i>you may act.</i>
il agisse,	<i>he may act.</i>	ils agissent,	<i>they may act.</i>

Preterite.

Singular.

J'agisse, *I might act.*
 tu agisses, *thou mightest act.*
 il agît, *he might act.*

Plural.

Nous agissions, *we might act.*
 vous agissiez, *you might act.*
 ils agissent, *they might act.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Agissons, *let us act.*
 2. agis, *act thou.* agissez, *act ye.*
 3. qu'il agisse, *let him act.* qu'ils agissent, *let them act.*

N. B. All verbs which end in the infinitive mood in *ir*, except those mentioned under the three following conjugations, are regular in French, and conjugated after *agir*. —*Hair*, to hate, is conjugated in the same manner; but in the singular of the indicative present, it makes *je hais*, *tu hais*, *il hait*, pronounced *je hès*, *tu hès*, *il hèt*.

THIRD CONJUGATION—SENTIR.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present tense, sentir, *to smell.*
 Gerund, sentant, *smelling.*
 Participle, senti, *smelt.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Singular.

Je sens, *I smell.*
 tu sens, *thou smellest.*
 il sent, *he smells.*

Plural.

Nous sentons, *we smell.*
 vous sentez, *you smell.*
 ils sentent, *they smell.*

Imperfect.

Singular.

Je sentoïis, *I was smelling.*
 tu sentoïis, *thou wast smelling.*
 il sentoïit, *he was smelling.*

Plural.

Nous sentions,	<i>we were smelling.</i>
vous sentiez,	<i>you were smelling.</i>
ils sentoient,	<i>they were smelling.</i>

Preterite.

Singular.

Je sentis,	<i>I smelt.</i>
tu sentis,	<i>thou smeltest.</i>
il sentit,	<i>he smelt.</i>

Plural.

Nous sentîmes,	<i>we smelt.</i>
vous sentîtes,	<i>you smelt.</i>
ils sentirent,	<i>they smelt.</i>

Future.

Je sentirai,	<i>I shall smell.</i>	Nous sentirons,	<i>we shall smell.</i>
tu sentiras,	<i>thou shalt smell.</i>	vous sentirez,	<i>you shall smell.</i>
il sentira,	<i>he shall smell.</i>	ils sentiront,	<i>they shall smell.</i>

Conditional.

Singular.

Je sentirois,	<i>I could smell.</i>
tu sentirois,	<i>thou couldst smell.</i>
il sentiroit,	<i>he could smell.</i>

Plural.

Nous sentirions,	<i>we could smell.</i>
vous sentiriez,	<i>you could smell.</i>
ils sentiroient,	<i>they could smell.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Que

That

Je sente,	<i>I may smell.</i>	Nous sentions,	<i>we may smell.</i>
tu sentes,	<i>thou mayest smell.</i>	vous sentiez,	<i>you may smell.</i>
il sente,	<i>he may smell.</i>	ils sentent,	<i>they may smell.</i>

Preterite.

Singular.

Je sentisse,	<i>I might smell.</i>
tu sentisses,	<i>thou mightest smell.</i>
il sentit,	<i>he might smell.</i>

Plural.

Nous sentissions,	<i>we might smell.</i>
vous sentissiez,	<i>you might smell.</i>
ils sentissent,	<i>they might smell.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Singular.

Plural.

	Sentons,	<i>let us smell.</i>
2. sens,	sentez,	<i>smell ye.</i>
3. qu'il sente,	qu'ils sentent,	<i>let them smell.</i>

The sixteen following verbs are conjugated like *sentir* :

Consentir, <i>to consent.</i>	se rendormir, <i>to fall asleep</i>
démentir, <i>to give the lie.</i>	[again.
desservir, <i>to clear the</i>	repartir,* <i>to set out a-</i>
[table.	gain, <i>to reply.</i>
dormir, <i>to sleep.</i>	se repentir, <i>to repent.</i>
endormir, <i>to lull asleep.</i>	ressentir, <i>to resent.</i>
mentir, <i>to lie.</i>	ressortir*, <i>to go out again.</i>
partir, <i>to set out.</i>	servir, <i>to serve.</i>
pressentir, <i>to foresee.</i>	sortir, <i>to go out.</i>
redormir, <i>to sleep again.</i>	

FOURTH CONJUGATION—OUVRIR.

<i>Present tense,</i>	ouvrir,	<i>to open.</i>
<i>Gerund,</i>	ouvrant,	<i>opening.</i>
<i>Participle,</i>	ouvert,	<i>opened.</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Singular.

Plural.

J'ouvre,	<i>I open.</i>	Nous ouvrons, <i>we open.</i>
tu ouvres,	<i>thou openest.</i>	vous ouvrez, <i>you open.</i>
il ouvre,	<i>he opens.</i>	ils ouvrent, <i>they open.</i>

* *Repartir*, to set out again, to reply, and *ressortir* to go out again, must not be confounded with, *repartir*, to distribute, and *ressortir*, to belong to, which are conjugated like *agir*.

*Imperfect.**Singular.*

J'ouvrais,	<i>I was opening.</i>
tu ouvrais,	<i>thou wast opening.</i>
il ouvroit,	<i>he was opening.</i>

Plural.

Nous ouvrions,	<i>we were opening.</i>
vous ouvriez,	<i>you were opening.</i>
ils ouvroient,	<i>they were opening.</i>

*Preterite.**Singular.*

J'ouvris,	<i>I opened.</i>	Nous ouvrîmes,	<i>we opened.</i>
tu ouvris,	<i>thou openedest.</i>	vous ouvrîtes,	<i>you opened.</i>
il ouvrit,	<i>he opened.</i>	ils ouvrirent,	<i>they opened.</i>

*Plural.**Future.*

J'ouvrirai,	<i>I shall open.</i>	Nous ouvrirons,	<i>we shall open.</i>
tu ouvriras,	<i>thou shalt open.</i>	vous ouvrirez,	<i>you shall open.</i>
il ouvrira,	<i>he shall open.</i>	ils ouvriront,	<i>they shall open.</i>

*Conditional.**Singular.*

J'ouvrirois,	<i>I should open.</i>
tu ouvrirois,	<i>thou shouldst open.</i>
il ouvriroit,	<i>he should open.</i>

Plural.

Nous ouvririons,	<i>we should open.</i>
vous ouvririez,	<i>you should open.</i>
ils ouvriraient,	<i>they should open.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

*Present Tense.**Singular.*

Que	<i>That</i>	
J'ouvre,	<i>I may open.</i>	Nous ouvrons, <i>we may open.</i>
tu ouvres,	<i>thou mayest open.</i>	vous ouvriez, <i>you may open.</i>
il ouvre,	<i>he may open.</i>	ils ouvrent, <i>they may open.</i>

Plural.

*Preterite.**Singular.*

J'ouvrisse,	<i>I might open.</i>
tu ouvresses,	<i>thou mightest open.</i>
il ouvrît,	<i>he might open.</i>

Plural.

Nous ouvrissions,	<i>we might open.</i>
vous ouvriessiez,	<i>you might open.</i>
ils ouvrissent,	<i>they might open.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

*Singular.**Plural.*

	Ouvrons,	<i>let us open.</i>	
2. ouvre,	<i>open thou.</i>	ouvrez,	<i>open ye.</i>
3. qu'il ouvre,	<i>let him open.</i>	qu'ils ouvrent,	<i>let them open.</i>

N. B. All the verbs which end in *vrir*, or *frir*, are regular, and conjugated after *ouvrir*, in all their tenses and persons.

FIFTH CONJUGATION—TENIR.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Present tense,</i>	tenir,	<i>to hold.</i>
<i>Gerund,</i>	tenant,	<i>holding.</i>
<i>Participle,</i>	tenu,	<i>held.</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

*Present Tense.**Singular.**Plural.*

Je tiens,	<i>I hold.</i>	Nous tenons,	<i>we hold.</i>
tu tiens,	<i>thou holdest.</i>	vous tenez,	<i>you hold.</i>
il tient,	<i>he holds.</i>	ils tiennent,	<i>they hold.</i>

Imperfect.

Je tenois,	<i>I was holding.</i>	Nous tenions,	<i>we were holding.</i>
tu tenois,	<i>thou wast holding.</i>	vous teniez,	<i>you were holding.</i>
il tenoit,	<i>he was holding.</i>	ils tenoient,	<i>they were holding.</i>

Preterite.

	Singular.	Plural.
Je tins,	<i>I held.</i>	Nous tînmes, <i>we held.</i>
tu tins,	<i>thou heldest.</i>	vous tîntes, <i>you held.</i>
il tint,	<i>he held.</i>	ils tinrent, <i>they held.</i>

Future.

Je tiendrai, <i>I shall hold.</i>	Nous tiendrons, <i>we shall hold.</i>
tu tiendras, <i>thou shalt hold.</i>	vous tiendrez, <i>you shall hold.</i>
il tiendra, <i>he shall hold.</i>	ils tiendront, <i>they shall hold.</i>

*Conditional.**Singular.*

Je tiendrois,	<i>I would hold.</i>
tu tiendrois,	<i>thou wouldest hold.</i>
il tiendrait,	<i>he would hold.</i>

Plural.

Nous tiendrions,	<i>we would hold.</i>
vous tiendriez,	<i>you would hold.</i>
ils tiendraient,	<i>they would hold.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

	Singular.	Plural.
Que	<i>That</i>	
Je tienne,	<i>I may hold.</i>	Nous tenions, <i>we may hold.</i>
tu tiennes,	<i>thou mayest hold.</i>	vous teniez, <i>you may hold.</i>
il tienne,	<i>he may hold.</i>	ils tiennent, <i>they may hold.</i>

Preterite.

Je tinsse, <i>I might hold.</i>	Nous tinssions, <i>we might hold.</i>
tu tinsses, <i>thou mightest hold.</i>	vous tinssiez, <i>you might hold.</i>
il tînt, <i>he might hold.</i>	ils tinssent, <i>they might hold.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

	Tenons,	<i>let us hold.</i>
2. tiens,	<i>hold thou.</i>	tenez, <i>hold ye.</i>
3. qu'il tienne,	<i>let him hold.</i>	qu'ils tiennent, <i>let them hold.</i>

N. B. All the verbs which end in *enir*, without an accent upon the *e*, are regular, and conjugated after *tenir* in all their tenses and persons.

SIXTH CONJUGATION—RECEVOIR.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Present tense,</i>	recevoir,	<i>to receive.</i>
<i>Gerund,</i>	recevant,	<i>receiving.</i>
<i>Participle,</i>	reçu,	<i>received.</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Singular.

Je reçois,	<i>I receive.</i>
tu reçois,	<i>thou receivest.</i>
il reçoit,	<i>he receives.</i>

Plural.

Nous recevons,	<i>we receive.</i>
vous recevez,	<i>you receive.</i>
ils reçoivent,	<i>they receive.</i>

Imperfect.

Singular.

Je recevois,	<i>I was receiving.</i>
tu recevois,	<i>thou wast receiving.</i>
il recevoit,	<i>he was receiving.</i>

Plural.

Nous recevions,	<i>we were receiving.</i>
vous receviez,	<i>you were receiving.</i>
ils recevoient,	<i>they were receiving.</i>

Preterite.

Singular.

Je reçus,	<i>I received.</i>
tu reçus,	<i>thou receivedst.</i>
il reçut,	<i>he received.</i>

Plural.

Nous reçûmes,	<i>we received.</i>
vous reçûtes,	<i>you received.</i>
ils reçurent,	<i>they received.</i>

Future.

Singular.

Je recevrai,	<i>I shall receive.</i>
tu recevras,	<i>thou shalt receive.</i>
il recevra,	<i>he shall receive.</i>

Plural.

Nous recevrons,	<i>we shall receive.</i>
vous recevrez,	<i>you shall receive.</i>
ils recevront,	<i>they shall receive.</i>

Conditional.

Singular.

Je recevrais,	<i>I would receive.</i>
tu recevrais,	<i>thou wouldest receive.</i>
il recevrait,	<i>he would receive.</i>

Plural.

Nous recevriions,	<i>we would receive.</i>
vous recevriez,	<i>you would receive.</i>
ils recevraient,	<i>they would receive.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Singular.

Que	<i>That</i>
Je reçoive,	<i>I may receive.</i>
tu reçoives,	<i>thou mayest receive.</i>
il reçoive,	<i>he may receive.</i>

Plural.

Que	<i>That</i>
Nous recevions,	<i>we may receive.</i>
vous receviez,	<i>you may receive.</i>
ils reçoivent,	<i>they may receive.</i>

Preterite.

Singular.

Je reçusse,	<i>I might receive.</i>
tu reçusses,	<i>thou mightest receive.</i>
il reçût,	<i>he might receive.</i>

Plural.

Nous reçussions,	<i>we might receive.</i>
vous reçussiez,	<i>you might receive.</i>
ils reçussent,	<i>they might receive.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Singular

2. Reçois,	<i>receive thou.</i>
3. qu'il reçoive,	<i>let him receive.</i>

Plural.

Recevons,	<i>let us receive.</i>
recevez,	<i>receive ye.</i>
qu'ils reçoivent,	<i>let them receive.</i>

N. B. All the verbs which end in *evoir*, in the infinitive mood are regular, and conjugated after *recevoir*: and all those which end in *oir*, not preceded by *ev*, are irregular: as *pouvoir*, *savoir*, *vouloir*, &c.

SEVENTH CONJUGATION—PLAIRE.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Present tense,</i>	<i>plaire,</i>	<i>to please.</i>
<i>Gerund,</i>	<i>plaisant,</i>	<i>pleasing.</i>
<i>Participle,</i>	<i>plu,</i>	<i>pleased.</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Singular.		Plural.	
Je plais,	<i>I please.</i>	Nous plaisons,	<i>we please.</i>
tu plais,	<i>thou pleasest.</i>	vous plaisez,	<i>you please.</i>
il plaît,	<i>he pleases.</i>	ils plaisent,	<i>they please.</i>

Imperfect.

Singular.

Je plaisois,	<i>I was pleasing.</i>
tu plaisois,	<i>thou wast pleasing.</i>
il plaisoit,	<i>he was pleasing.</i>

Plural.

Nous plaisions,	<i>we were pleasing,</i>
vous plaisiez,	<i>you were pleasing.</i>
ils plaisoient,	<i>they were pleasing.</i>

Preterite.

Singular.

Je plus,	<i>I pleased.</i>
tu plus,	<i>thou pleasedst.</i>
il plut,	<i>he pleased.</i>

Plural.

Nous plûmes,	<i>we pleased.</i>
vous plûtes,	<i>you pleased.</i>
ils plurent,	<i>they pleased.</i>

*Future.**Singular.*

Je plairai, *I shall please.*
 tu plairas, *thou shalt please.*
 il plaira, *he shall please.*

Plural.

Nous plairons, *we shall please.*
 vous plairez, *you shall please.*
 ils plairont, *they shall please.*

*Conditional.**Singular.*

Je plairois, *I would please.*
 tu plairois, *thou wouldst please.*
 il plairoit, *he would please.*

Plural.

Nous plairions, *we would please.*
 vous plairiez, *you would please.*
 ils plairoient, *they would please.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

*Present Tense.**Singular.*

Que *That*
 Je plaise, *I may please.*
 tu plaises, *thou mayest please.*
 il plaise, *he may please.*

Plural.

Que *That*
 Nous plaisions, *we may please.*
 vous plaisiez, *you may please.*
 ils plaisent, *they may please.*

*Preterite.**Singular.*

Je pusse, *I might please.*
 tu pussés, *thou mightest please.*
 il plût, *he might please.*

Plural.

Nous plussions, *we might please.*
 vous plussiez, *you might please.*
 ils plussent, *they might please.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Singular.

Plural.

- | | | |
|------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|
| | Plaisons, | <i>let us please.</i> |
| 2. plais, | <i>please thou.</i> | plaisez, |
| | | <i>please ye.</i> |
| 3. qu'il plaise, | <i>let him please.</i> | qu'ils plaisent, |
| | | <i>let them please.</i> |

N. B. So are conjugated the compounds of *plaire*, and the verb *taire*, to conceal.

EIGHTH CONJUGATION—CRAINDE.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Present tense,</i>	<i>craindre,</i>	<i>to fear.</i>
<i>Gerund,</i>	<i>craignant,</i>	<i>fearing.</i>
<i>Participle,</i>	<i>craint,</i>	<i>feared.</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Singular.

Plural.

Je crains,	<i>I fear.</i>	Nous craignons,	<i>we fear.</i>
tu crains,	<i>thou fearest.</i>	vous craignez,	<i>you fear.</i>
il craint,	<i>he fears.</i>	ils craignent,	<i>they fear.</i>

Imperfect.

Singular.

Je craignois,	<i>I was fearing.</i>
tu craignois,	<i>thou wast fearing.</i>
il craignoit,	<i>he was fearing.</i>

Plural.

Nous craignons,	<i>we were fearing.</i>
vous craigniez,	<i>you were fearing.</i>
ils craignoient,	<i>they were fearing.</i>

Preterite.

Singular.

Plural.

Je craignis,	<i>I feared.</i>	Nous craignîmes,	<i>we feared.</i>
tu craignis,	<i>thou fearedst.</i>	vous craignîtes,	<i>you feared.</i>
il craignit,	<i>he feared.</i>	ils craignirent,	<i>they feared.</i>

*Future.**Singular.**Plural.*

Je craindrai, *I shall fear.* Nous craindrons, *we shall fear.*
 tu craindras, *thou shalt fear.* vous craindrez, *you shall fear.*
 il craindra, *he shall fear.* ils craindront, *they shall fear.*

*Conditional.**Singular.*

Je craindrois, *I would fear.*
 tu craindrois, *thou wouldst fear.*
 il craindrait, *he would fear.*

Plural.

Nous craindrions, *we would fear.*
 vous craindriez, *you would fear.*
 ils craindroient, *they would fear.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

*Present Tense.**Singular.**Plural.*

Que

That

Je craigne, *I may fear.* Nous craignons, *we may fear.*
 tu craignes, *thou mayest fear.* vous craigniez, *you may fear.*
 il craigne, *he may fear.* ils craignent, *they may fear.*

*Preterite.**Singular.*

Je craignisse, *I might fear.*
 tu craignisses, *thou mightest fear.*
 il craignît, *he might fear.*

Plural.

Nous craignissions, *we might fear*
 vous craignissiez, *you might fear.*
 ils craignissent, *they might fear.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

*Singular.**Plural.*

Craignons, *let us fear.*
 2. crains, *fear thou.* craignez, *fear ye.*
 3. qu'il craigne, *let him fear.* qu'ils craignent, *let them fear.*

N. B. All the verbs which end in the infinitive, in *aindre*, *eindre*, or *oindre*, are regular and conjugated like *craindre*.

NINTH CONJUGATION—CONNOITRE.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Present tense</i> ,	connoître,	<i>to know.</i>
<i>Gerund</i> ,	connoissant,	<i>knowing.</i>
<i>Participle</i> ,	connu,	<i>known.</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Singular.

Je connois, *I know.*
tu connois, *thou knowest.*
il connoît, *he knows.*

Plural.

Nous connoissons, *we know.*
vous connoissez, *you know.*
ils connoissent, *they know.*

Imperfect.

Singular.

Je connoissois, *I was knowing.*
tu connoissois, *thou wast knowing.*
il connoissoit, *he was knowing.*

Plural.

Nous connoissions, *we were knowing.*
vous connoissiez, *you were knowing.*
ils connoissoient, *they were knowing.*

Preterite.

Singular.

Je connus, *I knew.*
tu connus, *thou knewest.*
il connut, *he knew.*

Plural.

Nous connûmes, *we knew.*
vous connûtes, *you knew.*
ils connurent, *they knew.*

Future.

Singular.

Je connoîtrai, *I shall know.*
tu connoîtras, *thou shalt know.*
il connoîtra, *he shall know.*

Plural.

Nous connoîtrons,	<i>we shall know.</i>
vous connoîtrez,	<i>you shall know.</i>
ils connoîtront,	<i>they shall know.</i>

Conditional.

Singular.

Je connoîtrois,	<i>I should know.</i>
tu connoîtrois,	<i>thou shouldest know.</i>
il connoîtroit,	<i>he should know.</i>

Plural.

Nous connoîtrions,	<i>we should know.</i>
vous connoîtriez,	<i>you should know.</i>
ils connoîtroient,	<i>they should know.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Singular.

Que	<i>That</i>
Je connoisse,	<i>I may know.</i>
tu connoisses,	<i>thou mayest know.</i>
il connoisse,	<i>he may know.</i>

Plural.

Que	<i>That</i>
Nous connoissions,	<i>we may know.</i>
vous connoissiez,	<i>you may know.</i>
ils connoissent,	<i>they may know.</i>

Preterite.

Singular.

Je connusses,	<i>I might know.</i>
tu connusses,	<i>thou mightest know.</i>
il connût,	<i>he might know.</i>

Plural.

Nous connussions,	<i>we might know.</i>
vous connussiez,	<i>you might know.</i>
ils connussent,	<i>they might know.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Singular.

2. connois,	<i>know thou.</i>
3. qu'il connoisse,	<i>let him know.</i>

Plural.

Connoissons,	<i>let us know.</i>
connoissez,	<i>know ye.</i>
qu'ils connoissent,	<i>let them know.</i>

N. B. All verbs which end in *âtre* or *ôtre*, in the present infinitive, are regular, and conjugated like *connoître*, except *naître*, to be born, which is irregular.

TENTH CONJUGATION—INSTRUIRE.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Present tense,</i>	<i>instruire,</i>	<i>to instruct.</i>
<i>Gerund,</i>	<i>instruisant,</i>	<i>instructing.</i>
<i>Participle,</i>	<i>instruit,</i>	<i>instructed.</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Singular.

J'instruis, *I instruct.*
 tu instruis, *thou instructest.*
 il instruit, *he instructs.*

Plural.

Nous instruisons, *we instruct.*
 vous instruisez, *you instruct.*
 ils instruisent, *they instruct.*

Imperfect.

Singular.

J'instruisois, *I was instructing.*
 tu instruisois, *thou wast instructing.*
 il instruisoit, *he was instructing.*

Plural.

Nous instruisions, *we were instructing.*
 vous instruisiez, *you were instructing.*
 ils instruisoient, *they were instructing.*

*Preterite.**Singular.*

J'instruisis,	<i>I instructed.</i>
tu instruisis,	<i>thou instructedst.</i>
il instruisit,	<i>he instructed.</i>

Plural.

Nous instruisîmes,	<i>we instructed.</i>
vous instruisîtes,	<i>you instructed.</i>
ils instruisirent,	<i>they instructed.</i>

*Future.**Singular.*

J'instruirai,	<i>I will instruct.</i>
tu instruiras,	<i>thou wilt instruct.</i>
il instruirat,	<i>he will instruct.</i>

Plural.

Nous instruirons,	<i>we will instruct.</i>
vous instruirez,	<i>you will instruct</i>
ils instruiront,	<i>they will instruct.</i>

*Conditional.**Singular.*

J'instruirois,	<i>I would instruct.</i>
tu instruirois,	<i>thou wouldst instruct.</i>
il instruiroit,	<i>he would instruct.</i>

Plural.

Nous instruirions,	<i>we would instruct.</i>
vous instruiriez,	<i>you would instruct.</i>
ils instruiroient,	<i>they would instruct.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

*Present Tense.**Singular.*

Que	<i>That</i>
J'instruise,	<i>I may instruct.</i>
tu instruises,	<i>thou mayest instruct.</i>
il instruise,	<i>he may instruct.</i>

Plural.

Que	That
Nous intruisions,	<i>we may instruct.</i>
vous intruisiez,	<i>you may instruct.</i>
ils intruisent,	<i>they may instruct.</i>

Preterite.

Singular.

J'instruisisse,	<i>I might instruct.</i>
tu instruisisses,	<i>thou mightst instruct.</i>
il instruisît,	<i>he might instruct.</i>

Plural.

Nous instruisissions,	<i>we might instruct.</i>
vous instruisissiez,	<i>you might instruct.</i>
ils instruisissent,	<i>they might instruct.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Singular.

2. Instruis,	<i>instruct thou.</i>
3. qu'il instruisse,	<i>let him instruct.</i>

Plural.

Instruisons,	<i>let us instruct.</i>
instruisez,	<i>instruct ye.</i>
qu'ils instruisent,	<i>let them instruct.</i>

N. B. All verbs which end in *uire*, in the infinitive mood, are regular and conjugated like *instruire*; except *luire*, to shine; *reluire*, to glitter; and *nuire*, to hurt; which make, in the participle, *lui*, *relui*, and *nui*; their other tenses are regular.

ELEVENTH CONJUGATION—VENDRE.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present tense,	vendre,	<i>to sell.</i>
Gerund,	vendant,	<i>selling.</i>
Participle,	vendu,	<i>sold.</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present tense.

Singular.

Je vends, *I sell.*
 tu vends, *thou sellest,*
 il vend, *he sells.*

Plural.

Nous vendons, *we sell.*
 vous vendez, *you sell.*
 ils vendent, *they sell.*

Imperfect.

Je vendois, *I was selling.* Nous vendions, *we were selling.*
 tu vendois, *thou wast selling.* vous vendiez, *you were selling.*
 il vendoit, *he was selling.* ils vendoient, *they were selling.*

Preterite.

Je vendis, *I sold.* Nous vendîmes, *we sold.*
 tu vendis, *thou soldest.* vous vendîtes, *you sold.*
 il vendit, *he sold.* ils vendirent, *they sold.*

Future.

Je vendrai, *I shall sell.* Nous vendrons, *we shall sell.*
 tu vendras, *thou shalt sell.* vous vendrez, *you shall sell.*
 il vendra, *he shall sell.* ils vendront, *they shall sell.*

Conditional.

Je vendrois, *I would sell.* Nous vendrions, *we would sell.*
 tu vendrois, *thou wouldst sell.* vous vendriez, *you would sell.*
 il vendroit, *he would sell.* ils vendroient, *they would sell.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Que

That

Je vende, *I may sell.* Nous vendions, *we may sell.*
 tu vende, *thou mayest sell.* vous vendiez, *you may sell.*
 il vende, *he may sell.* ils vendent, *they may sell.*

Preterite.

Singular.

Je vendisse, *I might sell.*
 tu vendisses, *thou mightest sell.*
 il vendît, *he might sell*

Plural.

Nous vendissions, *we might sell.*
 vous vendissiez, *you might sell.*
 ils vendissent, *they might sell.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Singular.

Plural.

		Vendons,	<i>let us sell.</i>
2. vends,	<i>sell thou.</i>	vendez,	<i>sell ye.</i>
3. qu'il vende,	<i>let him sell.</i>	qu'ils vendent,	<i>let them sell.</i>

N. B. All verbs ending in *andre*, *endre*, *erdre*, *ondre*, or *ordre*, are regular, and conjugated like *vendre*: except *prendre*, to take, and its compounds which are irregular.

TWELFTH CONJUGATION—Ecrire.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present tense,	écrire,	<i>to write.</i>
Gerund,	écrivant,	<i>writing.</i>
Participle,	écrit,	<i>written.</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Singular.

Plural.

J'écris,	<i>I write.</i>	Nous écrivons,	<i>we write.</i>
tu écris,	<i>thou writest.</i>	vous écrivez,	<i>you write.</i>
il écrit,	<i>he writes.</i>	ils écrivent,	<i>they write.</i>

Imperfect.

Singular.

J'écrivais,	<i>I was writing.</i>
tu écrivais,	<i>thou wast writing.</i>
il écrivait,	<i>he was writing.</i>

Plural.

Nous écrivions,	<i>we were writing.</i>
vous écriviez,	<i>you were writing.</i>
ils écrivoient,	<i>they were writing.</i>

Preterite.

Singular.		Plural.	
J'écrivis,	<i>I wrote.</i>	Nous écrivîmes,	<i>we wrote.</i>
tu écrivis,	<i>thou wrotest.</i>	vous écrivîtes,	<i>you wrote.</i>
il écrivit,	<i>he wrote.</i>	ils écrivirent,	<i>they wrote.</i>

Future.

J'écrirai,	<i>I shall write.</i>	Nous écrirons,	<i>we shall write.</i>
tu écriras,	<i>thou shalt write.</i>	vous écrirez,	<i>you shall write.</i>
il écrira,	<i>he shall write.</i>	ils écriront,	<i>they shall write.</i>

Conditional.

Singular.	
J'écrirois,	<i>I would write.</i>
tu écrirois,	<i>thou wouldst write.</i>
il écriroit,	<i>he would write.</i>

Plural.

Nous écririons,	<i>we would write.</i>
vous écririez,	<i>you would write.</i>
ils écriroient,	<i>they would write.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Singular.		Plural.	
Que	<i>That</i>		
J'écrive,	<i>I may write.</i>	Nous écrivions,	<i>we may write.</i>
tu écrives,	<i>thou mayest write.</i>	vous écriviez,	<i>you may write.</i>
il écrive,	<i>he may write.</i>	ils écrivent,	<i>they may write.</i>

*Preterite.**Singular.*

J'écrivisse,	<i>I might write.</i>
tu écrivisses,	<i>thou mightest write.</i>
il écrivît,	<i>he might write.</i>

Plural.

Nous écrivissions,	<i>we might write.</i>
vous écrivissiez,	<i>you might write.</i>
ils écrivissent,	<i>they might write.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Singular.

Plural.

- | | | | |
|------------------|-----------------------|------------------|------------------------|
| | | Ecrivons, | <i>let us write.</i> |
| 2. écris, | <i>write thou.</i> | écrivez, | <i>write ye.</i> |
| 3. qu'il écrive, | <i>let him write.</i> | qu'ils écrivent, | <i>let them write.</i> |

All the verbs which end in *crire*, are regular, and conjugated like *écrire*.

CONJUGATION OF PASSIVE VERBS.

There is but one mode of conjugating passive verbs ; viz. by adding to the verb *être*, through all the moods and tenses, the participle past of the verb active, which must agree in gender and number with the subject ; as,

Je suis aimé, or aimée,	<i>I am loved.</i>
tu étois estimé, or estimée,	<i>thou wast esteemed.</i>
il fut chéri,	<i>he was beloved.</i>
elle fut chérie,	<i>she was beloved.</i>
mon père fut respecté,	<i>my father was respected.</i>
ma mère fut révéree,	<i>my mother was revered.</i>
nous serons loués, or louées,	<i>we will be praised.</i>
vous en serez blâmés, or blâmées,	<i>you will be blamed for it.</i>
ils seroient craints et redoutés,	<i>they would be feared and dreaded.</i>
elles seroient mieux instruites,	<i>they would be better informed.</i>

CONJUGATION OF A REFLECTED VERB.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present tense,	se lever,	<i>to rise.</i>
Gerund,	se levant,	<i>rising.</i>
Participle,	levé,	<i>risen.</i>
Compound of the Present,	s'être levé,	<i>to have risen.</i>
Compound of the Gerund,	s'étant levé,	<i>having risen.</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Singular.	Plural.
Je me lève, <i>I rise.</i>	Nous nous levons, <i>we rise.</i>
tu te lèves, <i>thou risest.</i>	vous vous levez, <i>you rise.</i>
il se lève, <i>he rises.</i>	ils se lèvent, <i>they rise.</i>

Imperfect.

Singular.

Je me levois, <i>I was rising.</i>	
tu te levois, <i>thou wast rising.</i>	
il se levoit, <i>he was rising.</i>	

Plural.

Nous nous levions, <i>we were rising.</i>	
vous vous leviez, <i>you were rising.</i>	
ils se levoient, <i>they were rising.</i>	

Preterite.

Singular.

Je me levai, <i>I rose.</i>	Nous nous levâmes, <i>we rose.</i>
tu te levas, <i>thou didst rise.</i>	vous vous levâtes, <i>you rose.</i>
il se leva, <i>he rose.</i>	ils se lèverent, <i>they rose.</i>

Plural.

Future.

Singular.

Je me leverai, <i>I shall rise.</i>	
tu te leveras, <i>thou shalt rise.</i>	
il se levera, <i>he shall rise.</i>	

Plural.

Nous nous leverons, <i>we shall rise.</i>	
vous vous leverez, <i>you shall rise.</i>	
ils se leveront, <i>they shall rise.</i>	

Conditional.

Singular.

Je me leverois, <i>I would rise.</i>	
tu te leverois, <i>thou wouldst rise.</i>	
il se leveroit, <i>he would rise.</i>	

Plural.

Nous nous leverions,	<i>we would rise.</i>
vous vous leveriez,	<i>you would rise.</i>
ils se leveroient,	<i>they would rise.</i>

COMPOUND TENSES.

Compound of the Present.

Singular.

Je me suis levé,	<i>I have risen.</i>
tu t'es levé,	<i>thou hast risen.</i>
il s'est levé,	<i>he has risen.</i>
elle s'est levée,	<i>she has risen.</i>

Plural.

Nous nous sommes levés,	<i>we have risen.</i>
vous vous êtes levés,	<i>you have risen.</i>
ils se sont levés,	<i>they have risen.</i>
elles se sont levées,	<i>they have risen.</i>

Compound of the Imperfect.

Singular.

Je m'étois levé,	<i>I had risen.</i>
tu t'étois levé,	<i>thou hadst risen.</i>
il s'étoit levé,	<i>he had risen.</i>

Plural.

Nous nous étions levés,	<i>we had risen.</i>
vous vous étiez levés,	<i>you had risen.</i>
ils s'étoient levés,	<i>they had risen.</i>

Compound of the Preterite.

Singular.

Je me fus levé,	<i>I had risen.</i>
tu te fus levé,	<i>thou hadst risen.</i>
il se fut levé,	<i>he had risen.</i>

Plural.

Nous nous fûmes levés,	<i>we had risen.</i>
vous vous fûtes levés,	<i>you had risen.</i>
ils se furent levés,	<i>they had risen.</i>

*Compound of the Future.**Singular.*

Je me serai levé,	<i>I shall have risen.</i>
tu te seras levé,	<i>thou shalt have risen.</i>
il se sera levé,	<i>he shall have risen.</i>

Plural.

Nous nous serons levés,	<i>we shall have risen.</i>
vous vous serez levés,	<i>you shall have risen.</i>
ils se seront levés,	<i>they shall have risen.</i>

*Compound of the Conditional.**Singular.*

Je me serois levé,	<i>I should have risen.</i>
tu te serois levé,	<i>thou shouldst have risen.</i>
il se seroit levé,	<i>he should have risen.</i>

Plural.

Nous nous serions levés,	<i>we should have risen.</i>
vous vous seriez levés,	<i>you should have risen.</i>
ils se seroient levés,	<i>they should have risen.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

*Present Tense.**Singular.**Plural.**Que**That*

Je me lève, <i>I may rise.</i>	Nous nous levions, <i>we may rise.</i>
tu le lèves, <i>thou mayest rise.</i>	vous vous leviez, <i>you may rise.</i>
il se lève, <i>he may rise.</i>	ils se lèvent, <i>they may rise.</i>

*Preterite.**Singular.*

Je me levasse,	<i>I might rise.</i>
tu te levasses,	<i>thou mightest rise.</i>
il se levât,	<i>he might rise.</i>

Plural.

Nous nous levassions,	<i>we might rise.</i>
vous vous levassiez,	<i>you might rise,</i>
ils se levassent,	<i>they might rise.</i>

COMPOUND TENSES.

Compound of the Present.

Singular.

Je me sois levé,	<i>I may rise.</i>
tu te sois levé,	<i>thou mayest rise.</i>
il se soit levé,	<i>he may rise.</i>

Plural.

Nous nous soyons levé,	<i>we may rise.</i>
vous vous soyez levés,	<i>you may rise.</i>
ils se soient levés,	<i>they may rise.</i>

Compound of the Preterite.

Singular.

Je me fusse levé,	<i>I might rise.</i>
tu te fusse levé,	<i>thou mightest rise.</i>
il se fût levé,	<i>he might rise.</i>

Plural.

Nous nous fussions levés,	<i>we might rise.</i>
vous vous fussiez levés,	<i>you might rise.</i>
ils se fussent levés,	<i>they might rise.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Singular.

Plural.

		Levons-nous,	<i>let us rise,</i>
2. lève-toi,	<i>rise thou.</i>	levez-vous,	<i>rise you.</i>
3. qu'il se lève,	<i>let him rise.</i>	qu'ils se lèvent,	<i>let them rise.</i>

Observations.

1. All reflected verbs are conjugated with the auxiliary *être* in French, and *to have* in English, in their compound tenses.

2. They are also conjugated with two pronouns relative to the same object ; *je me* being used for the first person of the singular number ; *tu te*, for the second ; *il* or *elle se* for the third ; *nous nous*, for the first of the plural number, *vous vous* for the second ; *ils* or *elles se*, for the third, as before.

3. Most passive verbs, which have an inanimate object for their nominative case, are reflected in French; as, *les mauvaises nouvelles se répandent*,—bad news are spread.

4. The verbs which are followed in English by the pronouns *myself, thyself, himself*, &c. answer exactly to the French reflected ones. The following have no pronouns in English, and, as they cannot be easily distinguished, should be learnt :

VERBS REFLECTED IN FRENCH.

s'abonner,	to compound.	s'épanouir,	to blow.
s'abstenir,	to abstain.	s'esquiver,	to steal away.
s'accorder,	to agree.	s'étonner,	to wonder.
s'accouder,	to lean upon.	s'évanouir,	to faint away.
s'asseoir,	to sit down.	s'évaporer,	to evaporate.
s'attacher,	to stick.	s'évertuer,	to strive.
se baigner,	to bathe.	se farder,	to paint.
se baisser,	to stoop.	se fier,	to trust.
se cantonner,	to canton.	se figurer,	to fancy.
se coucher,	to go to bed.	se flétrir,	to fade away.
se débattre,	to struggle.	se fondre,	to melt.
se déborder,	to flow over.	se formaliser,	to find fault.
se dédire,	to retract.	se glisser,	to creep in.
se défier,	to distrust.	se hâter,	to make haste.
se dépêcher,	to make haste.	s'imaginer,	to fancy.
se démettre,	to resign.	s'ingérer,	to intermeddle.
se désister,	to desist.	s'insinuer,	to steal in.
s'élancer,	to leap upon.	se lever,	to rise.
s'en aller,	to go away.	se liquéfier,	to liquefy.
s'emparer,	to seize upon.	se marier,	to marry.
s'empreser,	to be eager.	se méfier,	to distrust.
s'endormir,	to fall asleep.	se méprendre,	to mistake.
s'enfuir,	to run away.	se moquer,	to laugh at.
s'enhardir,	to grow bold.	se mutiner,	to mutiny.
s'enraciner,	to take root.	se piquer,	to pretend to.
s'enrhumer,	to catch cold.	se plaindre,	to complain.
s'enrichir,	to grow rich.	se promener,	to walk.
s'entretenir,	to discourse with.	se réjouir,	to rejoice.
s'envoler,	to fly away.	se repentir,	to repent.

se reposer, to rest.
 se ressouvenir, to remember.
 se révolter, to rebel.
 se saisir, to seize upon.

se soumettre, to submit.
 se souvenir, to remember.
 se vanter, to boast.

VARIOUS MANNERS OF CONJUGATING A VERB.

1. With Negation.—Infinitive present : *Ne pas donner*, not to give ; *ne donnant pas*, not giving.

Ind. pres. *Je ne donne pas*, I do not give ; *tu ne donnes pas*, thou dost not give ; *il ne donne pas*, he does not give ; *nous ne donnons pas*, we do not give ; *vous ne donnez pas*, you do not give ; *ils ne donnent pas*, they do not give ; and so on for all the other tenses of the indicative and subjunctive moods.

Compound tenses : *Je n'ai pas donné*, I have not given ; *tu n'as pas donné*, thou hast not given ; *il n'a pas donné*, he has not given, &c. ; and so on for all compound tenses and persons.

2. With Interrogation.—Imperfect of the indicative : *Punissois-je*, did I punish ? *punissois-tu*, didst thou punish ? *punissoit-il*, did he punish ? *punissions-nous*, did we punish ? *punissiez-vous*, did you punish ? *punissoient-ils*, did they punish ?

Compound tenses : *Ai-je-puni*, have I punished ? *as-tu-puni*, hast thou punished ? *a-t-il-puni*, has he punished ? and so on for other tenses.

3. With Negation and Interrogation.—Preterite of the indicative : *Ne marchai-je pas*, did I not walk ? *ne marchas-tu pas*, didst thou not walk ? *ne marcha-t-il pas*, did he not walk ? *ne marchâmes-nous pas*, did we not walk ? *ne marchâtes-vous pas*, did you not walk ? *ne marchèrent-ils pas*, did they not walk ?

Compound tenses : *N'ai-je pas marché*, have I not walked ? *n'as-tu pas marché*, hast thou not walked ? *n'a-t-il pas marché*, has he not walked ? and so on for all other persons.

4. With Pronouns.—Future : *Je les vendrai*, I will sell them ; *tu les vendras*, thou wilt sell them ; *il les vendra*, he will sell them ; *nous les vendrons*, we will sell them ; *vous les vendrez*, you will sell them ; *ils les vendront*, they will sell them.

Compound tenses : *Je les ai vendus*, I have sold them ; *tu les as vendus*, thou hast sold them ; *il les a vendu*, he has sold them, &c.

5. With Negation and Pronouns.—Conditional : *Je ne le connoîtroy pas*, I should not know him ; *tu ne le connoîtroy pas*, thou shouldest not know him ; *il ne le connoîtroy pas*, he should not know him ; *nous ne le connoîtrions pas*, we should not know him ; *vous ne le connoîtriez pas*, you should not know him ; *ils ne le connoîtroyent pas*, they should not know him.

Compound tenses : *Je ne l'ai pas connu*, I have not known him ; *tu ne l'as pas connu*, thou hast not known him ; *il ne l'a pas connu*, he has not known him, &c.

6. With Interrogation and Pronouns.—Future indicative : *Les verrai-je*, shall I see them ? *les verras-tu*, shalt thou see them ? *les verra-t-il*, shall he see them ? *les verrons nous*, shall we see them ? *les verrez-vous*, shall you see them ? *les verront-ils*, shall they see them ?

Compound tenses : *Les ai-je vus*, have I seen them ? *les as-tu vus*, hast thou seen them ? *les a-t-il vus*, has he seen them ?

CONJUGATION OF ALL THE IRREGULAR VERBS.

I. ABSOUDRE. *To absolve*.**Inf.* Absoudre, *to absolve.* *Ger.* absolvant, *absolving.**Part.* absous, *absolved.*

Singular.

	1st per.	2d per.	3d per.
<i>Pres.</i> J'absou	-s,	s,	t.
<i>Imp.</i> J'absolv	-ois,	ois,	oit.
<i>Fut.</i> J'absoud	-rai,	ras,	ra.
<i>Cond.</i> J'absoud	-rois,	rois,	roit.
<i>S. P.</i> J'absolv	-e,	es,	e.
<i>Imper.</i> abso		us,	lve.

Plural.

<i>Pres.</i> Nous absolv	-ons,	ez,	ent.
<i>Imp.</i> Nous absolv	-ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Fut.</i> Nous absoud	-rons,	rez,	ront,
<i>Cond.</i> Nous absoud	-rions,	riez,	roient.
<i>S. P.</i> Nous absolv	-ions,	iez,	ent.
<i>Imper.</i> Nous absolv	-ons,	ez,	ent.

Abattre,	<i>to pull down ;</i>	<i>like battre,</i>	5.
Abstraire,	<i>to abstract ;</i>	<i>like traire,</i>	35.
Accourir,	<i>to run to ;</i>	<i>like courir,</i>	11.
Accueillir,	<i>to welcome ;</i>	<i>like cueiller,</i>	13.

II. ACQUERIR, *to acquire.**Inf.* Acquérir, *to acquire.* *Ger.* acquérant, *acquiring.**Part.* acquis, *acquired.*

Singular.

<i>Pres.</i> J'acquie	-rs,	rs,	rt.
<i>Imp.</i> J'acquér	-ois,	ois,	oit

* The pupil must remember that *to* is the mark of the present of the infinitive ; *was* with the gerund, the mark of the imperfect of the indicative ; *shall* or *will* of the future ; *would*, *could*, or *should*, of the conditional ; *may*, of the present of the subjunctive ; *might* of the preterite ; and *let* of the imperative mood ; and so must English these verbs.

	1st per.	2d per.	3d per.
<i>Pret.</i> J'acqu	-is,	is,	ît.
<i>Fut.</i> J'acqu	-rai,	ras,	ra.
<i>Cond.</i> J'acqu	-rois,	rois,	roit.
<i>S. P.</i> J'acquièr	-e,	es,	e.
<i>Pret.</i> J'acqu	-isse,	isses,	ît.
<i>Imper.</i> J'acqui		-ers,	ère.

Plural.

<i>Pres.</i> Nous acqu	-érons,	érez,	ièrement.
<i>Imp.</i> Nous acquér	-ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous acqu	-âmes,	êtes,	irent.
<i>Fut.</i> Nous acqu	-rons,	rez,	ront.
<i>Cond.</i> Nous acqu	-rions,	riez,	roient.
<i>S. P.</i> Nous acqu	-érions,	ériez,	ièrement.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous acqu	-issons,	issiez,	issent.
<i>Imper.</i> Nous acqu	-érons,	érez,	ièrement.

Admettre, to admit; like mettre 19.

III. ALLER, to go.

Inf. Aller, to go. *Ger.* allant, going. *Part.* allé, gone.

Singular.

<i>Pres.</i> Je	vais,	vas,	va.
<i>Imp.</i> J'all	-ois,	oit,	oit.
<i>Pret.</i> J'all	-ai,	as,	a.
<i>Fut.</i> J'i	-rai,	ras,	ra.
<i>Cond.</i> J'i	-rois,	rois,	roit.
<i>S. P.</i> J'aill	-e,	es,	e.
<i>Pret.</i> J'all	-asse,	asses,	ât.
<i>Imper.</i>		va,	aille.

Plural.

<i>Pres.</i> Nous	allons,	allez,	vont.
<i>Imp.</i> Nous all	-ons	iez,	oient.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous all	-âmes,	êtes,	èrent.
<i>Fut.</i> Nous i	-rons,	rez,	ront.
<i>Cond.</i> Nous i	-rions,	riez,	roient.
<i>S. P.</i> Nous all	-ions,	iez,	aillent.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous all	-assions,	assiez,	assent.
<i>Imper.</i> Nous	allons,	allez,	aillent.

Apprendre, *to learn* ; *like* prendre, 27.
 Assaillir *, *to assault* ; *like* cueiller, 13.

IV. S'ASSEOIR, *to sit down*.

Inf. S'asseoir, *to sit down*. *Ger.* s'asséyant, *sitting*.
Part. assis, *sat*.

	1st per.	2d per.	3d per.
<i>Pres.</i> Je m'ass	-ieds,	ieds,	ied.
<i>Imp.</i> Je m'assey	-ois,	ois,	oit.
<i>Pret.</i> Je m'ass	-is,	is,	it.
<i>Fut.</i> Je m'assié	-rai †,	ras,	ra.
<i>Cond.</i> Je m'assié	-rois †,	rois,	roit.
<i>S. P.</i> Je m'assey	-e,	es,	e.
<i>Pret.</i> Je m'ass	-isse,	isses,	ît.
<i>Imper.</i> ass		ieds,	eye.

Plural.

<i>Pres.</i> Nous asse	-yons,	yez,	yent.
<i>Imp.</i> Nous assey	-ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous ass	-îmes,	îtes,	irent.
<i>Fut.</i> Nous assié	-rons,	rez,	ront.
<i>Cond.</i> Nous assié	-rions,	riez,	roient.
<i>S. P.</i> Nous asse	-yions,	yiez,	yent.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous ass	-issions,	issiez,	issent.
<i>Imper.</i> Nous asse	-yons,	yez,	yent.

Attraire, *to attract* ; *like* traire 85.

V. BATTRE, *to beat*.

Inf. Battre, *to beat*. *Ger.* Battant, *beating*. *Part.*
 battu, *beaten*.

Singular.

<i>Pres.</i> Je ba	-ts,	ts,	t.
<i>Imp.</i> Je batt	-ois,	ois,	oit.
<i>Pret.</i> Je batt	-is,	is,	it.
<i>Fut.</i> Je batt	-rai,	ras,	ra.

* *Assaillir* makes in the future and conditional *j'assaillirai*, *j'assaillirois*.

† We also say, *je m'asseyerai*, *je m'assayerois*.

	1st per.	2d per.	3d per.
<i>Cond.</i> Je batt	-rois,	rois,	roit.
<i>S. P.</i> Je batt	-e,	es,	e.
<i>Pret.</i> Je batt	-isse,	isses,	ît.
<i>Imper.</i> ba		-ts,	tte.
Plural.			
<i>Pres.</i> Nous batt	-ons,	ez,	ent.
<i>Imp.</i> Nous batt	-ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous batt	-îmes,	îtes,	rent.
<i>Fut.</i> Nous batt	-rons,	rez,	ront.
<i>Cond.</i> Nous batt	-rions,	riez,	roient.
<i>S. P.</i> Nous batt	-ions,	iez,	ent.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous batt	-issions,	issiez,	issent.
<i>Imper.</i> Nous batt	-ons,	ez,	ent.

VI. BOIRE, to drink.

Inf. Boire, to drink. *Ger.* buvant, drinking. *Part.* bu, drank.

Singular.

<i>Pret.</i> Je boi	-s,	s,	t.
<i>Imp.</i> Je buv	-ois,	ois,	oit.
<i>Pret.</i> Je b	-us,	us,	ut.
<i>Fut.</i> Je boi	-rai,	ras,	ra.
<i>Cond.</i> Je boi	-rois,	rois,	roit.
<i>S. P.</i> Je boiv	-e,	es,	e.
<i>Pret.</i> Je b	-usse,	usses,	ût.
<i>Imper.</i>		bois,	boive.

Plural.

<i>Pres.</i> Nous buv	-ons,	ez,	boivent.
<i>Imp.</i> Nous buv	-ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous b	-îmes,	ûtes,	urent.
<i>Fut.</i> Nous boi	-rons,	rez,	ront.
<i>Cond.</i> Nous boi	-rions,	riez,	oient.
<i>S. P.</i> Nous buv	-ions,	iez,	boivent.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous b	-ussions,	ussiez,	ussent.
<i>Imper.</i> Nous	buvons,	buvez,	boivent.

VII. BOUILLER, *to boil.*

Inf. Bouillir, *to boil.* *Ger.* bouillant, *boiling.* *Part.* bouilli, *boiled.*

Singular.

	1st per.	2d per.	3d per.
<i>Pres.</i> Je bou	-s,	s,	t.
<i>Imp.</i> Je bouill	-ois,	ois,	oit.
<i>Pret.</i> Je bouill	-is,	is,	it.
<i>Fut.</i> Je bouilli	-rai,	ras,	ra.
<i>Cond.</i> Je bouilli	-rois,	rois,	roit.
<i>S. P.</i> Je bouill	-e,	es,	e.
<i>Pret.</i> Je bouill	-isse,	isses,	ît.
<i>Imper.</i>		bous,	bouille.

Plural.

<i>Pres.</i> Nous bouill	-ons,	ez,	ent.
<i>Imp.</i> Nous bouill	-ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous bouill	-îmes,	îtes,	irent.
<i>Fut.</i> Nous bouilli	-rons,	rez,	ront.
<i>Cond.</i> Nous bouilli	-rions,	riez,	roient.
<i>S. P.</i> Nous bouill	-ions,	iez,	ent.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous bouill	-issions,	issiez,	issent.
<i>Imper.</i> Nous bouill	-ons,	ez,	ent.

Circoncire *,	<i>to circumcise ;</i>	<i>like confire,</i>	9.
Combattre,	<i>to fight ;</i>	<i>like battre,</i>	5.
Comprendre,	<i>to understand ;</i>	<i>like prendre,</i>	27.
Commettre,	<i>to commit ;</i>	<i>like mettre,</i>	19.
Compromettre,	<i>to expose ;</i>	<i>like mettre,</i>	19.

VIII. CONCLURE, *to conclude.*

Inf. Conclure, *to conclude.* *Ger.* concluant, *concluding.*
Part. conclu, *concluded.*

Singular.

<i>Pres.</i> Je concl	-us,	us,	ut.
<i>Imp.</i> Je conclu	-ois,	ois,	oit.
<i>Pret.</i> Je conclu	-us,	us,	ut.
<i>Fut.</i> Je conclu	-rai,	ras,	ra.

* But the participle is *circoncis*.

	1st per.	2d per.	3d per.
<i>Cond.</i> Je conclu	-rois,	rois,	roit.
<i>S. P.</i> Je conclu	-e,	es,	e.
<i>Pret.</i> Je concl	-usse,	usses,	ût.
<i>Imper.</i> concl		-us,	ue.
Plural.			
<i>Pres.</i> Nous conclu	-ons,	ez,	ent.
<i>Imp.</i> Nous conclu	-ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous conclu	-ûmes,	ûtes,	urent.
<i>Fut.</i> Nous conclu	-rons,	rez,	ront.
<i>Cond.</i> Nous concl	-rions,	riez,	roient.
<i>S. P.</i> Nous conclu	-ions,	iez,	ent.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous concl	-ussions,	ussiez,	ussent.
<i>Imper.</i> Nous conclu	-ons,	ez,	ent.

CONFIRE, to pickle.

Inf. Confire, to pickle. *Ger.* confisant, pickling.*Part.* confit, pickled.

Singular.

<i>Pres.</i> Je conf	-is,	is,	it.
<i>Imp.</i> Je confis	-ois,	ois,	oit.
<i>Pret.</i> Je conf	-is,	is,	it.
<i>Fut.</i> Je confi	-rai,	ras,	ra.
<i>Cond.</i> Je confi	-rois,	rois,	roit.
<i>S. P.</i> Je confis	-e,	es,	e.
<i>Pret.</i> Je conf	-isse,	isses,	ît.
<i>Imper.</i> conf		-is,	ise.

Plural.

<i>Pres.</i> Nous confis	-ons,	ez,	ent.
<i>Imp.</i> Nous confis	-ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous conf	-îmes,	îtes,	irent.
<i>Fut.</i> Nous confi	-rons,	rez,	ront.
<i>Cond.</i> Nous confi	-rions,	riez,	roient.
<i>S. P.</i> Nous confis	-ions,	iez,	ent.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous conf	-issions,	issiez,	issent.
<i>Imper.</i> Nous confis	-ons,	ez,	ent.

Conquérir,	<i>to conquer;</i>	<i>like acquérir,</i>	2.
Contredire *,	<i>to contradict;</i>	<i>like dire,</i>	14.
Contrefaire,	<i>to mimic;</i>	<i>like faire,</i>	16.
Convaincre,	<i>to convince;</i>	<i>like vaincre,</i>	36.
Corrompre,	<i>to corrupt;</i>	<i>like rompre,</i>	32.

X. COUDRE, *to sew.*

Inf. Coudre, *to sew.* *Ger.* cousant, *sewing.* *Part.*
cousu, *sewed.*

Singular.

	1st per.	2d per	3d per.
<i>Pres.</i> Je cou	-ds,	ds,	d.
<i>Imp.</i> Je cous	-ois,	ois,	oit.
<i>Pret.</i> Je cous	-is	is,	it.
<i>Fut.</i> Je coud	-rai,	ras,	ra.
<i>Cond.</i> Je coud	-rois,	rois,	roit.
<i>S. P.</i> Je cous	-e,	es,	e.
<i>Pret.</i> Je cous	-isse,	isses,	ît.
<i>Imper.</i> cou		-s,	se.

Plural.

<i>Pres.</i> Nous cous	-ons,	ez,	ent.
<i>Imp.</i> Nous cous	-ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous cous	-îmes,	îtes,	irent.
<i>Fut.</i> Nous coud	-rons,	rez,	ront.
<i>Cond.</i> Nous coud	-rions,	riez,	roient.
<i>S. P.</i> Nous cous	-ions,	iez,	ent.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous cous	-issions,	issiez,	issent.
<i>Imper.</i> Nous cous	-ons,	ez,	ent.

XI. COURIR; *to run.*

Inf. Courir *to run.* *Ger.* courant, *running.* *Part.*
couru, *run.*

Singular.

<i>Pres.</i> Je cou	-rs,	rs,	rt.
<i>Imp.</i> Je cour	-ois,	ois,	oit.

* But it makes in the second person plural of the indicative and of the imperative *contredisez.*

	1st per.	2d per.	9d per.
<i>Pret.</i> Je cour	-us,	us,	ut.
<i>Fut.</i> Je cour	-rai,	ras,	ra.
<i>Cond.</i> Je cour	-rois,	rois,	roit.
<i>S. P.</i> Je cour	-e,	es,	e.
<i>Pret.</i> Je cour	-usse,	usses,	ût.
<i>Imper.</i> cour		-s,	e.

Plural.

<i>Pres.</i> Nous cour	-ons,	ez,	ent.
<i>Imp.</i> Nous cour	-ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous cour	-ûmes,	ûtes,	urent.
<i>Fut.</i> Nous cour	-rons,	rez,	ront.
<i>Cond.</i> Nous cour	-rions,	riez,	roient.
<i>S. P.</i> Nous cour	-ions,	iez,	ent.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous cour	-ussions,	ussiez,	ussent.
<i>Imper.</i> Nous cour	-ons,	ez,	ent.

XII. CROIRE, to believe.

Inf. Croire, to believe. *Ger.* croyant, believing. *Part*
cru, believed.

Singular.

<i>Pres.</i> Je croi	-s,	s,	t.
<i>Imp.</i> Je croy	-ois,	ois,	oit.
<i>Pret.</i> Je cr	-us,	us,	ut.
<i>Fut.</i> Je croi	-rai,	ras	ra.
<i>Cond.</i> Je croi	-rois,	rois,	roit.
<i>S. P.</i> Je croi	-e,	es,	e.
<i>Pret.</i> Je cr	-usse,	usses,	ût.
<i>Imper.</i> croi		s,	e.

Plural.

<i>Pres.</i> Nous cro	-yons,	yez,	ient.
<i>Imp.</i> Nous croy	-ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous cr	-ûmes,	ûtes,	urent.
<i>Fut.</i> Nous croi	-rons,	rez,	ront.
<i>Cond.</i> Nous croi	-rions,	riez,	roient.
<i>S. P.</i> Nous croi	-yions,	yiez,	ient.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous cr	-ussions,	ussiez,	ussent.
<i>Imper.</i> Nous cro	-yons,	yez,	ient.

XIII. CUEILLIR, *to gather.**Inf.* Cueillir, *to gather.* *Ger.* cueillant, *gathering.**Part.* cueilli, *gathered.*

Singular.

	1st per.	2d per.	3d per.
<i>Pres.</i> Je cueill	-e,	es,	e.
<i>Imp.</i> Je cueill	-ois,	ois,	oit.
<i>Pret.</i> Je cueill	-is,	is,	it.
<i>Fut.</i> Je cueille	-rai,	ras,	ra.
<i>Cond.</i> Je cueille	-rois,	rois,	oit.
<i>S. P.</i> Je cueill	-e,	es,	e.
<i>Pret.</i> Je cueill	-isse,	isses,	ît.
<i>Imper.</i> cueill		e,	e.

Plural.

<i>Pres.</i> Nous cueill	-ons,	ez,	ent.
<i>Imp.</i> Nous cueill	-ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous cueill	-îmes,	îtez,	irent.
<i>Fut.</i> Nous cueille	-rons,	rez,	ront.
<i>Cond.</i> Nous cueille	-rions,	riez,	roient.
<i>S. P.</i> Nous cueill	-ions,	iez,	ent.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous cueill	-issions,	issiez,	issent.
<i>Imper.</i> Nous cueill	-ons,	ez,	ent.

Découdre,	<i>to unsew ;</i>	<i>like coudre,</i>	10.
Dédire *,	<i>to unsay ;</i>	<i>like dire,</i>	14.
Défaire,	<i>to undo ;</i>	<i>like faire,</i>	16.
Démettre,	<i>to put out ;</i>	<i>like mettre,</i>	19.
Se Démettre,	<i>to resign ;</i>	<i>like mettre,</i>	19.
Se Déprendre,	<i>to loose ;</i>	<i>like prendre,</i>	27.
Désapprendre,	<i>to unlearn ;</i>	<i>like prendre,</i>	27.
Dévêtir,	<i>to divest ;</i>	<i>like revêtir,</i>	30.

* See the observation upon *contredire*.

XIV. DIRE, *to say*.

Inf. Dire, *to say*. *Ger.* disant, *saying*. *Part.* dit, *said*.

Singular.

	1st per.	2d per.	3d per.
<i>Pres.</i> Je d	-is,	is,	it.
<i>Imp.</i> Je dis	-ois,	ois,	oit.
<i>Pret.</i> Je d	-is,	is,	it.
<i>Fut.</i> Je di	-rai,	ras,	ra.
<i>Cond.</i> Je di	-rois,	rois,	roit.
<i>S. P.</i> Je dis	-e,	es,	e.
<i>Pret.</i> Je d	-isse,	isses,	ît.
<i>Imper.</i> d		-is,	ise.

Plural.

<i>Pres.</i> Nous di	-sons,	tes,	sent.
<i>Imp.</i> Nous dis	-ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous d	-îmes,	îtes,	irent.
<i>Fut.</i> Nous di	-rons,	rez,	ront.
<i>Cond.</i> Nous di	-rions,	riez,	roient.
<i>S. P.</i> Nous dis	-ions,	iez,	ent.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous d	-issions,	issiez,	issent.
<i>Imper.</i> Nous	-disons,	dites,	disent.

Discourir,	<i>to discourse ;</i>	<i>like courir,</i>	11.
Dissoudre,	<i>to dissolve ;</i>	<i>like absoudre,</i>	1.
Distraire,	<i>to distract ;</i>	<i>like traire,</i>	35.
S'ébattre *,	<i>to rejoice ;</i>	<i>like battre,</i>	5.
Ebouillir,	<i>to boil down ;</i>	<i>like bouillir,</i>	7.
Elire,	<i>to elect ;</i>	<i>like lire,</i>	18.
Emoudre,	<i>to grind (knives;)</i>	<i>like moudre,</i>	20.
Emouvoir,	<i>to stir up ;</i>	<i>like mouvoir,</i>	22.
Encourir,	<i>to incur ;</i>	<i>like courir,</i>	11.
S'enfuir,	<i>to run away ;</i>	<i>like fuir,</i>	17.
S'enquérir,	<i>to inquire ;</i>	<i>like acquérir,</i>	2.
S'ensuivre,	<i>to follow ;</i>	<i>like suivre,</i>	34.
S'entremettre,	<i>to interpose ;</i>	<i>like mettre,</i>	19.
Entreprendre,	<i>to undertake ;</i>	<i>like prendre,</i>	27.
Entrevoir,	<i>to have a glimpse ;</i>	<i>like voir,</i>	39.

* An old expression, almost out of use.

XV. ENVOYER, *to send*.

Inf. Envoyer, *to send*. *Ger.* envoyant, *sending*. *Part.* envoyé, *sent*.

Singular.

	1st per.	2d per.	3d per.
<i>Pres.</i> J'envoie	-e,	es,	e.
<i>Imp.</i> J'envoies	-ois,	ois,	oit.
<i>Pret.</i> J'envoyai	-ai,	as,	a.
<i>Fut.</i> J'enverrai	-rai,	ras,	ra.
<i>Cond.</i> J'enverrais	-rois,	rois,	roit.
<i>S. P.</i> J'envoie	-e,	es,	e.
<i>Pret.</i> J'envoyai	-asse,	asses,	ât.
<i>Imper.</i> envoie		-e	e.

Plural.

<i>Pres.</i> Nous envoi	-yons,	yez,	ient.
<i>Imp.</i> Nous envoyiez	-ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous envoyâmes	-âmes,	âtes,	èrent.
<i>Fut.</i> Nous enverrons	-rons,	rez,	ront.
<i>Cond.</i> Nous enverrions	-rions,	riez,	roient.
<i>S. P.</i> Nous envoi	-yions,	yiez,	ient.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous envoyâmes	-assions,	assiez,	assent.
<i>Imper.</i> Nous envoi	-yons,	yez,	ient.

Equivaloir,	<i>to be equal ;</i>	<i>like valoir,</i>	37.
Exclure,	<i>to exclude ;</i>	<i>like conclure,</i>	8.
Extraire,	<i>to extract ;</i>	<i>like traire,</i>	35.

XVI. FAIRE, *to do*.

Inf. Faire, *to do*. *Ger.* faisant, *doing*. *Part.* fait, *done*.

Singular.

<i>Pres.</i> Je fais	-is,	is,	it.
<i>Imp.</i> Je faisais	-ois,	ois,	oit.
<i>Pret.</i> Je fis	-is,	is,	it.
<i>Fut.</i> Je ferai	-rai,	ras,	ra.

	1st per.	2d per.	3d per.
<i>Cond</i> Je fe	-rois,	rois,	roit.
<i>S. P.</i> Je f	-asse,	asses,	asse.
<i>Pret.</i> Je f	-isse,	isses,	ît.
<i>Imper.</i> f		-ais,	asse.

Plural.

<i>Pres.</i> Nous fai	-sons,	tes,	font.
<i>Imp.</i> Nous fais	-ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous f	-îmes,	îtes,	irent.
<i>Fut.</i> Nous fe	-rons,	rez,	ront.
<i>Cond.</i> Nous fe	-rions,	riez,	roient.
<i>S. P.</i> Nous f	-assions,	assiez,	assent.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous f	-issions,	issiez,	issent.
<i>Imper.</i> Nous f	-aisons,	aïtes,	assent.

XVII. *FUIR, to shun.*

Inf. Fuir, to shun. *Ger.* fuyant, shunning, *Part.* fui, shunned.

Singular.

<i>Pres.</i> Je fu	-is,	is,	it.
<i>Imp.</i> Je fuy	-ois,	ois,	oit.
<i>Pret.</i> Je fu	-is,	is,	it.
<i>Fut.</i> Je fui	-rai,	ras,	ra.
<i>Cond.</i> Je fui	-rois,	rois,	roit.
<i>S. P.</i> Je fui	-e,	es,	e.
<i>Pret.</i> Je fu	-isse,	isses,	ît.
<i>Imper.</i> fu		is,	ie.

Plural.

<i>Pres.</i> Nous fu	-yons,	yez,	ient.
<i>Imp.</i> Nous fuy	-ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous fu	-îmes,	îtes,	irent.
<i>Fut.</i> Nous fui	-rons,	rez,	ront.
<i>Cond.</i> Nous fui	-rions,	riez,	roient.
<i>S. P.</i> Nous fu	-yions,	yiez,	ient.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous fu	-issions,	issiez,	issent.
<i>Imper.</i> Nous fu	-yons,	yez,	ient.

Interdire *,	to forbid ;	like dire,	14.
Interrompre,	to interrupt ;	like rompre,	32.

XVIII. LIRE, to read.

Inf. Lire, to read. *Ger.* lisant, reading. *Part. lu*, read.

Singular.

	1st per.	2d per.	3d per.
<i>Pres.</i> Je l	-is,	is,	it.
<i>Imp.</i> Je lis	-ois,	ois,	oit.
<i>Pret.</i> Je l	-us,	us,	ut.
<i>Fut.</i> Je li	-rai,	ras,	ra.
<i>Cond.</i> Je li	-rois,	rois,	roit.
<i>S. P.</i> Je lis	-e,	es,	e.
<i>Pret.</i> Je l	-usse,	usses,	ût.
<i>Imper.</i> l		-is,	ise.

Plural.

<i>Pres.</i> Nous lis	-ons,	ez,	ent.
<i>Imp.</i> Nous lis	-ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous l	-ûmes,	ûtes,	urent.
<i>Fut.</i> Nous li	-rons,	rez,	ront.
<i>Cond.</i> Nous li	-rions,	riez,	roient.
<i>S. P.</i> Nous lis	-ions,	iez,	ent.
<i>Pres.</i> Nous l	-ussions,	ussiez,	ussent.
<i>Imper.</i> Nous lis	-ons,	ez,	ent.

Maudire †,	to curse ;	like dire,	14.
Médire ‡,	to slander ;	like dire,	14.
Se méprendre,	to mistake ;	like prendre,	27.

* See the observation upon *contredire*.

† *Maudire* makes in the Gerund, *maudissant* ; in the plural of the indicative present, *nous maudissons*, *vous maudissez*, *ils maudissent* ; in the Imperfect, *je maudissois*, in the Pres. and Pret. Subj. *je maudisse* ; and in the Imperative *qu'il maudisse*, *maudissons*, *maudissez*, *qu'i/s maudissent*.

‡ See the observation upon *contredire*.

XIX. METTRE, to put.

Inf. Mettre, to put. *Ger.* mettant, putting. *Part.* mis, put.

Singular.

	1st per.	2d per.	3d per.
<i>Pres.</i> Je me	-ts,	ts,	t.
<i>Imp.</i> Je mett	-ois,	ois,	oit.
<i>Pret.</i> Je m	-is,	is,	it.
<i>Fut.</i> Je mett	-rai,	ras,	ra.
<i>Cond.</i> Je mett	-rois,	rois,	roit.
<i>S. P.</i> Je mett	-e,	es,	e.
<i>Pret.</i> Je m	-isse,	isses,	ît.
<i>Imper.</i> me		-ts,	tte.

Plural.

<i>Pres.</i> Nous mett	-ons,	ez,	ent.
<i>Imp.</i> Nous mett	-ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous m	-îmes,	îtes,	irent.
<i>Fut.</i> Nous mett	-rons,	rez,	ront.
<i>Cond.</i> Nous mett	-rions,	riez,	roient.
<i>S. P.</i> Nous mett	-ions,	iez,	ent.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous m	-issions,	issiez,	issent.
<i>Imper.</i> Nous mett	ons,	ez,	ent.

XX. MOUDRE, to grind.

Inf. Moudre, to grind. *Ger.* moulant, grinding. *Part.* moulu, ground.

Singular.

<i>Pres.</i> Je mou	-ds,	ds,	d.
<i>Imp.</i> Je mou	-ois,	ois,	oit.
<i>Pret.</i> Je mou	-us,	us,	ut.
<i>Fut.</i> Je moud	-rai,	ras,	ra.
<i>Cond.</i> Je moud	-rois,	rois,	roit.
<i>S. P.</i> Je mou	-e,	es,	e.
<i>Pret.</i> Je mou	-usse,	usses,	ût.
<i>Imper.</i> mou		-ds,	le.

Plural.

	1st per.	2d per.	3d per.
<i>Pres.</i> Nous moul	-ons,	ez,	ent.
<i>Imp.</i> Nous moul	-ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous moul	-ûmes,	ûtes,	urent.
<i>Fut.</i> Nous moud	-rons,	rez,	ront.
<i>Cond.</i> Nous moud	-rions,	riez,	roient.
<i>S. P.</i> Nous moul	-ions,	iez,	ent.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous moul	-ussions,	ussiez,	ussent.
<i>Imper.</i> Nous moul	-ons.	ez,	ent.

XXI. MOURIR, to die.

Inf. Mourir, to die. *Ger.* mourant, dying. *Part.* mort, dead.

Singular.

<i>Pres.</i> Je meu	-rs,	rs,	rt.
<i>Imp.</i> Je mour	-ois,	ois,	oit.
<i>Pret.</i> Je mour	-ut,	ut,	ût.
<i>Fut.</i> Je mour	-rai,	ras,	ra.
<i>Cond.</i> Je mour	-rois,	rois,	roit.
<i>S. P.</i> Je meur	-e,	es,	e.
<i>Pret.</i> Je mour	-usse,	usses,	ût.
<i>Imper.</i> meur		-s,	e.

Plural.

<i>Pres.</i> Nous mour	-ons,	ez,	meurent.
<i>Imp.</i> Nous mour	-ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous mour	-ûmes,	ûtes,	urent.
<i>Fut.</i> Nous mour	-rons,	rez,	ront.
<i>Cond.</i> Nous mour	-rions,	riez,	roient.
<i>S. P.</i> Nous mour	-ions,	iez,	meurent.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous mour	-ussions,	ussiez,	ussent.
<i>Imper.</i> Nous mour	-ons,	ez,	meurent.

XXII. MOUVOIR, *to move.*

Inf. Mouvoir, *to move.* *Ger.* mouvant, *moving.* *Part.* mu, *moved.*

Singular.

	1st per.	2d per.	3d per.
<i>Pres.</i> Je m	-eus,	eus,	ent.
<i>Imp.</i> Je mouv	-ois,	ois,	oit.
<i>Pret.</i> Je m	-us,	us,	ut.
<i>Fut.</i> Je mouv	-rai,	ras,	ra.
<i>Cond.</i> Je mouv	-rois,	rois,	roit.
<i>S. P.</i> Je meuv	-e,	es,	e.
<i>Pret.</i> Je m	-usse,	usses,	ût.
<i>Imper.</i> m		-eus,	meuve.

Plural.

<i>Pres.</i> Nous mouv	-ons,	ez,	meuvent.
<i>Imp.</i> Nous mouv	-ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous m	-ûmes,	ûtes,	urent.
<i>Fut.</i> Nous mouv	-rons,	rez,	ront.
<i>Cond.</i> Nous mouv	-rions,	riez,	roient.
<i>S. P.</i> Nous mouv	-ions,	iez,	meuvent.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous muss	-ions,	iez,	ent.
<i>Imper.</i> Nous mouv	-ons,	ez,	meuvent.

XXIII. NAITRE, *to be born.*

Inf. Naître, *to be born.* *Ger.* naissant, *being born.* *Part.* né, *born.*

Singular.

<i>Pres.</i> Je nai,	-s,	s,	t.
<i>Imp.</i> Je naiss	-ois,	ois,	oit.
<i>Pret.</i> Je naqu	-is,	is,	it.
<i>Fut.</i> Je naît	-rai,	ras,	ra.
<i>Cond.</i> Je naît	-rois,	rois,	oit.
<i>S. P.</i> Je naiss	-e,	es,	e.
<i>Pret.</i> Je naqu	-isse,	isses,	ît.
<i>Imper.</i> nai		-s,	sse.

	Plural.			
	1st per.	2d per.	3d per.	
<i>Pres.</i> Nous naiss	-ons,	ez,	ent.	
<i>Imp.</i> Nous naiss	-ions,	iez,	oient.	
<i>Pret.</i> Nous naqu	-îmes,	âtes,	irent.	
<i>Fut.</i> Nous naît	-rons,	rez,	ront.	
<i>Cond.</i> Nous naît	-rions,	riez,	roient.	
<i>S. P.</i> Nous naiss	-ions,	iez,	ent.	
<i>Pret.</i> Nous naqu	-issions,	issiez,	issent.	
<i>Imper.</i> Nous naiss	-ons,	ez,	ent.	

Omettre, *to omit* ; *like* mettre, 19.

XXIV. PAÎTRE, *to graze.*

Inf. Paître, *to graze.* *Ger.* paissant, *grazing.* *Part.* pu, *grazed.*

Singular.

<i>Pres.</i> Je pai	-s,	s,	t.
<i>Imp.</i> Je paiss	-ois,	ois,	oit.
<i>Fut.</i> Je paît	-rai,	ras,	ra.
<i>Cond.</i> Je paît	-rois,	rois,	roit.
<i>S. P.</i> Je paiss	-e,	es,	e.
<i>Imper.</i> pai		-s,	sse.

Plural.

<i>Pres.</i> Nous paiss	-ons,	ez,	ent.
<i>Imp.</i> Nous paiss	-ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Fut.</i> Nous paît	-rons,	rez,	ront.
<i>Cond.</i> Nous paît	-rions,	riez,	roient.
<i>S. P.</i> Nous paiss	-ions,	iez,	ent.
<i>Imper.</i> Nous paiss	-ons,	ez,	ent.

Parcourir,	<i>to run over</i> ;	<i>like</i> courir,	11.
Permettre,	<i>to permit</i> ;	<i>like</i> mettre,	19.
Poursuivre,	<i>to pursue</i> ;	<i>like</i> suivre,	34.

XXV. POURVOIR, *to provide.*

Inf. Pourvoir, *to provide.* *Ger.* pourvoyant. *Part.* pourvu.

Singular.

	1st per.	2d per.	3d per.
<i>Pres.</i> Je pourvoi	-s,	s,	t.
<i>Imp.</i> Je pourvoy	-ois,	ois,	oit.
<i>Pret.</i> Je pourv	-us,	us,	ut.
<i>Fut.</i> Je pourvoi	-rai,	ras,	ra.
<i>Cond.</i> Je pourvoi	-rois,	rois,	roit.
<i>S. P.</i> Je pourvoi	e,	es,	e.
<i>Pret.</i> Je pourv	-usse,	usses,	ût.
<i>Imper.</i> pourvoi		-s,	e.

Plural.

<i>Pres.</i> Nous pourvo	-yons,	yez,	ient.
<i>Imp.</i> Nous pourvoy	-ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous pourv	-ûmes,	ûtes,	urent.
<i>Fut.</i> Nous pourvoi	-rons,	rez,	ront.
<i>Cond.</i> Nous pourvoi	-rions,	riez,	roient.
<i>S. P.</i> Nous pourvoi	-yions,	yiez,	ient.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous pourv	-ussions,	ussiez,	ussent.
<i>Imper.</i> Nous pourvo	-yons,	yez,	ient.

XXVI. POUVOIR, *to be able.*

Inf. Pouvoir, *to be able.* *Ger.* pouvant. *Part.* pu.

Singular.

<i>Pres.</i> Je peu	-x *,	x,	t.
<i>Imp.</i> Je pou	-vois,	ois,	oit.
<i>Pret.</i> Je p	-us,	us,	ut.
<i>Fut.</i> Je pour	-rai,	ras,	ra.
<i>Cond.</i> Je pour	-rois,	rois,	roit.
<i>S. P.</i> Je puisse	-e,	es,	e.
<i>Pret.</i> Je p	-usse,	usses,	ût.

* We say more commonly *je puis*, instead of *je peux*.

Plural.			
	1st per.	2d per.	3d per.
<i>Pres.</i> Nous pouv	-ons,	ez,	peuvent.
<i>Imp.</i> Nous pouv	-ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous p	-ûmes,	ûtes,	urent.
<i>Fut.</i> Nous pour	-rons,	rez,	ront.
<i>Cond.</i> Nous pour	-rions,	riez,	roient.
<i>S. P.</i> Nous puiss	-ions,	iez,	ent.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous p	-ussions,	ussiez,	uissent.

Prédire *, *to foretel ; like dire*, 14.

XXVII. PRENDRE, *to take*.

Inf. Prendre, *to take.* *Ger.* prenant, *taking.* *Part.* pris, *taken.*

Singular.

<i>Pres.</i> Je pren	-ds,	ds,	d.
<i>Imp.</i> Je pren	-ois,	ois,	oit.
<i>Pret.</i> Je pr	-is,	is,	it.
<i>Fut.</i> Je prend	-rai,	ras,	ra.
<i>Cond.</i> Je prend	-rois,	rois,	roit.
<i>S. P.</i> Je prenn	-e,	es,	e.
<i>Pret.</i> Je pr	-isse,	isses,	ît.
<i>Imper.</i> pren		-ds,	ne.

Plural.

<i>Pres.</i> Nous pren	-ons,	ez,	nent.
<i>Imp.</i> Nous pren	-ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous pr	-îmes,	îtes,	irent.
<i>Fut.</i> Nous prend	-rons,	rez,	ront.
<i>Cond.</i> Nous prend	-rions,	riez,	roient.
<i>S. P.</i> Nous pren	-ions,	iez,	nent.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous pr	-issions,	issiez,	issent.
<i>Imper.</i> Nous pren	-ons,	ez,	nent.

Prévaloir †, *to prevail ; like valoir*, 37.

* See the observation upon *contredire*.

† But it makes in the Subj. pres. *je prévale, tu prévalues, &c.*

XXVIII. *PREVOIR, to foresee.**Inf. Prévoir, to foresee. Ger. prévoyant. Part. prévu.*

Singular.

	1st per.	2d per.	3d per.
<i>Pres.</i> Je prévoi	-s,	s,	t.
<i>Imp.</i> Je prévoiy	-ois,	ois,	oit.
<i>Pret.</i> Je prév	-is,	is,	it.
<i>Fut.</i> Je prévoi	-ra,	ras,	ra.
<i>Cond.</i> Je prévoi	-rois,	rois,	roit.
<i>S. P.</i> Je prévoi	-e,	es,	e.
<i>Pret.</i> Je prév	isse,	isses,	ît.
<i>Imper.</i> prévoi		-s,	e.

Plural.

<i>Pres.</i> Nous prévo	-yons,	yez,	ient.
<i>Imp.</i> Nous prévoiy	-ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous prév	-îmes,	îtes,	irent.
<i>Fut.</i> Nous prévoi	-rons,	rez,	ront.
<i>Cond.</i> Nous prévoi	-rions,	riez,	roient.
<i>S. P.</i> Nous prévo	-yions,	yiez,	ient.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous prév	-issions,	issiez,	issent.
<i>Imper.</i> Nous prévo	-yons,	yez,	ient.

Promettre,	to promise ;	like mettre,	19.
Promouvoir,	to promote ;	like mouvoir,	22.
Rabattre,	to abate ;	like battre,	5.
Rapprendre,	to learn again ;	like prendre,	27.
S'asseoir,	to sit down again ;	like s'asseoir,	4.
Rebattre,	to beat again ;	like battre,	5.
Reboire,	to drink again ;	like boire,	6.
Rebouillir,	to boil again ;	like bouillir,	7.
Reconquérir,	to reconquer ;	like acquérir,	2.
Recoudre,	to sew again ;	like coudre,	10.
Recourir,	to have recourse ;	like courir,	11.
Recueillir,	to gather ;	like cueillir,	13.
Redéfaire,	to undo again ;	like faire,	16.
Redire,	to say again ;	like dire,	14.
Refaire,	to do again ;	like faire,	16.
Relire,	to read over ;	like lire,	18.

Remettre,	<i>to replace ;</i>	<i>like mettre,</i>	19.
Remoudre,	<i>to grind again ;</i>	<i>like moudre,</i>	20.
Renaître *,	<i>to be born again ;</i>	<i>like naître,</i>	23.
Rentraire,	<i>to fine-draw ;</i>	<i>like traire,</i>	33.
Repaître †,	<i>to feed ;</i>	<i>like paître,</i>	24.
Renvoyer,	<i>to send back ;</i>	<i>like envoyer,</i>	15.
Reprendre,	<i>to take again ;</i>	<i>like prendre,</i>	27.
Requérir,	<i>to require ;</i>	<i>like acquérir,</i>	2.

XXIX. RESOUDRE, *to resolve.*

Inf. Résoudre, *to resolve.* *Ger.* résolvant. *Part.* résolu.

Singular.

	1st per.	2d per.	3d per.
<i>Pres.</i> Je résou	-ds,	ds,	d.
<i>Imp.</i> Je résolv	-ois,	ois,	oit.
<i>Pret.</i> Je résol	-us,	us,	ut.
<i>Fut.</i> Je resoud	-rai,	ras,	ra.
<i>Cond.</i> Je résoud	-rois,	rois,	roit.
<i>S. P.</i> Je résolv	-e,	es,	e.
<i>Pret.</i> Je résol	-usse,	usses,	ût.
<i>Imper.</i> réso		-uds,	lve.

Plural.

<i>Pres.</i> Nous résolv	-ons,	ez,	ent.
<i>Imp.</i> Nous résolv	-ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous résol	-ûmes,	ûtes,	urent.
<i>Fut.</i> Nous résoud	-rons,	rez,	ront.
<i>Cond.</i> Nous résoud	-rions,	riez,	roient.
<i>S. P.</i> Nous résolv	-ions,	iez,	ent.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous résol	-ussions,	ussiez,	ussent.
<i>Imper.</i> Nous résolv	-ons,	ez,	ent.

Retraire,	<i>to redeem ;</i>	<i>like traire,</i>	35.
Revaloir,	<i>to return like for like ;</i>	<i>like valoir,</i>	37.

* But it has no participle, and consequently no compound tenses.

† It makes in the Preterite of the Ind. *je repus*, and in the Pret. of the Subj. *je repusse*.

XXX. REVETIR, *to invest.*

Inf. Revêtir, *to invest.* *Ger.* revêtant. *Part.* revêtu.

Singular.

	1st per.	2d per.	3d per.
<i>Pres.</i> Je revê	-ts,	ts,	t.
<i>Imp.</i> Je revêt	-ois,	ois,	oit.
<i>Pret.</i> Je revêt	-is,	is,	it.
<i>Fut.</i> Je revêti	-rai,	ras,	ra.
<i>Cond.</i> Je revêti	-rois,	rois,	roit.
<i>S. P.</i> Je revêt	-e,	es,	e.
<i>Pret.</i> Je revêt	-isse,	isses,	ît.
<i>Imper.</i> revêt		-s,	e.

Plural.

<i>Pres.</i> Nous revêt	-ons,	ez,	ent.
<i>Imp.</i> Nous revêt	-ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous revêt	-îmes,	âtes,	irent.
<i>Fut.</i> Nous revêti	-rons,	rez,	ront.
<i>Cond.</i> Nous revêti	-rions,	riez,	roient.
<i>S. P.</i> Nous revêt	-ions,	iez,	ent.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous revêt	-issions,	issez,	issent.
<i>Imper.</i> Nous revêt	-ons,	ez,	ent.

Revivre, *to revive;* *like vivre,* 38.
 Revoir, *to see again;* *like voir,* 39.

XXXI. RIRE, *to laugh.*

Inf. Rire, *to laugh.* *Ger.* riant, *laughing.* *Part.* ri, *laughed.*

Singular.

<i>Pres.</i> Je r	-is,	is,	it.
<i>Imp.</i> Je ri	-ois,	ois,	oit.
<i>Pret.</i> Je r	-is,	is,	it.
<i>Fut.</i> Je ri	-rai,	ras,	ra.
<i>Cond.</i> Je ri	-rois,	rois,	roit.
<i>S. P.</i> Je ri	-e,	es,	e.
<i>Pret.</i> Je r	-isse,	isses,	ît.
<i>Imper.</i> r		is,	ie.

Plural.

	1st per.	2d per.	3d per.
<i>Pres.</i> Nous ri	-ons,	ez,	ent.
<i>Imp.</i> Nous ri	-ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous r	-âmes,	âtes,	irent.
<i>Fut.</i> Nous ri	-rons,	rez,	ront.
<i>Cond.</i> Nous ri	-rions,	riez,	roient.
<i>S. P.</i> Nous ri	-ions,	iez,	ent.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous r	-issions,	issiez,	issent.
<i>Imper.</i> Nous ri	-ons,	ez,	ent.

XXXII. ROMPRE, *to break.*

Inf. Rompre, *to break.* *Ger.* rompant, *breaking.* *Part.*
rompu *broken.*

Singular.

<i>Pres.</i> Je romp	-s,	s,	t.
<i>Imp.</i> Je romp	-ois,	ois,	oit.
<i>Pret.</i> Je romp	-is,	is,	ît.
<i>Fut.</i> Je romp	-rai,	ras,	ra.
<i>Cond.</i> Je romp	-rois,	rois,	roit.
<i>S. P.</i> Je romp	-e,	es,	e.
<i>Pret.</i> Je romp	-isse,	isses,	ît.
<i>Imper.</i> romp		-s,	e.

Plural.

<i>Pret.</i> Nous romp	-ons,	ez,	ent.
<i>Imp.</i> Nous romp	-ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous romp	-âmes,	âtes,	irent.
<i>Fut.</i> Nous romp	-rons,	rez,	ront.
<i>Cond.</i> Nous romp	-rions,	riez,	roient.
<i>S. P.</i> Nous romp	-ions,	iez,	ent.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous romp	-issions,	issiez,	issent.
<i>Imper.</i> Nous romp	-ons,	ez,	ent.

Satisfaire, *to satisfy; like faire*, 16.

XXXIII. SAVOIR, *to know*.

Inf. Savoir, *to know*. *Ger.* sachant, *knowing*. *Part.* su, *known*.

Singular.

	1st per.	2d per.	3d per.
<i>Pres.</i> Je sai	-s,	s,	t.
<i>Imp.</i> Je sav	-ois,	ois,	oit.
<i>Pret.</i> Je s	-us,	us,	ut.
<i>Fut.</i> Je sau	-rai,	ras,	ra.
<i>Cond.</i> Je sau	-rois,	rois,	roit.
<i>S. P.</i> Je sach	-e,	es,	e.
<i>Pret.</i> Je s	-usse,	usses,	ût.
<i>Imper.</i> sach		-e,	e.

Plural.

<i>Pres.</i> Nous sav	-ons,	ez,	ent.
<i>Imp.</i> Nous sav	-ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous s	-âmes,	âtes,	urent.
<i>Fut.</i> Nous sau	-rons,	rez,	ront.
<i>Cond.</i> Nous sau	-rions,	riez,	roient.
<i>S. P.</i> Nous sach	-ions,	iez,	ent.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous s	-ussions,	ussiez,	ussent.
<i>Imper.</i> Nous sach	-ons,	ez,	ent.

Secourir,	<i>to relieve;</i>	<i>like</i> courir,	11.
S'ensuivre,	<i>to follow;</i>	<i>like</i> suivre,	34.
Soumettre,	<i>to submit;</i>	<i>like</i> mettre,	19.
Sourire,	<i>to smile;</i>	<i>like</i> rire,	31.
Soustraire,	<i>to subtract;</i>	<i>like</i> traire,	35.
Suffire *,	<i>to suffice;</i>	<i>like</i> confire,	9.

* But the Participle is *suffi*.

XXXIV. SUIVRE, *to follow.*

Inf. Suivre, *to follow.* *Ger.* suivant, *following.* *Part.* suivi, *followed.*

Singular.

	1st per.	2d per.	3d per.
<i>Pres.</i> Je sui	-s,	s,	t.
<i>Imp.</i> Je suiv	-ois,	ois,	oit.
<i>Pret.</i> Je suiv	-is,	is,	it.
<i>Fut.</i> Je suiv	-rai,	ras,	ra.
<i>Cond.</i> Je suiv	-rois,	rois,	roit.
<i>S. P.</i> Je suiv	-e,	es,	e.
<i>Pret.</i> Je suiv	-isse,	isses,	ît
<i>Imper.</i> sui		-s,	

Plural.

<i>Pres.</i> Nous suiv	-ons,	ez,	ent.
<i>Imp.</i> Nous suiv	-ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous suiv	-îmes,	îtes,	irent.
<i>Fut.</i> Nous suiv	-rons,	rez,	ront.
<i>Cond.</i> Nous suiv	-rions,	riez,	roient.
<i>S. P.</i> Nous suiv	-ions,	iez,	ent.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous suiv	-issions,	issiez,	issent.
<i>Imper.</i> Nous suiv	-ons,	ez,	ent.

Surfaire,	<i>to ask too much; like faire,</i>	16.
Surprendre,	<i>to surprise; like prendre,</i>	27.
Surseoir *,	<i>to supersede; like prévoir,</i>	28.
Survivre,	<i>to outlive; like vivre,</i>	38.

XXXV. TRAIRE, *to milk.*

Inf. Traire, *to milk.* *Ger.* trayant, *milking.* *Part.* trait, *milked.*

Singular.

<i>Pres.</i> Je trai	-s,	s,	t.
<i>Imp.</i> Je tray	-ois,	ois,	oit.
<i>Fut.</i> Je trai	-rai,	ras,	ra.

* But its participle is *sursis*.

	1st per.	2d per.	3d per.
<i>Cond.</i> Je trai	-rois,	rois,	roit.
<i>S. P.</i> Je tray	-e,	es,	e.
<i>Imper.</i> tra		-is,	ye.

Plural.

<i>Pres.</i> Nous tra	-yons,	yez,	yent.
<i>Imp.</i> Nous tray	-ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Fut.</i> Nous trai	-rons,	rez,	ront.
<i>Cond.</i> Nous trai	-rions,	riez,	roient.
<i>S. P.</i> Nous tra	-yons,	yez,	yent.
<i>Imper.</i> Nous tra	-yons,	yez,	yent.

Transmettre,	<i>to transmit;</i>	<i>like mettre,</i>	19.
Tressaillir *,	<i>to start;</i>	<i>like cueillir,</i>	13.

XXXVI. VAINCRE, *to vanquish.*

Inf. Vaincre, *to vanquish.* *Ger.* vainquant, *vanquishing.*
Part. vaincu, *vanquished.*

Singular.

<i>Pres.</i> Je vain	-cs,	cs,	c.
<i>Imp.</i> Je vainqu	-ois,	ois,	oit.
<i>Pret.</i> Je vainqu	-is,	is,	it.
<i>Fut.</i> Je vainc	-rai,	ras,	ra.
<i>Cond.</i> Je vaine	-rois,	rois,	roit.
<i>S. P.</i> Je vainqu	-e,	es,	e.
<i>Pret.</i> Je vainqu	-isse,	isses,	ît.
<i>Imper.</i> vain		-cs,	que.

Plural.

<i>Pres.</i> Nous vainqu	-ons,	ez,	ent.
<i>Imp.</i> Nous vainqu	-ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous vainqu	-îmes,	îtes,	irent.
<i>Fut.</i> Nous vainc	-rons,	rez,	ront.
<i>Cond.</i> Nous vainc	-rions,	riez,	roient.
<i>S. P.</i> Nous vainqu	-ions,	iez,	ent.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous vainqu	-issions,	issiez,	issent.
<i>Imper.</i> Nous vainqu	-ons,	ez,	ent.

* It makes in the future, *je tressaillirai*, and in the conditional, *je tressaillirois*.

XXXVII VALOIR, *to be worth.*

Inf. Valoir, *to be worth.* *Ger.* valant, *being worth.* *Part.* valu, *been worth.*

Singular.

	1st per.	2d per.	3d per.
<i>Pres.</i> Je vau	-x,	x,	t.
<i>Imp.</i> Je val	-ois,	ois,	oit.
<i>Pret.</i> Je val	-us,	us,	ut.
<i>Fut.</i> Je vaud	-rai,	ras,	ra.
<i>Cond.</i> Je vaud	-rois,	rois,	roit.
<i>S. P.</i> Je vaill	-e,	es,	e.
<i>Pret.</i> Je val	-usse,	usses,	ût.

Plural.

<i>Pres.</i> Nous val	-ons,	ez,	ent.
<i>Imp.</i> Nous val	-ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous val	-ûmes,	ûtes,	urent.
<i>Fut.</i> Nous vaud	-rons,	rez,	ront.
<i>Cond.</i> Nous vaud	-rions,	riez,	roient.
<i>S. P.</i> Nous val	-ions,	iez,	vailent.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous val	-ussions,	ussiez,	ussent.

XXXVIII. VIVRE, *to live.*

Inf. Vivre, *to live.* *Ger.* vivant, *living.* *Part.* vécu, *lived.*

Singular.

<i>Pres.</i> Je v	-is,	is,	it.
<i>Imp.</i> Je viv	-ois,	ois,	oit.
<i>Pret.</i> Je véc	-us,	us,	ut.
<i>Fut.</i> Je viv	-rai,	ras,	ra.
<i>Cond.</i> Je viv	-rois,	rois,	roit.
<i>S. P.</i> Je viv	-e,	es,	e.
<i>Pret.</i> Je véc	-usse,	usses,	ût.
<i>Imper.</i>		vis,	vive.

Plural.

	1st per.	2d per.	3d per.
<i>Pres.</i> Nous viv	-ons,	ez,	ent.
<i>Imp.</i> Nous viv	-ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous véc	-ûmes,	ûtes,	urent.
<i>Fut.</i> Nous viv	-rons,	rez,	ront.
<i>Cond.</i> Nous viv	-rions,	riez,	roient.
<i>S. P.</i> Nous viv	-ions,	iez,	ent.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous véc	-ussions,	ussiez,	ussent.
<i>Imper.</i> Nous	vivons,	vivez,	vivent.

XXXIX. VOIR, *to see.*

Inf. Voir, *to see.* *Ger.* voyant, *seeing.* *Part. vu,* *seen.*

Singular.

<i>Pres.</i> Je voi	-s,	s,	t.
<i>Imp.</i> Je voy	-ois,	ois,	oit.
<i>Pret.</i> Je v	-is,	is,	it.
<i>Fut.</i> Je ver	-rai,	ras,	ra.
<i>Cond.</i> Je ver	-rois,	rois,	roit.
<i>S. P.</i> Je voi	-e,	es,	e.
<i>Pret.</i> Je v	-isse,	isses,	ît.
<i>Imper.</i>		vois,	voie.

Plural.

<i>Pres.</i> Nous voy	-ons,	ez,	voient.
<i>Imp.</i> Nous voy	-ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous v	-îmes,	îtes,	irent.
<i>Fut.</i> Nous ver	-rons,	rez,	ront.
<i>Cond.</i> Nous ver	-rions,	riez,	roient.
<i>S. P.</i> Nous vo	-yions,	yiez,	ient.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous v	-issions,	issiez,	issent.
<i>Imper.</i> Nous vo	-yons,	yez,	voient.

XL. VOULOIR, *to be willing.**Inf.* Vouloir, *to be willing.* *Ger.* voulant, *being willing.**Part.* voulu, *been willing.*

Singular.

	1st per.	2d per.	3d per.
<i>Pres.</i> Je veu	-x,	x,	t.
<i>Imp.</i> Je voul	-ois,	ois,	oit.
<i>Pret.</i> Je voul	-us,	us,	ut.
<i>Fut.</i> Je voud	-rai,	ras,	ra.
<i>Cond.</i> Je voud	-rois,	rois,	roit.
<i>S. P.</i> Je veuill	-e,	es,	e.
<i>Pret.</i> Je voul	-usse,	usses,	ût.
<i>Imper.</i> veuill		-e,	e.

Plural.

<i>Pres.</i> Nous voul	-ons,	ez,	veulent.
<i>Imp.</i> Nous voul	-ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous voul	-ûmes,	ûtes,	urent.
<i>Fut.</i> Nous voud	-rons,	rez,	ront.
<i>Cond.</i> Nous voud	-rions,	riez,	roient.
<i>S. P.</i> Nous voul	-ions,	iez,	veuillent.
<i>Pret.</i> Nous voul	ussions,	ussiez,	ussent.
<i>Imper.</i> Nous veuill	ons,	ez,	ent.

DEFECTIVE VERBS.

*The following Verbs are of common use only in the Tenses
and Persons hereafter mentioned.*

Inf. bruire, *to rustle.* *Ger.* bruyant. *Imp.* il bruyoit, ils bruyoient.

Inf. braire, *to bray like an ass.* *Pres.* il brait, ils braient.
Fut. il braira, ils brairont. *Cond.* il brairoit, ils brairoient.

Inf. Choir, *to fall.* *Part.* chu.

Inf. échoir, *to expire, to fall by lot, to happen.* *Ger.* échéant. *Part.* échu. *Pres.* il échoit. *Pret.* j'échus, &c. *Fut.* j'écherrai, &c. *Cond.* j'échorrois, &c.

Inf. déchoir, *to decay; like échoir, except,* *Ind. pres.* je déchois, &c. *Imper.* déchois, &c. *Sub. pres.* je décroie, &c.

Inf. clorre, *to close.* *Part.* clos. *Pres. ind.* je clos, tu clos, il clot. *Fut.* je clorrai, tu clorras, il clorra. *Cond.* je clorrois, tu clorrois, il clorroit.

Inf. enclorre, *to inclose, is conjugated like clorre.*

Inf. éclore *to be hatched.* *Part.* éclos. *Pres. ind.* il éclot, ils éclosent. *Fut.* il éclogra, ils éclogront. *Cond.* il éclogroit, ils éclogroient. *Pres. subj.* qu'il éclogse, qu'ils éclogsent.

Inf. faillir, *to fail.* *Part.* failli. *Preter. ind.* je faillis, &c. *Défaillir, to faint, is conjugated in the same manner, and makes besides Ind. pres. nous defaillons. Imp. je défaillois, &c.*

Inf. frire, *to fry.* *Part.* frit. *Pres. ind.* je fris, tu fris, il frit. *Fut.* je frirai, tu friras, il frira, nous frirons, vous frirez, ils friront. *Cond.* je fri-rois, rois, roit, fri-rions, riez, roient.

In other tenses we make use of the verb *faire*, and of the infinitive *frir*, as *je faisois frir, tu faisois frir, &c.*

Inf. Giser, *to lie.* *Ger.* gisant. *Pres. ind.* il gît, nous gisons, ils gisent. *Imp.* il gisoit.

Inf. ouïr, *to hear.* *Part.* ouï, *heard.* The participle is often followed by *dire*, as *j'ai ouï dire.*

Inf. querir, *to fetch, is used, in the infinitive, only after the verbs aller, envoyer, and venir.*

Inf. seoir, *to become.* *Pres. ind.* il sied, ils siéent. *Imp.* il seyoit, ils seyoient. *Fut.* il siéra, ils siéront. *Cond.* il siéroit, ils siéroient.

Inf. Saillir, *to project.* *Ger.* saillant. *Part.* sailli. *Pres. ind.* il saille. *Imp.* il sailloit. *Fut.* il saillera. *Cond.* il sailleroit. *Pres. subj.* qu'il saille. *Pret.* qu'il saillit.

Inf. vêtir, *to clothe.* *Part.* vêtu, *clothed.*

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

Observe that, in impersonal verbs, *il* has no relation to a substantive, as may be seen by the impossibility of substituting a noun in its place.

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

il pleut, <i>it rains.</i>	il bruïne, <i>it drizzles.</i>
il neige, <i>it snows.</i>	il importe, <i>it matters.</i>
il grêle, <i>it hails.</i>	il semble, <i>it seems.</i>
il tonne, <i>it thunders.</i>	il paroît, <i>it appears.</i>
il éclaire, <i>it lightens.</i>	il suffit que, <i>it suffices.</i>
il gèle, <i>it freezes.</i>	il importe, <i>it becomes.</i>
il dégèle, <i>it thaws.</i>	ils'ensuit que, <i>it follows that.</i>
il arrive, <i>it happens.</i>	il est à propos, <i>it is proper.</i>
il siéd, <i>it is becoming.</i>	il faut, <i>it is necessary.</i>
il messied, <i>it is unbecoming.</i>	il y a, &c. <i>there is, or are.</i>

NEIGER, *to snow.*

Inf. neiger, *ger.* neigeant, *part.* neigé, *comp.* avoir neigé, *ayant* neigé.

Pres. ind. il neige, *imp.* il neigeoit, *pret.* il neigea, *fut.* il neigera, *cond.* il neigeroit, *pres. subj.* il neige, *pret.* il neigeât, *comp. tenses,* il a neigé, il avoit neigé, &c.

Geler, *to freeze*, éclairer, *to lighten*, tonner, *to thunder*, and grêler, *to hail*, are conjugated like neiger.

PLEUVOIR, *to rain.*

Inf. pleuvoir, *ger.* pleuvant, *part.* plu. *comp.* avoir plu, *ayant* plu.

Pres. ind. il pleut, *imp.* il pleuvoit, *pret.* il plut, *fut.* il pleuvra, *cond.* il pleuvroit, *pres. subj.* il pleuve, *pret.* il pleût, *comp. tenses,* il a plu, il avoit plu, &c.

FALLOIR, IL FAUT, *it must, it is necessary.*

INFINITIVE.

<i>Simple Tenses.</i>		<i>Compound Tenses.</i>
<i>Present,</i>	<i>falloir,</i>	<i>avoir fallu.</i>
<i>Gerund,</i>	<i>wanted,</i>	<i>fallu, ayant fallu.</i>

INDICATIVE.

<i>Present,</i>	<i>il faut,</i>	<i>il a fallu.</i>
<i>Imperfect,</i>	<i>il falloit,</i>	<i>il avoit fallu.</i>
<i>Preterite,</i>	<i>il fallut,</i>	<i>il eut fallu.</i>
<i>Future,</i>	<i>il faudra,</i>	<i>il aura fallu.</i>

CONDITIONAL.

<i>Present,</i>	<i>il faudroit,</i>	<i>il auroit fallu.</i>
-----------------	---------------------	-------------------------

SUBJUNCTIVE.

<i>Present,</i>	<i>qu'il faille,</i>	<i>qu'il ait fallu,</i>
<i>Imperfect,</i>	<i>qu'il fallût,</i>	<i>qu'il eût fallu.</i>

All expressions implying necessity, obligation, or want, may be rendered by *falloir*; as, I want a new grammar, *il me faut une nouvelle grammaire.*

Y AVOIR, *there to be.*

INFINITIVE.

<i>Present,</i>	<i>y avoir,</i>	<i>there to be.</i>
<i>Compound,</i>	<i>y avoir eu,</i>	<i>there to have been.</i>
<i>Gerund,</i>	<i>y ayant,</i>	<i>there being.</i>
<i>Compound,</i>	<i>y ayant eu,</i>	<i>there having been.</i>

INDICATIVE.

<i>Present,</i>	<i>il y a,</i>	<i>there is, or there are.</i>
<i>Compound,</i>	<i>il y a eu,</i>	<i>there has been, or there have been,</i>

<i>Imperfect,</i>	<i>il y avoit,</i>	<i>there was, or there were.</i>
<i>Compound,</i>	<i>il y avoit eu,</i>	<i>there had been.</i>
<i>Preterit,</i>	<i>il y eut,</i>	<i>there was, or there were.</i>
<i>Compound,</i>	<i>il y eut u,</i>	<i>there had been.</i>
<i>Future,</i>	<i>il y aura,</i>	<i>there will be.</i>
<i>Compound,</i>	<i>il y aura eu,</i>	<i>there will have been.</i>

CONDITIONAL.

<i>Present,</i>	<i>il y auroit,</i>	<i>there would be.</i>
<i>Compound,</i>	<i>il y auroit eu,</i>	<i>there would have been.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE.

<i>Present,</i>	<i>qu'il y ait,</i>	<i>that there may be.</i>
<i>Compound,</i>	<i>qu'il y ait eu,</i>	<i>that there may have been.</i>
<i>Imperfect,</i>	<i>qu'il y eût,</i>	<i>that there might be.</i>
<i>Compound,</i>	<i>qu'il y eût eu,</i>	<i>that there might have been.</i>

FORMATION OF VERBS.

Formation of the Tenses of Regular Verbs.

The Present of the infinitive, the Gerund, the Participle, the Present, and the Preterite, of the indicative, are called the primitive tenses, because all others are formed from them according to the following rules :

Rule I. From the present infinitive are formed, 1. The future, by adding *ai* to the final of those which end with a consonant ; as *donner*, *dormir*, infinitive ; *je donnerai*, *je dormirai*, future ; and by changing the final *e* into *ai*, in those which end with a vowel ; as, *lire*, *vendre*, infinitive ; *je lirai*, *je vendrai*, future. 2. The conditional, by adding *ois* to the final of those which end with a consonant ; as *chanter*, *punir*, infinitive ; *je chanterois*, *je punirois*, conditional ; and by changing *e* mute into *ois* in those which end with a vowel ; as *plaire* *répondre*, infinitive ; *je plairois*, *je répondrois*, conditional.

Rule II. From the *gerund* are formed, 1. The *three persons plural of the present of the indicative*, by changing *ant* into *ons*, *ez*, *ent*; as *parlant*, *agissant*, *gerund*, *nous parlons*, *vous parlez*, *ils parlent*; *nous agissons*, *vous agissez*, *ils agissent*. 2. The *imperfect of the indicative*, by changing *ant* into *ois*; as *venant*, *connoissant*, *gerund*, *je venois*, *je connoissois*. 3. The *present of the subjunctive*, by changing *ant* into *e*, as *réduisant*, *écrivant*, *gerund*, *je réduise*, *j'écrive*.

Rule III. From the *participle* are formed, in all verbs, regular or irregular, all the *compound tenses*, by means of the auxiliary verbs *avoir*, or *être*; *aimé*, *fini*, *ouvert*, *venu*, *repenti*, *participle*; *j'ai aimé*, *j'avois fini*, *j'aurai ouvert*, *je serois venu*, *je me sois repenti*.—There are no exceptions to this rule.

Rule IV. From the *present of the indicative* is formed the *second person of the imperative*, by suppressing the pronoun *je*; as *j'aime*, *je viens*, *je connois*, *pres. ind.* *aime*, *viens*, *connois*. The *first and second persons plural of the imper.* are similar to the same persons in the *pres. ind.* only suppressing the pronouns *nous*, *vous*; as *nous finissons*, *vous plaisez*, *ind. pret.* *finissons*, *plaisez*, *imperative*.

Rule V. From the *preterite of the indicative* is formed the *subjunctive preterite*, by changing the final *ai* into *asse*, for the verbs of the first conjugation; as *je donnai*, *j'aimai*, *pret. ind.* *je donnasse*, *j'aimasse*, *pret. subj.*; and by adding *se* to all those which end in *s*; as *j'agis*, *je lus*, *je tins*, *pret. ind.* *j'agisse*, *je lusse*, *je tinsse*, *pret. subj.*.—To this Rule there are no exceptions, even in the irregular verbs.

The exceptions to Rule I. are, the verbs of the fourth conjugation, which change *enir* into *iendrai* for the future, and into *iendrois* for the conditional; as *tenir*, *je tiendrai*, *je tiendrois*; and the verbs of the sixth conjugation, which change *oir* into *rai* for the future, and into *rois* for the conditional, as *recevoir*, *je recevrai*, *je recevrais*.

The exceptions to Rule II. are the same verbs as in the preceding exception. They do not form from the *gerund*, the *third person plural of the pres. ind.* nor the *three persons singular*, and *third person plural of the pres. subj.* But they form them from the *first person singular of the pres. ind.* by changing *s* into *nent*, *ne*, *nes*, *ne*, and *nent*,

for the verbs in *enir*; and into *vent*, *ve*, *ves*, *ve*, *vent*, for the verbs in *evoir*, as *je viens*, *ils viennent*, *que je vienne*, *que tu viennes*, *qu'il vienne*, *qu'ils viennent*; *je reçois*, *ils reçoivent*, *que je reçoive*, *que tu reçoives*, *qu'il reçoive*, *qu'ils reçoivent*.

Verbs whose gerunds end in *oyant*, *uyant*, change *y* into *i* before an *e* mute, as *nettoyant*, *ils nettoient*, *appuyant*, *que j'appuie*.

To give the learner a better idea of the foregoing rules, we shall give a table of the primitive tenses of the twelve regular conjugations.

<i>Inf. pres.</i>	<i>Gerund.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
1. Parler,	parlant,	parlé,
2. Agir,	agissant,	agi,
3. Sentir,	sentant,	senti.
4. Ouvrir,	ouvrant,	ouvert,
5. Tenir,	tenant,	tenu,
6. Recevoir,	recevant,	reçu,
7. Plaire,	plaisant,	plu,
8. Craindre,	craignant,	craint,
9. Connoître,	connoissant,	connu,
10. Instruire,	instruisant,	instruit,
11. Vendre,	vendant,	vendu,
12. Ecrire,	écrivant,	écrit,

<i>Ind. pres.</i>	<i>Pret.</i>
je parle,	je parlai.
j'agis,	j'agis.
je sens,	je sentis.
j'ouvre,	j'ouvris.
je tiens,	je tins.
je reçois,	je reçus.
je plais,	je plus.
je crains,	je craignis.
je connois,	je connus.
j'instruis,	j'instruisis.
je vends,	je vendis.
j'écris,	j'écrivis.

FORMATION OF PERSONS.

RULE I. *Pres. Ind.*

The first person ends either in *e*, *s*, or *x*. When it ends in *e*, the second adds an *s*, and the third is like the first; as *je parle, tu parles, il parle*.

When it ends in *s* or *x*, the second is like the first; and the third changes the final *s* or *x* into *t*; as *je lis, tu lis, il lit; je veux, tu veux, il veut*.

However, *s* is left out in the third person of verbs which end in *cs*, *ds*, or *ts*, in the first; as *je vains, tu vains, il vaine; je perds, tu perds, il perd; je mets, tu mets, il met*.

The three persons plural end in *ons*, *ez*, *ent*; as *parlant, ger. nous parlons, vous parlez, ils parlent; plural of the pres. of the indicative*.

The Exceptions are:

1. The verb *aller*, which makes *je vais, tu vas, il va; nous allons, vous allez, ils vont*.

2. The verb *avoir*, which makes *j'ai, tu as, il a; nous avons, vous avez, ils ont*.

3. *Etre*, which makes *je suis, tu es, il est; nous sommes, vous êtes, ils sont*.

4. *Dire*, and *redire*, which makes *vous dites, and vous redites*.

5. *Faire*, and its compounds which makes, *vous faites, ils font*.

RULE II.

The persons of other tenses are formed from the first, either in regular or irregular verbs, by changing the final as follows:

Imperfect of the Indicative.

Singular.			Plural.		
1st per.	2d per.	3d per.	1st per.	2d per.	3d per.
ois,	ois,	oit,	ions,	iez,	oient.

Preterite of the Indicative.

Singular.			Plural.		
1st per.	2d per.	3d per.	1st per.	2d per.	3d per.
ai,	as,	a,	âmes,	âtes,	èrent.
is,	is,	it,	îmes,	îtes,	irent.
ins,	ins,	int,	înmes,	întes,	inrent.
us,	us,	ut,	ûmes,	ûtes,	urent.

Future.

rai,	ras,	ra,	rons,	rez,	ront.
------	------	-----	-------	------	-------

Conditional.

rois,	rois,	roit,	rions,	riez,	roient.
-------	-------	-------	--------	-------	---------

Subjunctive Present.

e,	es,	e,	ions,	iez,	ent.
----	-----	----	-------	------	------

Preterite of the Subjunctive.

asse,	asses,	ât,	assions,	assiez,	assent.
isse,	isses,	ît,	issions,	issiez,	issent.
insse,	insses,	înt,	inssions,	inssiez,	inssent.
usse,	usses,	ût,	ussions,	ussiez,	ussent.

The only exceptions are the verb *être*, which makes in the subjunctive present : *je sois, tu sois, il soit, nous soyons, vous soyez, ils soient*; and the verb *avoir*, which make *j'aye, tu ayes, il ait, nous ayons, vous ayez, ils aient* *.

ADVERBS.

Adverbs are of different kinds.

The most numerous are those which express manner, and are formed from adjectives by the following method :

Rule I. When the adjective ends, in the masculine, with a vowel, the adverb is formed by adding *ment*; as,

* See APPENDIX, No. III. for *Details as to Verbs.*

modeste-ment, modestly; *poli-ment*, politely; *ingénu-ment*, ingenuously, &c.

Exceptions. *Impuni* makes *impunément*, and *traître* *traîtreusement*.

The adjectives *beau*, *fou*, *nouveau*, and *mou*, become adverbs by adding *ment* to their feminine *belle*, *folle*, *nouvelle*, and *molle*; *bellement*, *follement*, *nouvellement*, *mollement*.

Rule II. Adjectives ending in *-nt*, form their adverbs by changing *-nt* into *-mment*, as *consta-nt*, *consta-mment*, constantly; *éloque-nt*, *éloque-mment*. Except *lent* and *présent*, the only two of this class, that follow the second general rule.

Rule III. When the adjective ends with any other consonant, in the masculine, the adverb is formed from the feminine termination, by adding *ment*; as, *grand*, *grandement*, greatly; *franc*, *franchement*, frankly; *naïf*, *naïvement*, artlessly, &c.

Exceptions. *Gentil*, makes *gentiment*, prettily.

The *e* which precedes *ment* is mute in all adverbs formed from adjectives, except in the following, in which it takes an acute accent; *aisément*, *assurément*, *aveuglément*, *commodément*, *communément*, *conformément*, *confusément*, *délibérément*, *démésurément*, *désespérément*, *désordonnément*, *déterminément*, *diffusément*, *effrontément*, *énormément*, *expressément*, *figurément*, *importunément*, *impunément*, *incommodément*, *inconsidérément*, *indéterminément*, *inespérément*, *inopinément*, *malaisément*, *modérément*, *nommément*, *obscurément*, *obstinément*, *opiniâtrément*, *passionnément*, *posément*, *précisément*, *prématurément*, *privément*, *profondément*, *profusément*, *proportionnément*, *sensément*, *séparément*, *serrément*, *subordonnément*.

The six following adverbs are not derived from adjectives :

<i>comment</i> ,	<i>how</i> .	<i>profusément</i> ,	<i>lavishly</i> .
<i>incessamment</i> ,	<i>presently</i> .	<i>nuitamment</i> ,	<i>by night</i> .
<i>notamment</i> ,	<i>especially</i> .	<i>sciemment</i> ,	<i>knowingly</i> .

Besides the great number of adverbs formed from adjectives according to the three preceding rules, there are

many others, which may be divided into classes, according to their signification ; as follows :

I. ADVERBS OF TIME.

1. Of Time Present.

A présent,	<i>at present.</i>
pour le présent,	<i>for the present.</i>
présentement,	<i>presently.</i>
maintenant,	<i>now.</i>
aujourd'hui,	<i>to-day, now a-days.</i>
à cette heure,	<i>at this hour, or time, presently.</i>
tout-à-l'heure,	<i>this minute, even now.</i>
sur-le-champ,	<i>directly, upon the spot.</i>
à l'instant,	<i>instantly.</i>
vîte,	<i>quick.</i>

2. Of Time past.

hier,	<i>yesterday.</i>
avant hier,	<i>the day before yesterday.</i>
le jour précédent,	<i>the day before.</i>
autrefois,	<i>formerly, once.</i>
jadis (s sounds),	<i>in times of yore.</i>
anciennement,	<i>anciently.</i>
dernièrement,	<i>lately.</i>
depuis-peu,	<i>of late.</i>
auparavant,	<i>before.</i>
récemment,	<i>recently.</i>
tout récemment,	} <i>newly.</i>
nouvellement,	
la dernière fois,	<i>the last time.</i>
l'autre jour,	<i>the other day.</i>
hier matin,	} <i>yesterday morning.</i>
hier au matin,	
hier au soir,	<i>last night.</i>
la semaine passée,	<i>the last week.</i>
le mois dernier,	<i>the last month.</i>
l'année passée,	} <i>last year.</i>
l'année dernière,	

jusqu'ici,	<i>hitherto.</i>
jusqu'à présent,	<i>till now.</i>
il y a huit jours,	<i>a week ago.</i>
il y a quinze jours,	<i>a fortnight ago.</i>
il y a long temps,	<i>a great while ago.</i>
il n'y a pas long temps,	<i>not long ago.</i>
il y a quelque temps,	<i>some time ago.</i>
il n'y a qu'un moment,	<i>just now.</i>
il y a trois jours,	<i>three days ago.</i>
il y a un mois,	<i>a month ago.</i>
il y a un an,	<i>a year ago.</i>

3. Of Time to come.

demain,	<i>to-morrow.</i>
après demain,	<i>the day after to-morrow.</i>
le lendemain,	<i>the next day.</i>
le sur-lendemain,	<i>two days after.</i>
le jour suivant,	<i>the following day.</i>
ce matin,	<i>this morning.</i>
ce soir,	<i>this, or to night, this evening.</i>
cette après-midi,	} <i>this afternoon.</i>
cette après-dinée,	
cette après-soupée,	<i>this after supper.</i>
demain matin,	<i>to-morrow morning.</i>
demain au soir,	<i>to-morrow night.</i>
bientôt,	<i>soon, very soon, in a short time.</i>
dans peu,	<i>shortly.</i>
dans peu de temps,	<i>within a little while.</i>
tantôt,	<i>anon, by and by, now and then.</i>
l'année qui vient,	<i>the next year.</i>
le mois prochain,	<i>the next month.</i>
désormais,	<i>hereafter.</i>
dorénavant,	<i>henceforth.</i>
à l'avenir,	<i>for the future.</i>
dans deux ou trois jours d'ici,	<i>two or three days hence.</i>
dans six mois,	<i>six months hence.</i>
dans un an d'ici,	<i>a year hence.</i>
avant qu'il soit long temps,	<i>before it is long.</i>

4. *Of Time unspecied.*

d'abord,	<i>first, at first.</i>
souvent,	<i>often, oftentimes.</i>
quelquefois,	<i>sometimes.</i>
rarement,	<i>seldom.</i>
soudain,	<i>on a sudden.</i>
subitement,	<i>suddenly.</i>
au plutôt,	<i>the soonest, as soon as possible.</i>
au plutard,	<i>the latest.</i>
au plus vite,	} <i>with all speed.</i>
en toute diligence,	
jamais,	<i>never, ever, at any time.</i>
à jamais,	<i>for ever.</i>
toujours,	<i>always.</i>
pour toujours,	<i>for ever and ever.</i>
à toute heure,	<i>every moment.</i>
à tout moment,	<i>every minute.</i>
à tout bout de champ,	<i>ever and anon, at every turn.</i>
continuellement,	<i>continually.</i>
sans cesse,	<i>without ceasing, for ever.</i>
cependant,	<i>in the mean while.</i>
d'ordinaire,	<i>mostly, most times.</i>
à l'ordinaire,	<i>usually, as usual.</i>
ordinairement,	<i>ordinarily.</i>
communément,	<i>commonly.</i>
fréquemment,	<i>frequently.</i>
presque toujours,	<i>almost always, most commonly.</i>
presque jamais,	<i>never hardly.</i>
la plupart du temps,	<i>most times.</i>
tôt,	<i>soon.</i>
tard,	<i>late.</i>
trop tôt,	<i>too soon.</i>
trop tard,	<i>too late.</i>
de bonne heure,	<i>early, betimes.</i>
de bon matin,	} <i>very early, early in the</i>
de grand matin,	
pas encore,	<i>not yet.</i>
bien long-temps,	<i>mighty long.</i>
alors,	<i>then.</i>

pour lors,	<i>at that time.</i>
dès lors,	<i>from that time.</i>
depuis,	<i>since.</i>
depuis ce temps-là,	<i>ever since.</i>
encore,	<i>again.</i>
de nouveau,	<i>a-new.</i>
de plus belle,	<i>a-fresh.</i>
à loisir,	<i>leisurely.</i>
quand,	<i>when.</i>
le matin,	} <i>in the morning.</i>
dans la matinée,	
dans l'après-dinée,	<i>in the afternoon.</i>
le soir,	<i>in the evening.</i>
sur le soir,	<i>towards night, the evening.</i>
en même temps,	<i>at the same time.</i>
de jour,	<i>by day, in the day time.</i>
de nuit,	<i>by night, in the night time.</i>
jour & nuit,	<i>night and day.</i>
en plein jour,	} <i>at noon day.</i>
en plein midi,	
de deux jours l'un,	} <i>every other day.</i>
tous les deux jours,	
tout d'un coup,	{ <i>all at once, at one dash, all of a sudden.</i>
tout à coup,	<i>suddenly, all of a sudden.</i>
plus que jamais,	<i>more than ever.</i>
à point nommée,	<i>in the nick of time.</i>
à propos,	<i>seasonably, a-propos.</i>
fort à propos,	<i>very seasonably.</i>
dans l'occasion,	<i>upon the occasion.</i>
en moins de rien,	<i>in a trice.</i>
en un clin d'œil,	<i>in the twinkling of an eye.</i>
tous les jours,	<i>every day.</i>
tout le jour,	<i>all the day.</i>
tout le long du jour,	<i>all the day long.</i>
tant que le jour dure,	<i>as long as it is day light.</i>
toute la nuit,	<i>all the night.</i>
de jour en jour,	<i>daily.</i>
au premier jour,	<i>the next day.</i>
à la première occasion,	<i>by the first opportunity.</i>
à temps,	<i>in good time.</i>

avec le temps, *in time.*
 de temps en temps, *now and then, from time to time.*
 en tout temps, *at all times.*
 en temps & lieu, *in a proper time and place.*

II. ADVERBS OF PLACE.

où,	<i>where, whether.</i>
d'où,	<i>whence.</i>
de quel endroit,	<i>from what place.</i>
par où,	<i>which way, through where.</i>
par quel endroit,	<i>through what place.</i>
ici,	<i>here, hither, to this place.</i>
d'ici,	<i>hence, from here.</i>
par ici,	<i>this way, through this place.</i>
là,	<i>there.</i>
de là,	<i>thence.</i>
par là,	<i>that way, through that place</i>
là haut,	<i>above.</i>
en haut,	<i>up, up stairs.</i>
ici dessus,	<i>here above.</i>
bas, à bas,	<i>down.</i>
en bas,	<i>down on the ground.</i>
là bas,	<i>below there, yonder.</i>
ici dessous,	<i>under here, here below.</i>
d'en haut,	<i>from above.</i>
d'en bas,	<i>from below.</i>
par haut,	} <i>upward.</i>
par en haut,	
par bas,	} <i>downward.</i>
par en bas,	
de côté & d'autre,	<i>up and down.</i>
dedans,	} <i>within.</i>
en dedans,	
là dedans,	
dehors,	<i>out, without doors.</i>
en dehors,	<i>without.</i>
jusqu'ou,	<i>how far.</i>

jusqu'ici,	{ so far, down to here, as far as this place.
jusques là,	{ so far, down to there, as far as that place.
à l'entour,	} round about.
tout autour,	
ici autour,	hereabout.
là autour,	} thereabout.
aux environs,	
tous les lieux d'alentour,	all places round about.
loin,	far.
bien loin,	very far.
près,	near.
bien près,	very near.
proche,	by.
tout proche,	} hard by.
tout auprès,	
tout contre,	} just by.
près d'ici,	
ici-près,	} the next door to it.
tout près d'ici,	
la porte joignante,	near, by.
de près,	nearer.
de plus près,	over against.
vis-à vis,	by.
à côté,	aside.
de côté,	down.
à terre,	down to the ground.
par terre,	} before.
devant,	
par devant,	on the fore part, or forwards.
sur le devant,	} behind.
derrière,	
par derrière,	on the hind part, or backwards.
sur le derrière,	upon.
dessus,	under.
dessous,	somewhere, any where.
quelque part,	no where.
nulle part,	in no place.
en aucun endroit,	elsewhere.
ailleurs,	

autrepart,	<i>somewhere else.</i>
par-tout,	<i>all about, every where.</i>
deçà,	} <i>on this side.</i>
en deçà,	
de ce côté-ici,	} <i>on that side.</i>
de-là,	
en de là,	} <i>on both sides.</i>
de ce côté là,	
des deux côtés,	} <i>every side, on all sides.</i>
de part & d'autre,	
de tous côtés,	} <i>about and about.</i>
de toutes parts,	
d'un côté & d'autre,	} <i>in the same place.</i>
au même endroit,	
dans ce lieu-là,	} <i>in that place.</i>
dans cet endroit là,	
dans ce même endroit là,	<i>in that very same place.</i>
par de là,	} <i>further.</i>
plus loin,	
çà & là,	<i>up and down.</i>
dans le voisinage,	<i>in the neighbourhood.</i>
céans,	<i>here, within.</i>
à droite,	} <i>on the right, or on the right hand.</i>
sur la droite,	
à main droite,	} <i>on the left, or on the left hand.</i>
à gauche,	
sur la gauche,	} <i>strait along.</i>
à main gauche,	
tout droit,	} <i>all along.</i>
tout du long,	
tout le long,	} <i>from the top to the bottom.</i>
depuis le haut jusqu'en bas,	
au dedans & au dehors,	} <i>at home and abroad.</i>
dans le royaume &	
hors du royaume,	} <i>abroad.</i>
dans les pays étrangers,	

III. ADVERBS OF ORDER.

premièrement,	<i>first, or firstly.</i>
secondement,	} <i>secondly.</i>
deuxièmement,	
troisièmement, &c.	<i>thirdly, &c.</i>
en premier lieu,	<i>in the first place.</i>
en second lieu,	<i>in the second place.</i>
en dernier lieu,	<i>lastly, in the last place.</i>
avant,	<i>before.</i>
après,	<i>after.</i>
avant toutes choses,	<i>above all things.</i>
de suite,	<i>one after another.</i>
tout de suite,	<i>together.</i>
ensuite,	{ <i>afterwards, next to that, or in the next place.</i>
tout de suite,	
ensemble,	{ <i>of a breath, at once, without any stop.</i>
à la file,	
de front,	<i>together.</i>
de rang,	<i>one after another.</i>
tour à tour,	} <i>a-breast.</i>
à la ronde,	
alternativement,	<i>by turns.</i>
l'un après l'autre,	<i>round about.</i>
à la fois,	<i>alternately.</i>
enfin,	<i>one after another.</i>
à la fin,	<i>at once.</i>
pour conclusion,	<i>at length, in short, in the end.</i>
d'ordre,	<i>in fine, finally, at last.</i>
par ordre,	<i>to conclude.</i>
en ordre,	} <i>orderly, in or with order,</i>
confusément,	
pêle mêle,	<i>confusedly.</i>
en foule,	<i>promiscuously, in a jumble.</i>
de fond en comble,	<i>in a crowd.</i>
sens dessus dessous,	<i>utterly, wholly.</i>
sens devant derrière,	<i>upside down, topsy turvy.</i>
	<i>preposterously.</i>

tout à rebours,	<i>the wrong way, or side.</i>
pareillement,	<i>likewise.</i>
semblablement,	} <i>in the like, or same manner.</i>
de la même manière,	

IV. ADVERBS OF QUANTITY AND NUMBER.

combien,	<i>how much, how many.</i>
peu,	<i>little, few.</i>
un peu,	<i>a little, some.</i>
tant soit peu,	<i>ever so little.</i>
beaucoup,	<i>much.</i>
guères,	<i>but little.</i>
pas beaucoup,	<i>not much.</i>
assez,	<i>enough.</i>
suffisamment,	<i>sufficiently.</i>
trop,	<i>too much.</i>
trop peu,	<i>too little.</i>
peu à peu,	<i>little by little.</i>
à peu près,	<i>near about, pretty near.</i>
environ,	<i>about.</i>
à peu de choses près,	<i>within a small matter.</i>
tant,	<i>so much.</i>
autant,	<i>as much.</i>
plus,	} <i>more.</i>
davantage,	
moins,	<i>less.</i>
de plus,	<i>moreover, over and above.</i>
tout au plus,	<i>at most.</i>
par dessus le marché,	<i>over, or into the bargain.</i>
au moins,	} <i>at least.</i>
du moins,	
pour le moins,	<i>in plenty.</i>
en abondance,	<i>plentifully.</i>
abondamment,	<i>in a great number.</i>
en grand nombre,	<i>in a great quantity.</i>
en grande quantité,	<i>plentifully.</i>
à pleines mains,	

à foison,	<i>largely.</i>
cher,	<i>dear.</i>
trop cher,	<i>too dear.</i>
chèrement,	<i>dearly.</i>
à bon marché,	<i>cheap.</i>
à grand marché,	<i>very cheap.</i>
à vil prix,	<i>at a low price.</i>
entièrement,	<i>entirely, wholly.</i>
à plate couture,	<i>totally.</i>
à demi,	<i>half, by half, by halves.</i>
infiniment,	<i>infinitely.</i>
à l'infini,	<i>vastly.</i>
tout-à-fait,	<i>quite, altogether.</i>
étrangement,	<i>strangely.</i>
admirablement,	<i>admirably.</i>
merveilleusement,	<i>wonderfully.</i>
presque,	} <i>almost.</i>
quasi,	
absolument,	<i>absolutely, by all means.</i>
passablement,	<i>tolerably, indifferent.</i>
médiocrement,	<i>indifferently.</i>
combien de fois,	<i>how many times, how often.</i>
une fois,	<i>once.</i>
deux fois,	<i>twice.</i>
trois fois.	<i>thrice, or three times.</i>
dix fois,	<i>ten times.</i>
vingt fois,	<i>twenty times.</i>
cinquante fois,	<i>fifty times.</i>
cent fois,	<i>a hundred times.</i>
mille fois,	<i>a thousand times.</i>

V. ADVERBS OF QUALITY AND MANNER.

bien,	<i>well, right.</i>
mal,	<i>bad, wrong.</i>
fort bien,	<i>very well, or very right.</i>
fort mal,	<i>very bad, very ill, very wrong.</i>
à merveilles,	<i>admirably well, wonderfully.</i>

ni bien,	} neither well nor bad, neither right nor wrong.
ni mal,	
sagement,	wisely.
justement,	justly.
joliment,	prettily.
galamment,	cleverly.
prudemment,	prudently.
civilement,	civilly.
constamment,	constantly.
vivement,	briskly.
à l'aise,	easily, at ease, comfortably.
nonchalamment,	carelessly.
négligemment,	negligently.
au préalable,	previously.
préalablement,	first of all.
de but en blanc,	pointblank, bluntly.
à fond,	thoroughly.
à plomb,	perpendicularly.
à nu,	bare, naked.
à plein,	fully.
à plaisir,	for pleasure sake.
à faux,	falsely.
à moitié chemin,	half way.
à peine,	hardly, scarce, scarcely.
à regret,	grudgingly, with reluctance.
à contre-cœur,	against the grain.
à contre-gré,	against one's will, or mind.
de bon cœur,	heartily.
de bonne volonté,	very willingly.
de gaite,	} on purpose for the sake of mis- chief.
de cœur,	
de guet à-pens,	wilfully.
de gré,	willingly.
de plein gré,	} of one's own accord.
de bon gré,	
à mon gré,	to my mind.
à votre gré,	to your mind.
à son gré,	to his, or her mind.
à leur gré,	to their mind.
de force,	} forcibly, by force.
par force,	

à couvert,	<i>secure, under a cover, or shelter.</i>
à découvert,	<i>openly.</i>
au naturel,	<i>to the life.</i>
à reculons,	} <i>backwards.</i>
en arrière,	
à la renverse,	<i>upon one's back.</i>
à tâtons,	<i>groping.</i>
à l'endroit,	<i>on the right side.</i>
du bons sens,	<i>the right way.</i>
à l'envers	<i>the wrong side outwards.</i>
du mauvais sens,	<i>the wrong way, or the wrong side.</i>
de tout sens,	} <i>every way</i>
de tout les sens,	
à bon droit,	<i>deservedly, justly, rightly.</i>
à tort,	<i>wrongfully.</i>
avec raison,	<i>with a cause.</i>
sans raison,	<i>without a cause.</i>
à l'envi,	{ <i>in emulation of one another, with a contention who shall do best.</i>
à la rigueur,	<i>strictly.</i>
de sens rassis,	<i>with a sound judgment.</i>
de sang froid,	<i>in cool blood.</i>
exprès,	<i>on purpose, for the purpose.</i>
à dessein,	<i>designedly, purposely.</i>
par malice,	<i>maliciously, mischievously.</i>
de propos délibéré,	<i>on set purpose.</i>
tout de bon,	<i>in good earnest.</i>
sérieusement,	<i>seriously.</i>
pour rire,	<i>in a joke.</i>
pour badiner,	<i>in a jest.</i>
en riant,	} <i>for fun.</i>
en badinant,	
de son chef,	{ <i>of his or her own head, mind, or accord.</i>
de sa tête,	
étourdimement,	<i>giddily.</i>
à l'éturdie,	<i>heedlessly.</i>
sottement,	<i>sillily.</i>
témérairement,	<i>rashly.</i>
à la légère,	<i>lightly.</i>
à la volée,	<i>headlong, inconsiderately.</i>

à la hâte,	<i>hastily, in a hurry, in a huddle.</i>
précipitamment,	<i>with precipitation.</i>
brusquement,	<i>bluntly.</i>
par inadvertence,	<i>inadvertently.</i>
par mégarde,	<i>by oversight.</i>
par méprise,	<i>through mistake.</i>
au hasard,	<i>at random.</i>
par hasard,	<i>by chance, accidentally.</i>
à l'aventure,	<i>at a venture.</i>
à tout hasard,	} <i>let the worst come to the</i>
au pis aller,	
goutte à goutte,	
à l'étroit,	
d'accord,	<i>by drops.</i>
	<i>narrowly.</i>
	<i>agreed.</i>
à genoux,	} <i>on one's knees, with my, his, her,</i>
à mort,	<i>their, bended knees.</i>
à la mort,	<i>mortally.</i>
à l'article de la mort,	} <i>at the point of death.</i>
au point de la mort,	
tout au long,	<i>at large.</i>
tout à fait,	<i>quite.</i>
à la bonne foi,	} <i>sincerely.</i>
de bonne foi,	
de bon jeu,	} <i>fairly.</i>
de bonne guerre,	
de nécessité,	<i>necessarily.</i>
à toute force,	<i>by all means.</i>
de toutes les manières,	<i>all ways.</i>
à tous égards,	<i>to all intents and purposes.</i>
à l'improviste,	<i>unawares.</i>
au dépourvu,	<i>unthought on.</i>
sans y penser,	} <i>unexpectedly.</i>
sans s'y attendre,	
inopinément,	<i>napping.</i>
à l'amiable,	<i>amicably.</i>
en ami,	<i>friendly.</i>
à fleur d'eau,	<i>between wind and water.</i>
à l'étuvée,	<i>stewed.</i>
en paix,	<i>in peace.</i>
paisiblement,	<i>peaceably.</i>

en repos,	<i>quietly.</i>
à vide,	<i>empty.</i>
à sec,	<i>dried up.</i>
sans façon,	<i>without ceremony.</i>
de travers,	<i>cross, across.</i>
de biais,	<i>bias, across, slopingly.</i>
de guingois,	<i>awry.</i>
de niveau,	<i>even with.</i>
avec soin,	<i>exactly, carefully.</i>
exactement,	<i>accurately.</i>
grossièrement,	<i>rudely.</i>
d'une manière grossière,	<i>unmannerly.</i>
fort et ferme,	<i>stoutly.</i>
en diligence,	<i>in haste.</i>
à pied,	<i>on foot.</i>
à cheval,	<i>on horseback.</i>
à califourchon,	<i>a-straddle.</i>
en carosse,	<i>in a coach.</i>
en bateau,	<i>in a boat.</i>
à la mode,	<i>after the fashion.</i>
à la Française,	<i>after the French way or fashion.</i>
à l'Angloise,	<i>after the English fashion.</i>

VI. ADVERBS OF AFFIRMATION.

oui,	<i>yes.</i>
oui dà,	<i>ay, ay, marry.</i>
oui vraiment,	} <i>yes, indeed.</i>
oui en vérité,	
certes,	} <i>sure, to be sure, assuredly.</i>
assurément,	
certainement,	<i>certainly.</i>
en vérité,	<i>in truth.</i>
à la vérité,	<i>indeed.</i>
vraiment,	<i>verily.</i>
véritablement,	<i>truly.</i>
sans doute,	<i>without doubt.</i>

volontiers,	<i>readily, willingly.</i>
sans faute,	<i>without fail.</i>
inmanquablement,	} <i>infallibly.</i>
infailliblement,	
indubitablement,	<i>undoubtedly.</i>

VII. ADVERBS OF NEGATION.

non, ne, ni,	} <i>no, not.</i>
point, pas, non pas,	
point du tout,	<i>not at all.</i>
nullement,	<i>by no means.</i>
en nulle manière,	<i>in no wise, not in the least.</i>

VIII. ADVERBS OF DOUBT.

peut-être,	<i>perhaps.</i>
probablement,	<i>probably.</i>
vraisemblablement,	<i>very likely.</i>

IX. ADVERBS OF COMPARISON.

ainsi,	<i>thus.</i>
de même,	<i>so.</i>
comme cela,	<i>like this, or that.</i>
de cette manière,	<i>after this manner, or in that manner.</i>
en partie,	<i>partly.</i>
tout autant,	<i>as much, exactly so.</i>
tout à la fois,	<i>altogether.</i>
séparément,	<i>separately.</i>
à part,	<i>apart, by oneself.</i>
à l'écart,	<i>out of the way.</i>

à quartier,	<i>aside.</i>
plus,	<i>more.</i>
moins,	<i>less.</i>
mieux,	<i>better.</i>
pis,	<i>worse.</i>
de pis en pis,	<i>worse and worse.</i>
de mieux en mieux,	<i>better and better.</i>
ni plus ni moins,	<i>neither more nor less.</i>
de part & d'autre,	<i>on both sides.</i>
à plus forte raison,	<i>much more or much less.</i>
universellement,	<i>universally.</i>
généralement,	<i>generally.</i>
doucement,	<i>softly, gently.</i>
autrement,	<i>otherwise.</i>
particulièrement,	<i>particularly.</i>
en particulier,	<i>especially, in private.</i>
principalement,	<i>chiefly.</i>
pareillement,	<i>equally.</i>
sur-tout,	<i>above all.</i>
après-tout,	<i>after all, upon the whole.</i>
au contraire,	<i>on the contrary.</i>
aussi,	<i>as.</i>
autant,	<i>as much.</i>

X. ADVERBS OF INTERROGATION.

quand,	<i>when.</i>
combien,	<i>how much, how many.</i>
combien de fois,	<i>how often, how many times.</i>
comment,	<i>how.</i>
où,	<i>where.</i>
pourquoi,	<i>why.</i>

Most adverbs denoting manner, and a few others, have the three degrees of comparison, as, *profondément—aussi, plus, or moins profondément—fort, bien, or tres-profondément*, and *le plus profondément*.

The following degrees of adverbial comparison are irregular :

<i>Positive.</i>	<i>Comparative.</i>	<i>Superlative.</i>
bien, <i>well,</i>	mieux, <i>better,</i>	le mieux, <i>the best.</i>
mal, <i>bad,</i>	pis, <i>worse,</i>	le pis, <i>the worst.</i>
peu, <i>little,</i>	moins, <i>less,</i>	le moins, <i>the least.</i>

There are adjectives which are sometimes used as adverbs, as, *il chante juste*, he sings right ; *elle chante faux*, she sings out of tune ; *ils ne voient pas clair*, they do not see clear ; *cette fleur sent bon*, this flower has a good smell, &c. The adjectives *juste*, *faux*, *clair*, and *bon*, here supply the place of adverbs.

PREPOSITIONS.

KINDS OF PREPOSITIONS.

I. Some are used—to denote *place*, as :

Chez.—*Il est chez lui*, he is *at* home.

Dans.—*Il se promène dans le jardin*, he is walking *in* the garden.

Devant.—*Il est toujours devant mes yeux*, he is always *before* my eyes.

Derrière.—*Il ne regarde jamais derrière lui*, he never looks *behind* him.

Parmi.—*Que de fous parmi les hommes !* how many fools *among* men !

Sous.—*La taupe vit sous terre*, the mole lives *under* ground.

Sur.—*Il a le chapeau sur la tête*, he has his hat *on* (his head.)

Vers.—*L'aimant se tourne vers le nord*, the loadstone points *towards* the north.

II. Some—to mark *order*.

Avant.—*La nouvelle est arrivée avant le courrier*, the news is come *before* the courier.

Après.—*Il est trop vain pour marcher après les autres*, he is too proud to walk *after* other people.

Entre.—*Elle a son enfant entre les bras*, she holds her child *in* (for *between*) her arms.

Depuis.—*Depuis la création jusqu'à nous*, *from* the creation to the present time.

Dès.—*Dès son enfance*, *from* his infancy; *dès sa source*, *from* its source.

III. Some—to denote *union*, as,

Avec.—*Il faut savoir avec qui on se lie*, we ought to know *with* whom we associate.

Durant.—*Durant la guerre*, *during* the war; *durant l'été*, *during* the summer.

Pendant.—*Pendant l'hiver*, *in* winter; *pendant la paix*, *in* time of peace. This preposition denotes a duration more limited than *durant*.

Outre.—*Outre des qualités aimables, il faut encore, &c.* *besides* amiable qualities, there ought still, &c.

Suivant.—*Je me déciderai suivant les circonstances*, I shall determine *according* to circumstances.

Selon.—*Le sage se conduit selon les maximes de la raison*, a wise man acts *according* to the dictates of reason.

IV. Some—to express *opposition*, as,

Contre.—*Je plaide contre lui*, I plead *against* him.

Malgré.—*Il l'a fait malgré moi*, he has done it *in spite* of me.

Nonobstant.—*Nonobstant ce qu'on lui a dit*, *notwithstanding* what has been said to him.

V. Some—to express *privation* or *separation*, as,

Sans.—*Des troupes sans chefs*, troops *without* commanders.

Excepté.—*Excepté quelques malheureux*, *except* some wretches.

Hors.—*Tout est perdu hors l'honneur*, all is lost *save* honour.

Hormis.—*Tous sont entrés hormis mon frère*, they are all come in *except* my brother.

VI. Some—to denote the *end*, as,

Envers.—*Il est charitable envers les pauvres*, he is charitable to the poor.

Touchant.—*Il a écrit touchant cette affaire*, he has written *respecting* that business.

Pour.—*Il travaille pour le bien public*, he labours for the public good.

VII. Others—to mark the *cause* and means, as,

Par.—*Il l'a fléchi par ses prières*, he has softened him *by* his prayers.

Moyennant.—*Il réussira moyennant vos avis*, he will succeed *by means of* your counsels.

Attendu.—*Il ne peut partir, attendu les vents contraires*, he cannot sail *on account of* contrary winds,

The use of the prepositions, *a, de, en*, is very extensive.

A is generally used to express several relations, as *destination, tendency; place, time, situation, &c.* being often a substitute for various other prepositions. *Examples:—*Destination *-to*; *aller à Londres*, to go to London:—Tendency *-to, toward*; *courir à sa perte*, to hasten to one's ruin:—Aim *-to, for*; *aspirer à la gloire*, to aspire to glory:—Residence *-at, in*; *être à Rome*, to be at Rome: Time *-at*; *à midi*, at twelve o'clock:—Concern *-on*; *à ce sujet*, on this subject:—Manner *-with*; *supplier à mains jointes*, to intreat earnestly:—Means *-with*; *peindre à l'huile*, to paint in, or with oil; *bas à trois fils*, three thread stockings, that is, with three threads:—Situation *-at, with*; *être à son aise*, to be at ease:—Purpose *-for*; *une table à manger*, a dining table:—Suitableness *-for, to*; *homme à réussir*, a man likely to succeed; *crime à ne pas pardonner*, a crime not to be forgiven, &c.

DE is generally used to express *separation, extraction, possession, appurtenance, cause, shift, result, &c.* and supplies the place of several prepositions. *Examples:—from*; *je viens de France*, I come from France, *d'un bout à l'autre*, from one end to the other:—*Of*; *le palais du roi*, the pa-

lace of the king ; *les facultés de l'âme*, the faculties of the soul ; *un homme d'esprit*, a man of wit :—In a partitive sense—*of* ; *moitié de*, *quart de*, &c. the half of, the fourth of, &c.—For *PAR*—*by* ; *il est aimé de tout le monde*, he is beloved *by* every body.—For—*through*, or *by*, &c. ; *mourir de faim*, *de soif*, to die of *hunger*, of *thirst* :—*On*, *upon*, *with* ; *vivre de fruits*, to live *upon* fruit :—*On* *account of*, or *for* , *sauter de joie*, to leap *for* joy.

EN serves to mark the relations of time, place, situation, &c. and is variously expressed : as, *c'étoit en hiver*, it was *during* winter ; *être en Angleterre*, to be *in* England ; *aller en Italie*, to go *into* Italy ; *elle est en bonne santé*, she is *in* good health ; *il vaut mieux être en paix*, *qu'en guerre*, it is better to be *at* peace than *at* war ; *il l'a fait en haine de lui*, he did it out of hatred to him, &c.

VERBS INVOLVING PREPOSITIONS.

Many prepositions come in English after a verb, and make a part of its signification. Such are the following, which are not expressed in French :

abattre, to pull down.
abandonner, to give up.
cacheter, to seal up.
combler, to fill up.
déchirer, to tear off.
déraciner, to root out.
s'envoler, to fly away.
époudrer, to wipe off.
s'évanouir, to faint away.
expulser, to turn out.
extirper, to root out.
se lever, to get up.
mander, to send for.

ôter, to take away.
paraphraser, to comment upon.
ramener, to bring back.
trouver, to find out.
monter, to go up.
descendre, to go down.
entrer, to come in.
sortir, to go out.
regarder, to look out.
chercher, to look for.
admirer, to wonder at.
attendre, to wait for.

VERBS COMPOSED WITH PREPOSITIONS.

I. The English give to the most part of their verbs a signification quite opposite to the primitive one, by prefixing to them the preposition *un* or *dis*. The French do the same, prefixing *dés* to the words which begin with a vowel or *h* mute; and *dé* to those which begin with a consonant. Example:

border, *to border.*
déborder, *to unborder.*

charger, *to load.*
décharger, *to unload.*

faire, *to do.*
défaire, *to undo.*

paver, *to pave.*
dépaver, *to unpave.*

apprendre, *to learn.*
désapprendre, *to unlearn.*

habiller, *to dress.*
deshabiller, *to undress.*

friser, *to curl.*
défriser, *to uncurl.*

lacer, *to lace.*
délacer, *to unlace.*

lier, *to tie.*
délier, *to untie.*

compter, *to count.*
décompter, *to discount.*

se fier, *to trust.*
se défier, *to distrust.*

couvrir, *to cover.*
découvrir, *to discover.*

plaire, *to please.*
déplaire, *to displease.*

posséder, *to possess.*
déposséder, *to dispossess.*

tromper, *to deceive.*
détromper, *to undeceive.*

voiler, *to veil.*
dévoiler, *to unveil.*

tordre, *to twist.*
détordre, *to untwist.*

approuver, *to approve.*
désapprouver, *to disapprove.*

armer, *to arm.*
désarmer, *to disarm.*

honorer, *to honour.*
deshonorer, *to dishonour:*

obéir, *to obey.*
désobéir, *to disobey.*

unir, *to unite.*
désunir, *to disunite.*

II. The English put the word *again*, after a verb, to express the reiteration of a thing, The French express the reiteration by prefixing the preposition *re* to the verb,

when it begins with a consonant, and *r* only when it begins with a vowel or *h* mute. Thus we say,

appeler, *to call.*

rappeler, *to call again.*

cacheter, *to seal up.*

recacheter, *to seal up again.*

composer, *to compose.*

recomposer, *to compose again.*

demander, *to ask.*

redemander, *to ask again.*

faire, *to do.*

refaire, *to do again.*

embarquer, *to embark.*

reembarquer, *to embark again.*

lire, *to read.*

relire, *to read again.*

mesurer, *to measure.*

remesurer, *to measure again.*

paraître, *to appear.*

reparaître, *to appear again.*

plisser, *to plait.*

replisser, *to plait again.*

prendre, *to take.*

reprendre, *to take again.*

tomber, *to fall.*

retomber, *to fall again.*

trouver, *to find.*

retrouver, *to find again.*

vendre, *to sell.*

revendre, *to sell again.*

venir, *to come.*

revenir, *to come again.*

Many adverbs become prepositions when they govern a noun, a pronoun, or a verb; as *marchez devant*, walk before, adverb; *marchez devant moi*, walk before me, preposition.

CONJUNCTIONS.

Most of the French Conjunctions are Adverbs or Prepositions attended by *que* or *de*: and therefore it is to be observed here, that many of the same words are adverbs, prepositions, and conjunctions, according to the divers respects with which they are used grammatically; that is, according to the divers relations they have to the other parts of speech to which they are joined.

Conjunctions are either simple or compound. They are divided into Copulative and Comparative, Disjunctive, Adversative, Conditional and Exceptive, Dubitative, Declarative, Concessive, Causal, Concluding, and Transitive.

Conjunctions *Copulative* are those that join, and, as it were, couple two terms together; as two adnouns with one and the same noun or verb, or two prepositions with the same affirmation or negation: and the *Comparative* are those that denote besides a Comparison between things. Such are:

et, &	<i>and.</i>
comme,	<i>as, whereas.</i>
comme si,	<i>as if, as though.</i>
de sorte que,	} <i>so that, in such a manner that,</i> <i>insomuch that.</i>
en sorte que,	
de manière que,	
tellement que,	
si bien que,	
aussi (<i>followed by que</i>), <i>as.</i>	
aussi bien que,	<i>as well as.</i>
de même que,	<i>as, just as.</i>
ainsi que,	<i>as, as also, as likewise.</i>
tant que,	<i>as much as, as many as.</i>
non plus,	<i>neither.</i>
non plus que,	<i>no more than.</i>
en tant que,	<i>as, as much as.</i>
non-seulement,	<i>not only.</i>
mais encore,	} <i>but also, or but even.</i>
mais même,	
mais aussi,	
de plus,	<i>moreover, besides, further.</i>
outré cela,	} <i>besides, besides that, add to that.</i>
outré que,	
joint que,	
savoir,	<i>to wit.</i>
d'autant que,	<i>whereas, for as much as.</i>
ni plus ni moins que,	<i>just as, even as.</i>

and *si* so, in the sense of *aussi*; *as, si savant que*, so learned that, or *as, &c.*

The *Disjunctive* express the relation of separation or division ; as,

ni,	<i>neither, nor.</i>
soit,	<i>whether.</i>
soit que,	<i>or.</i>
au lieu de,	<i>instead of.</i>
au lieu que,	<i>whereas.</i>
ou, or ou bien,	<i>or else.</i>

The *Adversative* denote restriction or contrariety ; as,

mais,	<i>but.</i>
néanmoins,	<i>nevertheless.</i>
pourtant,	<i>yet, however.</i>
toutefois,	<i>yet, for all that.</i>
cependant,	<i>yet, however, in the mean while.</i>
nonobstant que,	<i>notwithstanding that.</i>
bien loin de,	} <i>far from, so far from.</i>
tant s'en faut que,	
quoique,	} <i>although, or though.</i>
bien que,	
encore que,	

The *Conditional*, which suppose a condition, serve to restrain and limit what has been just said ; as,

si,	<i>if, whether.</i>
si non,	<i>if not, or else.</i>
comme si,	<i>as if, as though.</i>
pourvu que,	<i>provided that, so.</i>
à condition que,	} <i>upon condition, or with a proviso,</i>
bien entendu que,	
supposez que,	
posez le cas que,	
au cas que,	
en cas que,	} <i>suppose that, put the case, or</i>
en cas de,	
en tout cas,	
	<i>in case that.</i>
	<i>however, or whatever happens.</i>

à moins que,	} unless.
à moins de,	
sans, sans que,	without.
si ce n'est que,	} except that.
excepté que,	
quand,	} tho' altho' (followed in French by the conditional tense).
quand même,	
quand bien même,	

The *Dubitative* show some doubt or suspension of the mind; as, *si, whether*; *savoir si, whether or no, the question is whether.*

The *Declarative* serve to illustrate and explain a thing; as,

pour lors,	then.
c'est à dire,	that is to say.
savoir,	to wit.
sur-tout,	especially.
comme par exemple,	as for instance, or example.

The *Concessive* show the assent we give to a thing; as,

à la vérité,	indeed, to speak the truth.
en effet,	in effect, really.
non que, non pas	} not, but.
que, ce n'est pas	
que,	
d'accord,	done, agreed.
soit,	well and good.
tôpe,	done, I consent to it.

The *Causal* show the reason of something ; as,

car,	<i>for.</i>
parce que,	} <i>because.</i>
à cause que,	
à cause de,	<i>on account of.</i>
vu que,	<i>considering that.</i>
attendu que,	<i>seeing, or seeing that.</i>
d'autant que,	} <i>the more because, so much the</i>
d'autant plus que,	
afin que,	<i>more as, that, because.</i>
afin de,	<i>that, to the end that.</i>
puisque,	<i>in order to.</i>
comme,	<i>since.</i>
	<i>as, &c.</i>

The *Concluding* denote a consequence drawn from what is before ; as,

c'est pourquoi,	<i>therefore.</i>
par conséquent,	<i>consequently.</i>
pour cet effet,	<i>to that end, or but.</i>
donc,	<i>therefore, then.</i>
si bien que,	} <i>so that.</i>
de sorte que,	
ainsi,	} <i>so, and so, therefore.</i>
aussi,	
enfin,	<i>in fine, in short, at last.</i>
or est-il que,	<i>now, but.</i>
d'autant que,	<i>for as much as.</i>
c'est à dire que,	<i>that is to say that.</i>
il s'en suit de là que,	<i>from thence it follows that.</i>
pour conclusion,	<i>to conclude.</i>
c'est pour cela que,	<i>'tis therefore, or for that reason that.</i>
cela étant,	} <i>it being so, these things being</i>
cela étant ainsi,	
	<i>so.</i>

The *Transitive* serve to pass from one sentence to another, and are called also *Continuative*, because they denote continuation of the speech ; as,

en effet,	<i>in effect, indeed.</i>
d'ailleurs,	<i>besides.</i>
de plus,	<i>moreover.</i>
d'un autre côté,	<i>on the other side, on the other hand.</i>
outré cela,	<i>besides that.</i>
après tout,	{ <i>after all, upon the whole, in the main.</i>
ensuite,	<i>then, afterwards.</i>
puis, <i>then</i> , & puis,	<i>and besides.</i>
même,	<i>even.</i>
de même,	<i>likewise.</i>
sans doute,	<i>without doubt.</i>
sans mentir,	{ <i>truly, to speak the truth.</i>
à dire vrai,	
là-dessus,	<i>thereupon.</i>
en un mot,	<i>in one word.</i>
au reste,	<i>as for the rest.</i>
il est vrai que,	<i>it is true that,</i>
J'en conviens,	{ <i>I allow it, I grant it, I grant that.</i>
sur ces entrefaites,	{ <i>in the mean while, while these things were doing.</i>
quoi qu'il en soit,	{ <i>however, however it be, or let it be as it will.</i>
à propos,	{ <i>now I think on't, or now we are speaking of that.</i>

To these Conjunctions may be added some others of *Interrogation* and *Time* ; as,

pourquoi ?	<i>why ? wherefore ?</i>
par quelle raison ?	<i>what for ? for what reason ?</i>
à quel propos ?	<i>to what purpose ?</i>
d'où vient que ?	{ <i>how comes it to pass ? how comes that about ?</i>

dès que,	}	<i>as soon as.</i>
sitôt que,		
aussitôt que,	}	<i>as often as.</i>
toutes les fois que,		
en attendant que,	}	<i>till, until.</i>
jusqu'à ce que,		
en attendant,	}	<i>in the mean time.</i>
depuis,		
depuis que,	}	<i>since.</i>
avant que,		
avant de,	}	<i>since or since that.</i>
loin que,		
loin de,	}	<i>before.</i>
après que,		
quand,	}	<i>far from.</i>
lorsque,		
pendant que,	}	<i>after.</i>
cependant,		
à peine (<i>followed by</i>	}	<i>when.</i>
que <i>in the second</i>		
part of the sentence.)	}	<i>whilst.</i>
	}	<i>yet, nevertheless, in the mean while.</i>
	}	<i>hardly, scarce, scarcely.</i>

Some prepositions become conjunctions when they are used to join different parts of speech, as *faites cela pour moi*, do it for me, preposition ; *je le ferai pour vous plaire*, I will do it to please you, conjunction.

INTERJECTIONS.

There are Interjections for every feeling, viz.

Of pain,	ahi, aïe ! ouf ! ah !
grief,	hélas ! mon Dieu, &c.
fear,	ha ! hé !
joy,	ah ! bon bon ! o !
aversion,	fi ! fi donc ! oh, oh !
disgust,	pouah, pouah !
indignation,	foin de,
imprecation,	peste de, la peste de.
disbelief,	chansons, tarare.
surprise,	ouais.
astonishment,	oh ! bon Dieu ! miséricorde ! peste !
warning,	gare ! hem ! holà, ho !
checking,	tout beau ! holà.
encouraging,	alerte ! allons ! ça, courage !
applauding,	bravo, vivat !
encoring,	bis, bis.
calling,	hola ! ho ! hem, hem !
derision,	oh ! eh ! zest ! oh ! oh ! oh !
silence,	chut ! paix ! st.*

* See APPENDIX, Nos. IV. and V. for *Analogy of the French with other Languages and French Synonyms.*

PART III.

SYNTAX.

ARTICLES.

I. NO ARTICLE USED IN FRENCH OR IN ENGLISH.

Rule I.—No Article.

No article is used in either language before proper names of *deities, men, women, towns, villages, days, or months.*

Cicero and Demosthenes were two great orators :
Cicéron et Démosthènes étoient deux grands orateurs.
 London and Paris are two large capital cities ;
Londres et Paris sont deux grandes capitales.

Observations.

The definite article should be used before the proper names, if they are in the plural, or particularized ; as, *le Dieu des Chrétiens.*

Some few proper names of persons take an article in French ; such are, *l'Ariosto, le Tasse, l'Arétin, le Titien, &c.*

Before French proper names of persons, preceded by the article *le*, the prepositions *de* and *à* are never contracted with that article ; thus we say *les tableaux de la Brun*, and not *du Brun* ; except *le Poussin, les tableaux du Poussin.*

Some names of towns take also an article ; such are, *la Haie, l'Aigle, &c.*

Rule II.—No Article.

No article is used before a substantive when preceded by a pronoun ; as, my friend, *mon ami* ; this house, *cette maison*.

Rule III.—The Preposition De.

No article (but the preposition *de*) is used in French after the words *espèce, sorte, genre, mélange*, and others of the same signification ; as,

All sorts of infirmities ;
Toutes sortes d'infirmités.
 A mixture of love and hatred ;
Un mélange d'amour et de haine.

Rule IV. The Preposition De, with Transposition of Words.

No article (but the preposition *de*) is used before the latter of two substantives, when it expresses the *nature, matter, species, quality, or country* of the first ; as,

A head ach,	<i>Un mal de tête.</i>
A gold watch,	<i>Une montre d'or.</i>
Burgundy wine,	<i>Du vin de Bourgogne.</i>

Such expressions in English, as, the king's guards, must be translated, *les gardes du roi*.

Rule V. The Preposition De.

No article (but the preposition *de*) is used in French after words of quantity, measure, scarcity, or exclusion ; as, *abondance* plenty, *assez* enough, *aune ell*, *autant* as much, *beaucoup* much, *boisseau* bushel, *combien* how many, *livre* pound, *nombre* number, *jamais* never, *moins* less, *pas* or *point* no, *peu* little, *pinte* pint, *pot* pot, *plus* more, *quantité* quantity, *rien* nothing, *tant* so many, *trop* too much, *verge* yard, &c. Examples :

Much wit,	<i>Beaucoup d'esprit.</i>
No prudence,	<i>Point de prudence.</i>

Note 1. The words *que* and *quoi*, used in a sentence of admiration, are also followed by *de*; as,

How many sorrows! *Que de chagrins*;
What more sad! *Quoi de plus triste!*

2. The word *bien* is always followed by an article, and *beaucoup* is never.

He has a great many friends;
Il a bien des amis; il a beaucoup d'amis.

Rule VI.—The Preposition De.

No article (but the preposition *de*) is used in French, when the substantive is taken in a general sense:

1. After an adjective which governs the genitive case; as,

Praise-worthy, *Digne de louanges.*
Full of disappointment, *Pleine de revers.*

2. After the verbs and participles which are followed in English by the word *with*; as,

Fill up the bottle with wine, *Emplissez la bouteille de vin.*
Puffed up with pride, *Bouffi d'orgueil.*

But when the substantive is specified, the article must be used: as,

Worthy of the praises which are given to him;
Digne des louanges qu'on lui donne.

Rule VII.—Other Cases where no Article is used.

1. No article is used in either language before nouns which form one idea with the verb which precedes them: these are, or may be, expressed by one word in English; as; to pity, *avoir pitié*: to envy, *porter envie*; to visit, *rendre visite*.

2. The article is not used after the prepositions *sans*, *avec*, or *par*, when the noun following forms with them a kind of adverb; as, elegantly, *avec élégance*; without danger, *sans péril*; by sea, *par mer*.

3. The article is not used before the cardinal numbers, *un*, one; *deux*, two; *trois*, three, &c.; as, twenty pounds, *vingt livres*, &c.

Nevertheless, the definite article masculine, (*le*, *les*,) is used in French as in English before the cardinal numbers, when speaking of cards, of things which have a fixed number, of the date of the month, or of a particular number specified by a relative pronoun. Thus we say, with an article in both languages, *le huit de cœur*, the eight of hearts; *les quatre saisons*, the four seasons; *les vingt livres que je vous prêtai*, the twenty livres I lent you; *le dix de Mars*, the tenth of March.

II. AGREEMENT OF ARTICLES.

Rule.

The three articles *definite*, *indefinite*, and *partitive*, agree in gender and number with their substantive, which they always precede; as,

The father, mother, and children;

Le père, la mère et les enfans.

A good garden and a fine house;

Un bon jardin, et une belle maison.

Some bread, some meat, and some eggs;

Du pain, de la viande, et des œufs.

III. ARTICLE USED IN FRENCH AND IN ENGLISH.

Rule I.—un, une, a, an.

The indefinite article is used to express a substantive singular in an indeterminate manner; as, *a book*, *un livre*; *a house*, *une maison*.

Rule II.—le, la, les, the.

The definite article is used before a substantive, taken in a particular sense ; as, *the* book, *le livre* ; *the* house, *la maison*.

Rule III.—a or an rendered by le, la, les.

The English make use of the indefinite article *a* or *an* before nouns of *measure, weight, and number*, when they want to express how much a thing is worth, or sold for ; the French, on the contrary, use the definite article, *le, la, les*, in such cases ; as,

A crown a yard,	<i>Un écu la verge.</i>
Ten-pence a pound,	<i>Dix sous la livre.</i>
Fifteen-pence a dozen,	<i>Quinze sous la douzaine.</i>

IV. ARTICLE USED IN FRENCH AND NOT IN ENGLISH.

Rule I.—le, la, les, not the.

The definite article is used in French and not in English, before all substantives taken in the whole extent of their signification ; as,

Vice is odious,	<i>Le vice est odieux.</i>
Men are mortal,	<i>Les hommes sont mortels.</i>
Virtue is amiable,	<i>La vertu est aimable.</i>

Rule II.—le, la, les, not the.

The definite article is used in French and not in English, before the names of kingdoms, countries, and provinces ; as,

Spain, Switzerland, and Germany,
l'Espagne, la Suisse, et l'Allemagne.

These nouns usually take no article, when they are in the genitive or ablative case, or after the preposition *en*, as, *j'ai voyagé en Italie, j'arrive d'Allemagne.*

However, the names of distant countries take always the article, such are *le Bengal, le Canada, le Japon, le Mexique, le Pérou, &c.* Thus we say, *je vais au Japon*, and not *en Japon*; *j'arrive du Canada*. Some names of provinces follow the same rule; as *le Dauphiné, le Maine, &c.*

When the names of kingdoms and republics are the same as those of their capital towns, they are considered as proper names, and as such take no article; of this sort are *Naples, Venise, and Gènes*. Thus we say, *Venise est une république*; not *la Venise*.

Rule III.—le, la, les.

The definite article is used in French before the adjectives substantively used; whether it is used or not in English; as,

The industrious,	<i>Les diligens.</i>
Black and white,	<i>Le noir et le blanc.</i>

Rule IV.—du, de la, des, some.

The partitive article is used in French before a substantive, when we want to express an indeterminate number or portion of a thing: this article answers to the English word *some*, expressed or understood; as,

Some bread, some meat, and some eggs;
Du pain, de la viande, et des œufs.

Rule V.—de instead of du, de la, des.

If a substantive, taken in a partitive sense as before, is preceded in French by an adjective, the preposition *de* is used for both genders and numbers, instead of the partitive article *du, de la, des*; as, *de bon pain, de bonne viande, et de bons œufs*.

Every time the words *some* or *any*, are, or can be used in English before a substantive, the partitive article *du, de la, des*, or the preposition *de*, must be used in French, according to the distinction made in the two preceding rules.

Rule VI.—Where the Article is required.

Every noun which is *the nominative* to, or *the case* of a verb, must have in French one of the three articles, *definite, indefinite, or partitive*, of which before ; as,

Gold and silver cannot render man happy ;

L'or et l'argent ne sauroient rendre l'homme heureux.

Spain produces wine, oranges, and olives ;

L'Espagne produit du vin, des oranges, et des olives.

There are not comprehended in this rule the proper names of persons and towns, or substantives preceded by a pronoun or an adjective of number, neither of which have any article, as has already been seen.

Rule VII.—Repetition of the Articles.

The articles are repeated in French before every substantive ; as,

Clearness, purity, elegance, and strength ;

La clarté, la pureté, l'élégance, et la force.

Meat, cheese, and fruits ;

De la viande, du fromage, et des fruits.

V. ARTICLES USED IN ENGLISH AND NOT IN FRENCH.

Rule I.—the, not le, la, les.

The definite article is used in English, and not in French, before the ordinal numbers, used in quotations ; as, *book the first, livre premier.*

No article is used in French before the ordinal numbers, which come after the Christian names of sovereigns ; as, *Charles the first, Charles premier.*

Rule II.—a, not un or une.

The indefinite article is used in English, and not in French, before nouns which express the *titles, professions, trade, country*, or any other attribute of the substantive antecedent; as,

He was <i>a</i> nobleman,	<i>Il étoit noble.</i>
He is <i>a</i> physician,	<i>Il est médecin.</i>
Are you <i>a</i> Frenchman?	<i>Etes-vous François.</i>

Rule III.—a, not un or une.

The indefinite article is also used in English, and not in French, in the four following cases:

1. Before a substantive used to qualify or explain another; as,

The triumph, <i>an</i> honour he deserved;
<i>Le triomphe, honneur qu'il méritoit bien.</i>
The Busy Body <i>an</i> esteemed comedy,
<i>L'Empressé, comédie estimée.</i>

2. In the title of a book, or of any performance; as
a Grammar of the, &c. Grammaire de la, &c.

3. After the word *what*, used to express surprise; as,
what a noise? quel bruit?

NOUNS.

I. TWO SUBSTANTIVES IN THE SAME CASE.

Rule.

When there is a conjunction between two nouns they must be put in the same case, (the preposition, if the sub-

stantive be preceded by one, being usually repeated before all other substantives governed by it) ; as,

Your advice pleased the king, the minister, and the parliament,

Votre conseil plut au roi, au ministre, et au parlement.

II. THE NOMINATIVE.

Rule I.—The Verb agrees with its Nominative.

All the personal verbs agree in number and person with their nominative case ; as,

I give, *Je donne,* We give, *Nous donnons.*

His father is dead, *Son père est mort.*

His brothers are dead, *Ses frères sont morts.*

A verb is put in the third person plural, in both languages, when it has for its nominative case two substantives singular, joined by a copulative conjunction ; as,

The paper and ink are good for nothing,

Le papier et l'encre ne valent rien.

Rule II.—The Verb with nominatives of different persons.

When a verb has several nominative cases of different persons, it is put in the plural, and agrees with the first, in preference to the other two ; and with the second in preference to the third ; and then it is preceded by *nous*, if it be in the first person, and by *vous*, if in the second ; as,

My brother and I will go to-night to the play ;

Mon frère et moi, nous allons ce soir à la comédie.

You and your sister will stay at home ;

Vous et votre sœur, vous resterez à la maison.

Rule III.—The Verb when preceded by qui, &c.

The pronoun *qui* requires the verb following in the same number and person as the substantive or pronoun antecedent; as,

It is I who have seen him, *C'est moi qui l'ai vu.*
 It is he who has done it, *C'est lui qui l'a fait.*
 It is they who have taken it, *Ce sont eux qui l'ont pris.*

III. THE GENITIVE.

Rule I.—The latter of two Substantives is put in the Genitive.

The latter of two substantives relating to each other is generally put in the genitive case in French, whether it is in the genitive or dative in English; as,

They are enemies *to* virtue, *Ils sont ennemis de la vertu.*
 The friend of man, *L'ami de l'homme.*

Rule II.—Adjectives which govern the Genitive.

1. Adjectives and participles which denote *plenty* or *scarcity*, and in general all those which are followed in English by the prepositions *of*, *from*, *with*, or *by*, govern in French the genitive or ablative; as,

Deprived of every thing, *Privé de tout.*
 Arrived from France, *Arrivées de France.*
 Loaded with honour, *Comblée d'honneur.*

2. The following: *accusé, aisé, avide, capable, content, digne, fatigué, furieux, incapable, indigne, joyeux, las, libre, mécontent, plein, ravi, vide*, govern also the genitive; as, *praiseworthy, digne de louanges.*

Rule III. Verbs which govern the Genitive.

1. Most of the reflected verbs not mentioned in Rule III. of the next section govern the genitive in French, whatever case they govern in English; as,

To perceive a trick,	<i>S'apercevoir d'un tour.</i>
To seize upon something,	<i>S'emparer de quelque chose.</i>
To inquire about news,	<i>S'enquérir de nouvelles.</i>

2. The following, *abuser* to abuse, *avoir besoin* to want, *avoir pitié* to pity, *être altéré* to thirst after, *hériter* to inherit, *jouir* to enjoy, *manquer* to want, *médire* to traduce, *rendre raison* to account for, *rougir* to blush, *user* to use, govern the genitive in French; as,

To traduce one's neighbour,	<i>Médire de son prochain.</i>
To want money,	<i>Avoir besoin d'argent.</i>
To pity the unfortunate,	<i>Avoir pitié des malheureux.</i>
To inherit a large fortune,	<i>Hériter d'un grand bien.</i>
To enjoy good health,	<i>Jouir d'une bonne santé.</i>

3. The verbs passive followed in English by the prepositions *from* or *with*, govern the genitive; as,

Translated <i>from</i> the English,	<i>Traduit de l'Anglois.</i>
Loaded <i>with</i> spoil,	<i>Chargé de butin.</i>

4. The word *by*, which comes sometimes after a verb passive, is usually expressed by *de*, when the verb does not express any action of the body, and by *par* when it does; as,

Esteemed <i>by</i> every body,	<i>Estimée de tout le monde.</i>
Killed <i>by</i> two thieves,	<i>Tué par deux voleurs.</i>

However, we make use of *par* to avoid the repetition of *de*, though the verb does not express any action of the body; as,

Severely censured by the critics,
Censuré d'une manière sévère par les critiques (not *des critiques*).

IV. THE DATIVE.

Rule I.—Noun in the Dative.

When two substantives make a compound word in English, their order is inverted in French; and the preposition *à* intervenes, when the one expresses the use of the other; as,

Fire arms,	<i>Des armes à feu.</i>
A dining room,	<i>Un salle à manger.</i>

It is preceded by *au*, *à la*, or *aux*, when it signifies something proper to drink, or to eat; as,

The oyster-woman,	<i>La femme aux huîtres.</i>
The rabbit-man,	<i>L'homme aux lapins.</i>

Rule II.—Adjectives which govern the Dative.

1. Adjectives which denote *aptness, fitness, inclination, ease, readiness, or any habit*, govern in French the noun in the dative, and most commonly the verb in the infinitive with *à*; as,

Fit for any thing,	<i>Propre à tout.</i>
Easy to say,	<i>Facile à dire.</i>

2. The following: *adroit, agréable, aisé, ardent, beau, bon, conforme, contraire, enclin, facile, habile, ingénieux, inutile, lent, prêt, propre, semblable, sujet, utile*, govern the noun in the dative case, and the verb in the infinitive with *à*; as, liable to mistake, *sujet à se tromper*.

3. Some adjectives govern the dative in French, and the genitive in English; such are *attentif à*, heedful of; *sensible à*, sensible of.

Rule III.—Verbs which govern the dative.

1. The twenty-two following reflected verbs govern the dative:

S'abandonner,	<i>to abandon one's self.</i>
s'accoutumer,	<i>to accustom one's self.</i>

s'adonner,	to addict one's self.
s'adresser,	to apply one's self.
s'amuser,	to amuse one's self.
s'appliquer,	so apply one's self.
s'apprêter,	to dispose one's self.
s'arrêter,	to stop.
s'attacher,	to stick to.
se déterminer,	to resolve upon.
se disposer,	to prepare one's self.
s'endurcir,	to insure one's self.
s'engager,	to engage.
s'exposer,	to expose one's self.
se fier,	to trust.
s'habituer,	to accustom one's self.
s'obstiner,	to be determined.
s'occuper,	to employ one's self.
s'opiniâtrer,	to be determined.
s'opposer,	to oppose one's self.
se plaire,	to take delight in.
se préparer,	to prepare one's self.

Examples.

Accustom yourself to study ;
Accoutumez-vous à l'étude.

I apply myself to mathematics ;
Je m'applique aux mathématiques.

2. The following verbs govern the dative in French, whatever case they govern in English :

consentir,	to consent.	penser,	so think of.
contrevenir,	to infringe.	plaire,	to please.
contribuer,	to contribute.	remédier,	to remedy.
déplaire,	to displease.	ressembler,	to resemble.
désobéir,	to disobey.	résister,	to resist.
nuire,	to hurt.	songer,	to think of.
obéir,	to obey.	subvenir,	to relieve.
obvier,	to obviate.	succéder,	to succeed.
pardonner,	to forgive.	survivre,	to outlive.
parvenir,	to attain.		

Examples.

He pleases every body, *Il platt à tout le monde.*
 I think of your business, *Je pense à votre affaire.*

2. The following, *applaudir* to applaud, *insulter* to insult, *persuader* to persuade, *renoncer* to renounce, *réver* to dream, *travailler* to work, sometimes govern the accusative case, but most frequently the dative. Thus we say :

*Dat.**Acc.*

You insult every body, You insult my misfortune,
Vous insultez tout le monde. *Vous insultez à ma misère.*

V. THE ACCUSATIVE.

Rule.—Verbs which govern the Accusative.

All verbs which may be used in the passive voice govern the accusative. Thus *aimer*, *estimer*, *punir*, &c. govern the accusative, because we can say, *il est aimé*, *il est estimé*, *il est puni*, &c.

This rule includes the following verbs :

<i>abattre,</i>	<i>to pull down.</i>	<i>déraciner,</i>	<i>to root out.</i>
<i>accepter,</i>	<i>to accept of.</i>	<i>époudrer,</i>	<i>to wipe off.</i>
<i>admirer,</i>	<i>to wonder at.</i>	<i>examiner,</i>	<i>to examine into.</i>
<i>approuver,</i>	<i>to approve of.</i>	<i>huer,</i>	<i>to hoot at.</i>
<i>attendre,</i>	<i>to wait for.</i>	<i>injurier,</i>	<i>to rail at.</i>
<i>chercher,</i>	<i>to look for.</i>	<i>juger,</i>	<i>to judge of.</i>
<i>critiquer,</i>	<i>to cavil at.</i>	<i>lorgner,</i>	<i>to leer on.</i>
<i>déchirer,</i>	<i>to tear off.</i>	<i>paraphraser,</i>	<i>to comment</i>
<i>demander,</i>	<i>to ask for.</i>		<i>upon.</i>
<i>dénoncer,</i>	<i>to inform against.</i>	<i>regarder,</i>	<i>to look at.</i>

Examples.

This tree has been pulled down, *Cet arbre a été abattu.*
 Your offer has been accepted, *Votre offre a été acceptée.*

Some others which are attended by a preposition in English govern the accusative in French, because they may be used in the passive.

VI. THE GENITIVE AND ACCUSATIVE.

Rule.—Verbs which govern the Accusative and Genitive.

When the following verbs govern two nouns or pronouns, not joined by a conjunction, the first is put in the accusative, and the second in the genitive case in French.

Absoudre,	<i>to absolve.</i>	détourner,	<i>to divert.</i>
accabler,	<i>to overwhelm.</i>	dissuader,	<i>to dissuade.</i>
accepter,	<i>to accept.</i>	emplir,	<i>to fill.</i>
accuser,	<i>to accuse.</i>	exclure,	<i>to exclude.</i>
avertir,	<i>to warn.</i>	expulser,	<i>to turn out.</i>
bannir,	<i>to banish.</i>	informer,	<i>to inform.</i>
blâmer,	<i>to blame.</i>	louer,	<i>to praise.</i>
chasser,	<i>to expel.</i>	menacer,	<i>to threaten.</i>
combler,	<i>to fill up.</i>	obtenir,	<i>to obtain.</i>
corriger,	<i>to correct.</i>	recevoir,	<i>to receive.</i>
débusquer,	<i>to drive out.</i>	priver,	<i>to deprive.</i>
dégoûter,	<i>to disgust.</i>	soupçonner,	<i>to suspect.</i>
délivrer,	<i>to free.</i>		

Examples.

To accept the offers of a friend;
Accepter les offres d'un ami.

To blame one's conduct,
Blâmer la conduite de quelqu'un.

VII. THE DATIVE AND ACCUSATIVE.

Verbs which govern the Accusative and the Dative.

When the following verbs govern two nouns or pronouns, that which has reference to persons is put in the

dative, and the other in the accusative. If they have both reference to persons, that to which the preposition *to* is, or could be, prefixed, is put in the dative, and the other in the accusative.

Accorder,	<i>to grant.</i>	expliquer,	<i>to explain.</i>
adresser,	<i>to direct.</i>	ôter,	<i>to take away.</i>
annoncer,	<i>to announce.</i>	pardonner,	<i>to forgive.</i>
apporter,	<i>to bring.</i>	prédire,	<i>to foretel.</i>
attribuer,	<i>to attribute.</i>	préférer,	<i>to prefer.</i>
avouer,	<i>to own.</i>	prendre,	<i>to take.</i>
communiquer,	<i>to communicate.</i>	présenter,	<i>to present.</i>
confesser,	<i>to confess.</i>	prêter,	<i>to lend.</i>
confier,	<i>to trust.</i>	procurer,	<i>to procure.</i>
conseiller,	<i>to advise.</i>	promettre,	<i>to promise.</i>
déclarer,	<i>to declare.</i>	raconter,	<i>to relate.</i>
dédier,	<i>to dedicate.</i>	rapporter,	<i>to bring back.</i>
demander,	<i>to ask.</i>	refuser,	<i>to refuse.</i>
devoir,	<i>to owe.</i>	rendre,	<i>to return.</i>
dire,	<i>to tell.</i>	renvoyer,	<i>to send back.</i>
donner,	<i>to give.</i>	répéter,	<i>to repeat.</i>
écrire,	<i>to write.</i>	reprocher,	<i>to reproach.</i>
enseigner,	<i>to teach.</i>	répondre,	<i>to answer.</i>
envoyer,	<i>to send.</i>	révéler,	<i>to reveal.</i>
épargner,	<i>to spare.</i>	vendre,	<i>to sell.</i>

Examples.

Tell me the truth ;
Dites-moi la vérité.

To reproach one with a fault ;
Reprocher une faute à quelqu'un.

Observations.

Jouer governs the genitive, when it signifies *to play* on some musical instrument ; and the dative, when it signifies *to play* at some game ; as,

You play well on the violin ; but you do not play well at cards,

Vous jouez bien du violon (gen.) ; mais vous ne jouez pas bien aux cartes (dat.)

Some verbs are followed in French by a preposition different from that used in English ; such are,

To fire *at* the enemy ;
Faire feu sur l'ennemi.

To intermeddle *with* other people's business ;
S'ingérer dans les affaires des autres.

To struggle *with* death ;
Lutter contre la mort.

and some others.

Most verbs which govern the genitive or ablative in Latin, govern the genitive in French ; and most of those which govern the accusative or the dative in Latin, require the same case in French. This observation is of great use to those who have learnt Latin.

ADNOUNS.

I. PLACE OF ADNOUNS.

Rule I.—Place of Adnouns.

When two or more adjectives refer to the same substantive, they usually follow it in French ; as, a long tedious book, *un livre long et ennuyeux.*

Rule II.—Adjectives placed before Nouns.

The adjectives *beau* fine, *bon* good, *grand* great, *gros* big, *jeune* young, *mauvais* bad, *méchant* wicked, *meilleur* better, *moindre* less, *petit* little, *saint* holy, *vieux* old ; those of number, and all the *possessive*, *demonstrative*, or *indeterminate* pronouns (which may be considered as mere adjectives), precede in French as in English the substantive to which they are joined ; as,

Young men believe they shall live long ;
Les jeunes gens croient qu'ils vivront long temps.

Note 1. The adjective *cher*, dear, comes before the substantive when it denotes affection, as *ma chère mère*, my dear mother; it comes after when it denotes the price of a thing, as *un livre cher*, a dear book.

2. We say *un grand homme*, for a great man, and *un homme grand*, for a tall man; *une grosse femme*, for a fat woman; and *une femme grosse*, for a woman with child; *une sage femme*, for a midwife; and *une femme sage* for a modest or wise woman; *un galant homme*, for a man of honour; and *un homme galant*, for a courtier.

Rule III.—Adjectives placed after Nouns.

The adjectives not mentioned in the preceding rule are usually placed in French after the substantive which they qualify; in English, on the contrary, they are always placed before; as,

<i>Grateful people,</i>	<i>Les personnes reconnoissantes.</i>
<i>Fruitful lands,</i>	<i>Des terres fertiles.</i>

Note 1. Adjectives which express some moral qualities, may, though rarely, be placed before or after the substantive: we may say, for instance, *un ami fidèle*, or *un fidèle ami*, a faithful friend.

2. We always put after the substantives: 1. The adjectives derived from verbs, as, *des idées embrouillées*, confused ideas; 2. Those of figure or colour, as *une table ronde*, a round table; 3. Those which end in *ique*, *esque*, *ile*, *ule*, or *able*, as *un esprit pacifique*, a pacific mind, *une figure grotesque*, an odd figure, *une tâche facile*, an easy task, *une femme crédule*, a credulous woman; 4. Those of nations, as, *la constitution Angloise*, the constitution of England; 5. Those which may be substantively used, and in general all those not mentioned in Rule II.

II. AGREEMENT OF ADNOUNS.

Rule I.—A Single Noun and Adnoun.

The adjective always agrees in gender and number with the substantive to which it relates ; as,

The good father,	<i>Le bon père.</i>
The good mother,	<i>La bonne mère.</i>
Fine gardens,	<i>De beaux jardins.</i>
Fine walks,	<i>De belles promenades.</i>

Rule II.—Agreement with the last Noun of several.

When an adjective or a participle refers to several substantives of things, and is of those which are placed after the substantives, it agrees with the last, if it be not separated from the substantives by any verb ; but if the adjective is of those which are placed before, it must be repeated before every substantive, and it agrees with each ; as,

He has an *absolute* power and authority ;
Il a un pouvoir et une autorité absolue (singular.)
 She has a *pretty* bird, and a *pretty* cage ;
Elle a un joli oiseau, et une jolie cage.

Rule III.—Adjectives relating to Nouns of different Gender.

When an adjective refers to several substantives of persons, or even to several substantives of things, but is separated from them, it is always put in the plural feminine, if the substantives be feminine ; but if they be either both masculine or of different genders, it is put in the plural masculine ; as,

Your mother and sister are *learned* ;
Votre mère et votre sœur sont savantes (pl. f.)
 His courage and boldness seem *astonishing* to me ;
Son courage et sa hardiesse me paroissent étonnans (pl. m.)

Rule IV.—A Noun collective general.

A noun collective general (representing the whole object) such as the words *peuple, nation, armée, flotte, &c.* requires that the *adjectives, pronouns, and verbs* to which it has reference, should be always in the singular; as,

The whole fleet is at sea; it set sail yesterday morning;
Toute la flotte est en mer; elle partit hier matin.

Rule V.—A Noun Collective Partitive.

A noun collective partitive (representing only a part of the whole object, such as *foule, nombre, multitude, &c.* followed by a genitive plural, has the verb and the pronoun in the singular, if it be preceded by a definite article; but if not, it has them in the plural; as,

The multitude of foreigners make bread dear;
La multitude des étrangers rend le pain cher (singular).

A multitude of women are led astray every day,
Une multitude de femmes s'égarent tous les jours (plural).

The reason of this difference is, that the collective is a substantive when preceded by *le, la, les*, and a kind of adjective when not; in the first case, the verb agrees with the collective; and in the second, with the substantive which comes after the collective.

Note. The verb is always put in the plural after the words *la plupart, beaucoup, nombre*, unless they are followed by a substantive singular; as, *la plupart le croient, la plupart du monde le croit.*

Rule VI.—Adjectives followed by à or envers.

Some adjectives are followed in French by the preposition *à*, and in English by the preposition *in*; such are, *curieux à* curious in, *exact à* precise in, *habile à* skilful in, *patient à* patient in, *zélé à* zealous in; as,

You are skilful in doing every thing;
Vous êtes habile à tout faire.

Others are often followed in French by the preposition *envers*, and in English by the Preposition *to*; such are, *affable envers* affable to, *bon envers* good to, *cruel envers* cruel to, *poli envers* civil to; as,

We must be civil to every body;

Il faut être poli envers tout le monde.

III: ADJECTIVES OF DIMENSION.

Rule I.—*de haut*, or *de hauteur*, high.

Adjectives of dimension may be rendered in French by an adjective, or by a substantive: thus, *high*, may be expressed by *de haut*, or *de hauteur*; *long*, by *de long*, or *de longueur*; *broad*, by *de large*, or *de largeur*; *deep* by *de profondeur*, not by *de profond*; and in general the substantive is more elegantly used than the adjective; (the preposition *de* being put before the words of dimension and number, if they are not preceded by a verb); as,

A tower two hundred feet high;

Une tour de deux cents pieds de haut, or, de hauteur.

A river twenty feet deep;

Une rivière de vingt pieds de profondeur; (not de profond).

Rule III.—*avoir* instead of *to be*, before the Adjectives of Dimension.

To express the *height*, *depth*, or *breadth* of an object, the English make use of the verb *to be*, and the French of the verb *avoir*, as they always do before a word of number; the preposition *de*, being left out after the verb *avoir*, but remaining before the word of dimension; as,

This tower is two hundred feet high;

Cette tour a deux cents pieds de hauteur.

That river is twenty feet deep;

Cette rivière a vingt pieds de profondeur.

IV. COMPARATIVES AND SUPERLATIVES.

Rule I.—Agreement of Comparatives and Superlatives.

Comparatives and superlatives agree in gender and number with the substantive, which they qualify in the same manner as adjectives; as,

The most learned man, *L'homme le plus savant.*
 The most learned woman, *La femme la plus savante.*

Rule II.—as, expressed by que, after a Comparative.

The word *as*, used in English after a comparative of equality or inferiority, is always expressed in French by *que*, and never by *comme*; as,

You are as rich as I am ;
Vous êtes aussi riche que moi.
 I am not so learned as you ;
Je ne suis pas si savant que vous.

Rule III.—by, expressed by de, after a Comparative.

The word *by*, which is often used after a comparative, to denote how much a thing exceeds another, is always expressed by *de*, and never by *par*; as,

You are younger than I am *by* four years,
Vous êtes plus jeune que moi de quatre ans.

Rule IV.—than, expressed by que or de, after a Comparative.

The word *than*, used after a comparative, is expressed by *que*, when it is followed by a noun or a pronoun; as,

Asia is greater than Europe ;
L'Asie est plus grande que l'Europe.
 He is more fortunate than you ;
Il est plus heureux que vous.

The word *than* is always expressed by *de* before the cardinal numbers, *un, deux, trois, &c.* instead of *que*, as in a comparison of objects ; as,

I am more *than* fifteen years of age ;
J'ai plus de quinze ans.

Rule V.—*than*, expressed by *que de*, or *que ne*, after a Comparative.

The word *than*, used in comparatives, is usually expressed by *que de* before an infinitive mood, and by *que ne* before a verb in the indicative ; as,

It is more noble to forgive *than* to revenge ;
Il est plus noble de pardonner que de se venger.

Riches are more dangerous *than* poverty is troublesome ;
Les richesses sont plus dangereuses que la pauvreté n'est commode.

Note 1. If the first infinitive is preceded by the preposition *à*, then the word *than* is expressed by *qu'à* ; as,

He is more inclined to hurt *than* to oblige you ;
Il est plus disposé à vous nuire qu'à vous obliger.

2. The word *than* is expressed by *que* only, before an indicative mood, if there is a conjunction between the word *than* and the verb : as,

You learn better *than* when you were in France ;
Vous apprenez mieux que quand vous étiez en France.

Rule VI.—The more, expressed by *plus*, and not by *le plus*.

The English make use of the definite article before the comparatives of proportion ; and the French never. Thus, *the more* is expressed by *plus*, *the less* by *moins* ; and not by *le plus* or *le moins*, which are used only in superlatives , as,

The more I know mankind, *the less* I value life ;
Plus je connois les hommes, moins j'estime la vie.

Rule VII.—The more, expressed by plus, and the less by moins.

If a comparative of proportion is made with two substantives or two adjectives, they are placed before the verb in English, and after in French.—The words of this sort of sentences are disposed in the following order : 1. *Plus* or *moins* ; 2. The nominative of the verb ; 3. The verb ; 4. The adjective or substantive ; and the rest as in English ; as,

The *less* money he gets, *the more* expenses he incurs ;
 Moins il gagne d'argent, plus il fait de dépense.

The more difficult a thing is, *the more* honourable ;
 Plus une chose est difficile, plus elle est honorable.

In such sentences, the substantive is preceded by *de*, and the adjective is not.

Rule VIII.—The Superlative governing the Genitive and the Subjunctive.

The superlative always governs, in French, the noun following in the genitive case, and most commonly the verb in the subjunctive mood ; as,

The navy of England is the most powerful of the world ;
 La marine d'Angleterre est la plus puissante du monde
 (gen.)

You are the most accomplished lady I know ;
 Vous êtes la dame la plus aimable que je connoisse (subj.)

Rule IX.—Of the Superlative.

If the substantive precedes the superlative, both take the definite article, *le*, *la*, *les* ; but the superlative alone takes an article, if it precedes the substantive ; as,

The most pleasing company is seldom the best company ;
 La compagnie la plus agréable est rarement la meilleure
 compagnie.

Note. *Le* is indeclinable before *plus* and *moins* followed by an adverb, and also by an adjective, when there is no comparison of objects; as,

Nous devons parler *le plus* clairement qu'il nous est possible.

PRONOUNS.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

I. PLACE OF PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

Rule I.—Place of the Personal Pronouns.

The personal pronouns, *je, tu, il, elle, nous, vous, ils, or elles*, usually precede the verb of which they are the nominative case; as, *Je lis*, I read; *tu lis*, thou readest, &c.

They may be separated from it by the particle *ne*, and the governed pronouns, if there are any; but never by any adverb; as,

He has not seen them, *Il ne les a pas vus.*

I will not speak to them of it, *Je ne leur en parlerai pas.*

You always speak the truth, *Vous dites toujours la vérité.*

The personal pronouns are placed immediately after the verb, or its auxiliary, in three cases:

1. In an interrogative sentence; as, do you speak French? *parlez-vous François.*

2. When they are the nominative case of the verbs *dire, répondre, répliquer, continuer, poursuivre*, or *s'écrier*, used in a sentence as by parenthesis; as,

You see, said he, the condition I am reduced to;
Vous voyez, dit-il, l'état où je suis réduit.

3. Most frequently when the verb is preceded by the conjunctions *au moins*, *aussi*, *ainsi*, *en vain*, *peut-être*, *à peine*, and some others ; as, *perhaps* he will come ; *peut-être viendra-t-il*.

Rule II.—The governed Pronouns placed after the Verb.

When the verb is in the imperative affirmative, the governed pronouns are put after it in French as in English ; as,

Speak to *them* ; write to *him* ; answer *us* ;
Parlez-leur ; *écrivez-lui* ; *répondez-nous*.

But if there are two imperatives joined by a conjunction, the governed pronouns are put after the first verb, and before the second ; as,

Forgive or punish them, *Pardonnez leur, ou les punisses*.

If the verb which is in the imperative affirmative governs two pronouns, the accusative goes first ; as,

Give it me, sell it them ; *Donnez-le-moi, vendez-le-leur*.

When the pronouns *y* or *en* meet with another pronoun, they go last ; as, *menez-les-y*, *donnez-leur-en*, &c. However, *y* is placed before *moi*, and *m'en* is used instead of *moi en* ; as, carry me thither, *menez-y-moi* ; give me some, *donnez-m'en*.

But if the verb be in the imperative negative, the governed pronouns should go before it, as they do in all other tenses ; as,

Do not sell it him, *Ne le lui vendez pas*.
 Do not give it them, *Ne le leur donnez pas*.

Rule III.—The governed Pronouns placed before the Verb.

When the verb is not in the imperative affirmative, the governed pronouns are always put immediately before it

in a simple tense, and before its auxiliary in a compound one ; as,

You do not know them, *Vous ne les connoissez pas.*
 You have not seen them, *Vous ne les avez pas vus.*

The governed pronouns do not precede any other verbs than those they are governed by, or their auxiliaries : thus we say ;

I wanted to speak to them ; he could do it ;
Je voulois leur parler ; il pouvoit le faire.

Rule IV.—Order in which Pronouns are put before the Verb.

When two or more pronouns are governed by a verb, those of the first and second persons precede those of the third ; if they are both of the third person, the accusative is placed before the dative ; *y* and *en* go last. Thus the governed pronouns are invariably placed before the verb, in the following order :

Me, te, se, nous, vous,	<i>go before every other.</i>
Le, la, les,	<i>go before lui, leur, y or en.</i>
Lui, leur,	<i>go before y or en.</i>
Y,	<i>goes before en.</i>

Examples.

When he sends them to me I shall bring them to you ;
Quand il me les enverra, je vous les porterai.

He gives it to him ; he will lend it to them ;
Il le lui donne ; il le leur prêtera.

I have carried some hither to them ;
Je leur y en ai porté.

II. WHEN THE PERSONAL PRONOUNS ARE CONJUNCTIVE OR DISJUNCTIVE.

Rule I.—To express the Personal Pronouns in the Nominative.

The personal pronouns are *conjunctive*, and expressed by *je, tu, il, elle, nous, vous, ils, elles*, when they are the nominative case of a verb, provided they are not joined to another noun or pronoun by a conjunction; as, I read, thou speakest, &c.; *je lis, tu parles*, &c.

The personal pronouns are *disjunctive*, and expressed by *moi, toi, lui, elle, nous, vous, eux, or elles*, under the following circumstances:

1. When they come before or after the words *qui, que, or seul*; as,

It is I who say so, *C'est moi qui le dis.*
He is more learned than I, *Il est plus savant que moi.*
They alone were present there, *Eux seuls y étoient présents.*

2. When they are used in an answer to a question; as,

Who has done that? I, they;
Qui a fait cela? C'est moi, ce sont eux.

3. When they are joined to a noun or a pronoun by a conjunction; as,

We learn French, my brother and I;
Mon frère et moi nous apprenons le François.

4. When they come before a noun, or a verb used in opposition to or distinction from the first; as,

You will return to town, and I will go into the country;
Vous reviendrez à la ville, et moi j'irai à la campagne.

Note. *Nous* or *vous* are repeated before the verb, when it has two or more nominative cases which are not both of the third person; as, *vous et moi nous irons; vous et lui vous danserez.*

Rule II.—To express the Personal Pronouns in the Genitive.

When the personal pronouns are in the genitive case, they are *disjunctive*, and expressed by *de moi, de toi, de lui, d'elle, de nous, de vous, d'eux, d'elles*; as,

He complains of me,	<i>Il se plaint de moi.</i>
I do not speak of him,	<i>Je ne parle pas de lui.</i>

They are sometimes, but seldom *conjunctive*, and expressed by *en*; as,

Were you speaking of me? Yes, we were;
Parliez-vous de moi? Oui, nous en parlions.

Rule III.—To express the Personal Pronouns in the Dative.

When the personal pronouns are in the dative case, they are most commonly *conjunctive*, and expressed by *me, te, lui, nous, vous, leur*, before the verb; as,

He pleases me,	<i>Il me platt.</i>
I will speak to them,	<i>Je leur parlerai.</i>

They are *disjunctive*, and expressed by *à moi, à toi, à lui, à elle, à nous, à vous, à eux, à elles*, after the verb, in three cases.

1. When they come after a noun or a pronoun to which they are joined by a conjunction; as,

I speak to you as well as to them;
Je vous parle aussi-bien qu'à eux.

2. When they are governed by a reflected verb; as,

He applies to me,	<i>Il s'adresse à moi.</i>
I do not trust him,	<i>Je ne me fie pas à lui.</i>

3. When they are governed by any of the following verbs: *aller* to go, *courir* to run, *accourir* to run to, *boire* to drink, *penser* to think, *venir* to come; as,

He comes to us; go to him;
Il vient à nous; allez à lui.

Rule IV.—Personal Pronouns in the Accusative.

When the personal pronouns are governed by a verb in the accusative they are generally *conjunctive*, and expressed by *me, te, nous, vous, le, la, les*; as,

I know <i>him</i> ,	<i>Je le connois.</i>
I will see <i>her</i> ,	<i>Je la verrai.</i>

Note. When *le, la, les*, stand for the English word *the*, and come before a noun, they are articles; as, the father, mother, and children; *le père, la mère, et les enfans*: but when *le, la, les*, stand for *him, her, them*, and come before a verb, they are personal pronouns, as, I know *him*, I know *her*, I know *them*; *je le connois, je la connois, je les connois.*

Rule V.—Personal Pronouns after a Preposition.

When the personal pronouns are preceded by a preposition, they are always *disjunctive*, and expressed by *moi, toi, lui, elle, &c.*; as,

As for <i>me</i> I think so,	<i>Pour moi je pense ainsi.</i>
You will speak after <i>them</i> ,	<i>Vous parlerez après eux.</i>

III. OBSERVATIONS ON MODES OF ADDRESS.

1. When the English address God, they put the pronoun and verb in the singular; the French, on the contrary, put them in the second person plural in prose; as,

Our father who *art* in heaven, hallowed be *thy* name, &c.
Notre père qui êtes aux cieux, votre nom soit sanctifié, &c.

2. The pronouns and verbs are usually put in the second person plural in both languages, when we speak to one person; but if an adjective follows, it remains in the singular; as,

Sir, you are very obliging;
Monsieur, vous êtes très-obligéant.

3. The third person is elegantly used instead of the second, when we speak to persons for whom we have some consideration ; as,

Madam, will you come to the park ?

Madame, veut-elle venir au parc ? for *voulez-vous*, &c.

4. The second person singular is often used in French between intimate friends, and also between brothers and sisters, husband and wife, &c. as *viens-ici*, *mon frère* ; come here, brother, (for *venez-ici*)

Poets and Orators, however, use the second person singular when they address Gods, Heroes, or Sovereigns.

IV. OF THE PRONOUNS IT, THEY, THEM.

Rule I.—The Pronouns, it, they, or them.

The pronouns *it* or *they*, which the English use with reference to animals or things, are expressed in French by *il*, *elle*, *ils*, *elles*, when they are the nominative of a verb ; and *it* or *them* are expressed by *le*, *la*, *les*, when they are governed by a verb in the accusative case : thus, speaking of a house, we say,

It is fine, I will not sell it ;

Elle est belle, je ne la vendrai pas.

Note. These pronouns are expressed in French in the same manner for the nominative and accusative as the personal pronouns ; and they also agree in gender and number with the substantive to which they refer.

Rule II.—En used in the Genitive for it or them.

The pronouns *it* or *them*, used with reference to inanimate objects, are expressed by *en*, when the French verb governs the genitive, whether they be preceded in English

by the prepositions *of, from, with, about, for, upon, or* any other ; *as,*

Do not speak any more *of it,* *N'en parlez plus.*
I thank you *for it,* *Je vous en remercie.*

When the words *some* or *any* come after a verb, and refer to a substantive antecedent, they are also expressed by *en* ; *as,*

Will you have *any ?* *En voulez-vous ?*
Take *some* more, *Prenez-en davantage.*

Rule III.—*Lui* or *y*, *for it or them, in the Dative.*

The pronouns *it* or *them*, governed by a verb which requires the dative in French, are expressed by *lui* or *leur* (as the personal pronouns) when they refer to animals or plants ; and usually by *y*, when they refer to other inanimate objects not personified ; *as,*

Your horses are hungry, give *them* some oats ;
Vos chevaux ont faim, donnez-leur de l'avoine.

This tree is fine, do not hurt *it* ;
Cet arbre est beau, ne lui faites point de mal.

There is a fine picture, put a frame *to it* ;
Voilà un beau tableau, mettez-y une bordure.

If, however, the impersonal pronouns are used for inanimate objects personified, or preceded by the verb *to owe*, or *to be indebted*, they should be expressed by *lui* or *leur* (and not by *y*). Thus *lui* and *y* may be said of the same object, joined to different verbs ; *as,*

This house is well situated ; have some repairs done *to it*,
you are indebted *to it* for your health ;
Cette maison est bien située ; faites y faire des réparations,
vous lui devez votre santé.

The words *en* and *y* are also two adverbs of place ; *en* stands for the words *hence, from thence* ; and *y* for *there, or thither* ; *as,*

I come from *thence,* *J'en viens.*
I have never been *there,* *Je n'y ai jamais été.*

Rule IV.—When it or them come after a Preposition, they are not expressed in French.

When the pronouns *it* or *them* are preceded by a preposition, they cannot be expressed by *lui* or *elle*, *eux* or *elles*, which in this case are said only of persons or personified objects ; but they are usually left out, and the preposition used in English becomes an adverb when it conveys the idea sufficiently ; as,

The King was for the war, but the parliament was
against it ;

Le roi étoit pour la guerre, mais le parlement fut contre.

If the preposition cannot become an adverb, we must give the sentence another turn ; as,

At first the house was burnt, and after it the church ;
D'abord la maison fut brûlée, et ensuite l'église.

Rule V.—Use of the supplementary Pronouns, le, la, les.

The supplementary pronouns *le, la, les*, are always used in French before the verb *être*, in answer to a question, though there be no pronoun expressed in English.

Le is indeclinable :

1. With reference to adjectives of both genders and numbers ; as, Are your brothers learned ? No, they are not ; *Vos frères sont-ils savans ? Non, ils ne le sont pas.* Are your sisters sick ? Yes, they are ; *Vos sœurs sont elles malades ? Oui, elles le sont.*

2. With reference to verbs ; as, Do you think they will come ? Yes, we do ; *Croyez-vous qu'ils viennent ? Oui, nous le croyons.*

3. With reference to substantives adjectively used ; as, *Mesdames, êtes-vous parentes ? Oui, nous le sommes*.*

* We may also answer, *oui, Monsieur ; oui, Madame*, &c. without repeating the verb the question is asked by.

Le, indeclinable, is also used with reference to adjectives or verbs, for the words *it* or *so*, sometimes expressed in English, but for the most part understood; as, You are happy, and I am not; *Vous êtes heureuse, et moi je ne le suis pas*; I said so, but you would not believe it; *Je le disois, mais vous ne vouliez pas le croire*.

But *le*, *la*, *les*, are declinable, and used according to the gender or number, when they have reference to a substantive; as, Are you Peter's brother? Yes, I am; *Etes-vous le frère de Pierre? Oui, je le suis*. Are you Peter's wife? Yes I am; *Etes-vous la femme de Pierre? Oui, je la suis*. Are these your books? Yes, they are; *Sont-ce là vos livres? Oui, ce les sont*.

If the adjectives be substantively used, *la* should be used for the feminine singular, and *les* for the plural; as, *Etes-vous la malade pour laquelle on a fait venir le médecin? Oui, je la suis*. *Mesdemoiselles, êtes-vous les parentes de monsieur? Oui, nous les sommes*.

V. DISTINCTIONS BETWEEN LUI, ELLE, SE, AND SOI.

Rule I.—Himself, herself, expressed by *se*, *lui*, *elle*, or *soi*.

The compound pronouns, *himself*, *herself*, *themselves*, joined to a verb, are generally expressed by *se*, if it is reflected; but if not, *himself* is expressed by *lui-même*; *herself* by *elle-même*; and *themselves* by *eux-mêmes*, for the masculine, and by *elles-mêmes*, for the feminine; as,

He submits himself to your orders;

Il se soumet à vos ordres.

She always speaks of herself;

Elle parle toujours d'elle-même.

They are come of their own accord;

Ils sont venus d'eux-mêmes.

The compound pronouns *himself* and *herself*, are expressed by *soi*, speaking of persons in general, and after the in-

determinate pronouns, *on*, *chacun*, *quelqu'un*, *quiconque*, *celui* or *celle qui*; as,

The man who loves nobody but *himself*;

L'homme qui n'aime que soi.

Every one acts for *himself*;

Chacun agit pour soi.

Whoever thinks only of *himself*;

Quiconque ne pense qu'à soi.

The word *soi* is not used with reference to a noun plural.

Rule II.—*Itself* is rendered by *lui* or *soi*.

The impersonal pronoun *itself*, is usually expressed by *soi*, and not by *lui*, when it has reference to a pronoun, or to a substantive singular taken in a general sense, which represents an inanimate object; as,

That is good in *itself*;

Cela est bon en soi.

Load-stone attracts iron to *itself*;

L'aimant attire le fer à soi.

When *itself* refers to an animate object, it is expressed by *lui-même* or *elle-même*. It is also expressed by *lui-même*, *elle-même*, and not by *soi*, when it refers to an inanimate object taken in an individual sense; as,

Earth is fruitful of *itself*;

La terre est fertile d'elle-même.

VI WHEN THE PRONOUNS ARE, OR ARE NOT TO BE REPEATED.

Rule I.—*The Personal Pronouns repeated.*

The personal pronouns of the first and second persons—*je*, *tu*, *nous*, *vous*, are usually repeated in French before

every verb of which they are the nominative case, whether they are repeated or not in English.

The pronouns of the third person are usually repeated :
 1. When they belong to different tenses ; 2. When the second is preceded by any other conjunction than *et*, *ni*, or *ou* ; 3. When the first is affirmative and the second negative, or *vice versâ* ; 4. When the second verb is separated from the preceding by many words ; as,

1. She is and will always be modest ;
Elle est modeste, et elle le sera toujours.
2. They are lovely, since they please you ;
Elles sont aimables, puisqu'elles vous plaisent.
3. He says so, but he does not believe it ;
Il le dit, mais il ne le croit pas.
4. He spoke yesterday to his father about his sister's marriage, and obtained his consent ;
Il parla hier à son père du mariage de sa sœur, et il obtint son consentement.

In other circumstances, the pronouns *il* or *elle*, *ils* or *elles*, are not usually repeated before verbs which are in the same tense ; as,

He took towns, conquered provinces, and subdued nations ;
Il prit des villes, conquît des provinces, et subjuga des nations.

Rule II.—The governed Pronouns are always repeated.

The pronouns, *me*, *te*, *le*, *nous*, *vous*, *lui*, *leur*, *le*, *la*, *les*, are always repeated in French before every verb they are governed by, whether they are repeated or not in English ; as,

He loves, honours, and respects him ;
Il l'aime, l'honore, et le respecte.

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

I. PLACE AND AGREEMENT OF POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

Rule I.—The Possessive Pronouns precede, agree with, and are repeated before all their Substantives.

The possessive pronouns are repeated in French *before* all their substantives, and agree with them in gender and number ; as,

My father, mother, and brothers ;
Mon père, ma mère, et mes frères.

We nevertheless use the pronouns *mon, ton, son*, masc. before a noun feminine which begins with a vowel or an *h* mute, in order to avoid the *hiatus* which would result from the meeting of two vowels ; as,

Mon âme, f. ton. ambition, f. son humeur, f.

The English make the pronouns *his* and *her* agree with the noun antecedent ; the French, on the contrary, make *son, sa, ses*, agree with the noun which follows ; as,

Her husband is young, *Son* époux est jeune.
His wife is handsome, *Sa* femme est belle.

II. USE OF THE POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

Rule II.—The Possessive Pronouns used in speaking to Relations.

When we speak to our relations or friends, we use, in French, the possessive pronouns *mon, ma, mes*, before the words *fil, fille, frère, sœur, père, mère, oncle, tante, &c.* though they are not used in English ; as,

Where are you, daughter? *Où êtes-vous, ma fille?*
 Here I am, father, *Me voici, mon père.*

Rule II.—When the Qualifications of Mr. and Mde. &c. are used.

When we speak to any person respecting their relations or friends, and we mean to pay them some respect, the qualifications of *Monsieur, Madame, Mademoiselle, &c.* are usually prefixed in French to the possessive pronouns *votre* or *vos*; as,

I met with your mother, who told me that your father was not well;
J'ai rencontré Madame votre mère, qui m'a dit que Monsieur votre père ne se portoit pas bien.

Note. The possessive pronouns, *mon, ma*, of which these words *Monsieur, Madame, Mademoiselle*, are composed, are changed into *mes* for the plural: we say, *messieurs, mesdames, mesdemoiselles*.

Monsieur and *Messieurs* are employed as substantives, and may be preceded by an article, or another pronoun; as, *le monsieur que j'ai vu*, the gentleman I have seen; *je parlerai à ces messieurs*, I will speak to these gentlemen. But the possessive pronoun is always left out before *dame, demoiselle*, used substantively; as *cette dame*, or *cette demoiselle, est belle*: that lady is handsome: and not *cette madame, cette mademoiselle*.

III. SUBSTITUTION OR OMISSION OF THE POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

Rule I.—The Possessive Pronouns rendered by the Personal.

The possessive pronouns are expressed in French by the personal pronouns *me, te, se, nous, vous, lui, leur*, in the da-

tive; and not by *mon, ton, son, &c.* when the verb which relates to them denotes an action over any part of the body; and in this case an article definite takes the ordinary place of the pronoun; as,

You tread upon their feet, *Vous leur marchez sur le pied.*
 You hurt my hand, *Vous me blessez la main.*

As if it were: you *to them* tread upon the foot; you *to me* hurt the hand.

Observe, to express *his, her, and their*, by *se*, when the verb is reflected; and by *lui, or leur*, when it is not.

Rule II.—The Possessive Pronouns left out or not.

If the verb does not express an action over any part of the body, the possessive pronouns are expressed by *mon, ton, son, &c.*; when the emphasis falls on one of these words, and the sentence is meant to express a direct distinction between any one person's arm, &c. and another's; as, I see that my arm swells, *je vois que mon bras enfle.*

But these pronouns are left out in French, and the definite article *le, la, les*, used instead of them, if no such direct distinction is intended; as, his eyes are sore, *il a mal aux yeux.*

We put *mon bras*, in the first sentence, because we can see another person's arm swelling as well as our own; but we put *aux yeux*, not *à ses yeux*, because he cannot have other eyes sore than his own.

Rule III.—Its, or their, expressed by son, or by en.

When the possessive pronouns *its* or *their* are used with reference to an inanimate object, they are expressed by *son, sa, ses, leur*, or by *en*, according to the following distinction:

They are expressed by *son, sa, ses, leur* or *leurs*:—1. When they relate to the nominative of the preceding verb;—2. When they are in the genitive or dative, or preceded by any preposition;—3. When, being in the nominative, they are joined to a substantive qualified by an adjective, or

specified by some other words;—4. When in the nominative, the next verb or its government is, or may be immediately followed by the preposition *de*.

Examples.

1. London has *its* beauties ;
Londres a ses beautés.
2. I admire the size of *its* streets ;
J'admire la grandeur de ses rues.
3. *Its* regular buildings please at the first sight ;
Ses bâtimens réguliers plaisent au premier coup d'œil.
3. *Its* trade produces immense resources ;
Son commerce produit d'immenses ressources.
- Its* ships bring the riches of all the countries ;
Ses vaisseaux apportent les richesses de tous les pays.

Except on these occasions, *its* or *their* are expressed by *en* before the verb, and the article *le, la, les*, before the substantive ; as,

Its squares appear to me beautiful ;
Les places m'en paroissent superbes.

I particularly admire *its* rich warehouses ;
J'en admire surtout les riches magasins.

When *its* or *their* have reference to an animate object, they are always expressed by *son, sa, ses, leur, leurs* ; as, your horse lost *its* shoe, *votre cheval a perdu son fer.*

Rule IV.—Of mine, thine, &c.

The possessive pronouns agree in gender and number with the substantive antecedent to which they refer, and are always preceded by the definite article, *le, la, les* ; as,

Many houses have been destroyed during the siege : *yours* and *mine* have been burnt, but *their's* has not suffered ;
Beaucoup de maisons ont été détruites pendant le siège ; la vôtre et la mienne ont été brûlées ; mais la leur n'a point souffert.

Rule V.—mine sometimes expressed by mes.

When the possessive pronouns preceded by *of*, are placed after a substantive to which they relate, they are expressed in French by *mes, tes, ses, nos, vos, leurs*, placed before the substantive, and not by *le mien, le tien, le sien*, &c.; as,

A friend of mine,	<i>Un de mes amis.</i>
A book of yours,	<i>Un de vos livres.</i>

Rule VI.—mine, thine, expressed by à moi, à toi.

The disjunctive *mine, thine*, &c. are expressed by *à moi, à toi, à lui, à elle, à nous, à vous, à eux*, or *à elles*, when they come after the verb *to be*, which has for its nominative case a substantive, or a personal pronoun; as,

That book is mine,	<i>Ce livre est à moi.</i>
It is not your's, I think,	<i>Il n'est pas à vous, je crois.</i>

If, however, the verb *être* is preceded by *ce*; then *mine, thine*, &c. should be expressed by *le mien, le tien, le sien*, &c.; as, yes, it is mine, *oui, c'est la mienne*.

Note.—If a substantive come after or a relative pronoun come before the verb *être*, signifying *to belong*, they are put in the dative case in French, and in the genitive in English; as,

This horse is my father's,	<i>Ce cheval est à mon père.</i>
Whose house is that?	<i>A qui est cette maison.</i>

RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

I. PLACE AND CONCORD OF RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

Rule.

The relative pronouns are placed in French immediately after the nouns or pronouns to which they refer; and agree with them in gender and number; as,

An *advice*, the utility of *which* he knew;
Un avis dont il connoissoit l'utilité.

The *books* for *which* I have subscribed;
Les livres pour lesquels j'ai souscrit.

II. USE OF THE RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

Rule I.—qui, que, who, that, or which.

The relative pronouns, *who*, *that*, or *which*, are expressed by *qui*, for all sorts of objects, when they are in the nominative case; and by *que* when they are in the accusative; as,

The man *who* speaks, *L'homme qui parle.*
 The woman *whom* I have seen, *La femme que j'ai vue.*

Rule II.—dont or de qui, of whom, whose, or of which.

The relative pronouns *whose*, *of whom*, or *of which*, are usually expressed by *dont* for all sorts of objects, when they follow immediately their antecedent; as,

The person *of whom* you speak;
La personne dont vous parlez.

An illness, the cause of *which* is unknown;
Une maladie dont on ne connoît pas la cause.

But if the relative pronouns be separated from their antecedent by another substantive, then *whose*, or *of whom*, are expressed by *de qui*; and *of which*, by *duquel*, *de la quelle*, *desquels*, or *desquelles*, according to the gender and number of the substantive to which they refer; as,

He is a man to *whose* discretion I dare not trust;
C'est une personne à la discrétion de qui je n'oserois me fier.

It is an illness to the progress of *which* one cannot apply too quick remedies;
C'est une maladie aux progrès de laquelle on ne peut apporter de trop prompts remèdes.

The relative pronoun *from whom*, which answers to the Latin ablative, is always expressed by *de qui*, and never by *dont*; as,

The man *from whom* I received a letter yesterday;
L'homme de qui j'ai reçu hier une lettre.

Rule III.—*qui* or *lequel*, *laquelle*; *whom*, *which*.

When the relative pronouns are in the dative case, or after any preposition, they are usually expressed by *qui*, speaking of persons, and always by *lequelle*, *laquelle*, *lesquels*, or *lesquelles*, speaking of animals and things; as,

Your father is a man to *whom* I am much obliged;
Votre père est un homme à qui j'ai beaucoup d'obligation.

It is a reason to *which* there is no reply;
C'est une raison à laquelle il n'y a point de réplique.

III. SUBSTITUTION OR OMISSION OF RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

Rule I.—*When où can be used for lequel.*

When the relative pronouns are in the genitive, dative, ablative, or after a preposition, and refer to an inanimate object, they are almost indifferently expressed by *où* or by

lequel, laquelle, &c. if the verb denotes some motion or rest, at least figuratively ; as,

Avoid the faults *into which* I have fallen ;

Evitez les fautes où (or dans lesquelles) je suis tombé.

I know the principle *from which* all your system is derived ;

Je connois le principe d'où (or duquel) découle tout votre système.

Note. *Où* and *d'où* are also verbs of place, and stand for the words *where* or *whence* ; as,

Where are you going ? *Où* allez-vous ?

Whence do you come ? *D'où* venez-vous ?

Rule II.—The Relative Pronouns are never omitted in French.

The relative pronouns *who, whom, that, or which*, and also the conjunction *that*, are often understood in English ; but *qui* or *que*, which answer to them, are never understood in French ; as,

I think you are in the wrong, *Je crois que vous avez tort.*

The man I was speaking to, *L'homme à qui je parlois.*

The book you read, *Le livre que vous lisez.*

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

I. MODE OF EXPRESSING THEM.

Rule I.—qui ? or qui est-ce qui ? who ?

The interrogative pronouns *who, whose, to whom, &c.* which are said of persons only, are expressed in French by *qui*, or *qui est-ce qui*, when they are the nominative case of

a verb : they are expressed by *qui* in all other cases, and never by *que* or *dont*, like the relative pronouns ; as,

<i>Who</i> is there ?	{ <i>Qui est là ?</i> or <i>qui est-ce qui est là ?</i>
<i>Of whom</i> do you speak ?	<i>De qui parlez-vous ?</i>
<i>To whom</i> do you write ?	<i>A qui écrivez-vous ?</i>
<i>Whom</i> have you seen ?	<i>Qui avez vous-vu ?</i>
<i>With whom</i> do you live ?	<i>Avec qui demeurez-vous ?</i>

Rule II.—lequel, laquelle, &c. which.

When the word *which* is interrogatively used, it is always expressed by *lequel, laquelle, lesquels, or lesquelles* ; as,

Which of your brothers learn French ?
Lequel de vos frères apprend le François.

Rule III.—quel, quelle ? what ?

When the pronoun *what* is interrogatively used, it is expressed in French by *quel, quelle, quels, or quelles*, before a substantive ; as,

What crime has this man committed ;
Quel crime cet homme a-t-il commis, &c.

Rule IV.—what, expressed by que, or qu'est-ce que.

When the interrogative pronoun *what*, signifies *what thing*, it is expressed in French by *que*, or by *qu'est ce qui*, for the nominative, and by *que*, or *qu'est-ce que*, for the accusative ; as,

What has happened to you ?
Que vous est-il arrivé ? or, *qu'est-ce qui vous est arrivé ?*
What do you blame ?
Que blâmez-vous ? or, *qu'est-ce que vous blâmez ?*

Rule V.—what expressed by quoi after a Preposition.

When the pronoun *what* is in the genitive, dative, or after a preposition, and signifies *what thing*, it is always

expressed by *quoi*, whether the sentence be interrogative or not ; as,

In *what* am I guilty ? *En quoi suis-je coupable ?*
 Of *what* do you accuse me ? *De quoi m'accusez-vous ?*

II. OTHER SORTS OF INTERROGATIONS.

Rule.—*Interrogations made with où, d'où, &c.*

A question is often asked with the following adverbs, *combien* how much, how many, *comment* how, *pourquoi* what for, *quand* when, *où* where, *d'où* from whence, *par où* through what place ; as,

How many horses have you got ?

Combien avez-vous de chevaux ?

How does your father do ?

Comment se porte Monsieur votre père ?

Why you do not answer ?

Pourquoi ne répondez-vous pas ?

When will you come ?

Quand viendrez-vous ?

Where are you going ?

Où allez vous ?

From whence do you come ?

D'où venez-vous ?

III. ORDER OF WORDS IN INTERROGATION.

Rule I.—*The Pronouns je, tu, il, &c. go after the Verb.*

When the following pronouns *je, tu, il, elle, nous, vous, ils, elles, ce, or on*, are the nominative case of a verb inter-

rogatively used, they are placed immediately after it, or its auxiliary; as, are *you* sick? *Êtes-vous malade?*

In an interrogative sentence we put a hyphen (-) between the verb and the pronoun: as, *parlez-vous? viendront-ils?* If the verb ends with a vowel, and the pronoun begins with another, we put between them a (-t-) with two hyphens, in order to avoid the hiatus which would result from the meeting of two vowels; as, will he come? *viendra-t-il?*

A verb which ends in *e* mute in the first person singular, takes an acute accent, when it is interrogatively used; as,

I speak,	<i>Je parle.</i>
Do I speak?	<i>Parlé-je.</i>

When a verb interrogatively used has but one syllable in the first person singular of the present of the indicative mood, we ask the question with *est-ce-que*; as, do I lose? *est-ce que je perds?* not *perds-je?*

Rule II.—The Substantive goes before the Verb.

1. When a substantive, or any of the following pronouns, *ceci, cela, aucun, quelqu'un, personne, or rien*, are the nominative case of a verb interrogatively used, they begin the sentence in French, and the verb is always followed by *il* or *elle, ils* or *elles*; as,

Is the dinner ready?	<i>Le dîner est il prêt?</i>
Is the company come?	<i>La compagnie est elle arrivée?</i>
Is that good to eat?	<i>Cela est-il bon à manger?</i>

2. However, when the sentence begins by an interrogative expression, as *who qui, what que or quoi, how much combien, where où, when quand, &c.* the pronouns *il, elle, ils, elles*, may be omitted, and the substantive should be placed after the verb, and even after the participle in the compound tenses; as,

<i>Who</i> is that man?	<i>Qui est cet homme?</i>
<i>Where</i> is your uncle gone?	<i>Où est allé votre oncle?</i>

IV. PECULIAR EXPRESSIONS.

Rule I.—*est-ce là*, is that? *n'est-ce pas là*, is not that?

The English put the demonstrative pronouns *this* or *that* for the singular, and *these* or *those* for the plural before the possessive pronouns *my*, *his*, *your*, *their*, &c. when they ask to whom belongs such or such a thing. These sorts of interrogations are expressed in French by *est-ce là*, or *sont-ce là*, if the sentence is affirmative; and by *n'est-ce pas là*, or *ne sont ce pas là*, if the sentence is negative; as,

Is that your house?	<i>Est-ce là votre maison?</i>
Are these your gardens?	<i>Sont-ce-là vos jardins?</i>
Is not that your house?	<i>N'est-ce pas là votre maison?</i>
Are not these your gardens?	<i>Ne sont-ce pas là vos jardins?</i>

Rule II.—Interrogations rendered by *est-ce que*, or *n'est ce pas*.

The English often ask a question less to be informed if such a thing is or is not, than to shew their surprise that it is so. These sorts of interrogations are expressed in French by *est-ce que*; as, it does not rain, does it? *est-ce qu'il pleut?*

If the question is negative, the first part of the sentence having positively affirmed that the thing in question is such or such, it is expressed in French by *n'est ce pas que*, at the beginning of a sentence, or by *n'est ce pas*, at the end; as, it is good weather, is it not? *n'est-ce pas qu'il fait beau temps?* or *il fait beau temps; n'est-ce pas?*

 DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

Rule I.—*ce*, *cet*, *cette*, that; *ces*, those.

The demonstrative pronouns *this* and *that* are expressed in French by *ce* before a substantive singular and mascu-

line, when it begins with a consonant or *h* aspirated, as *ce jardin* this garden, *ce héros* that hero ; by *cet* when it begins with a vowel or *h* mute, as *cet oiseau* this bird, *cet homme* this man ; and by *cette* before a substantive feminine, as *cette maison* that house : *these* and *those* are expressed by *ces* before a substantive plural of both genders, as *ces hommes* these men, *ces femmes* these women.

The demonstrative pronouns precede and are repeated before every substantive, and agree with each in gender and number ; as,

This garden, this tree, this house, and all this furniture,
are not worth three hundred guineas ;

Ce jardin, cet arbre, cette maison, et tous ces meubles, ne valent pas trois cents guinées.

To determine more precisely the subject we are speaking of, we add often in French the particle *ci* or *là* to the substantive preceded by *ce*, *cet*, *cette*, or *ces* ; as,

That man is a rogue ;
Cet homme-là est un coquin.

These pens are good for nothing ;
Ces plumes-ci ne valent rien.

Rule II.—*ceci, cela*, this, that.

The demonstrative pronouns *this* and *that* are expressed in French by *ceci* and *cela*, when they are used to point at some object, without specifying what it is ; and when *ceci* and *cela* meet in the same sentence, *ceci* denotes the nearest object, and *cela* the most distant ; as, this is good, that is bad, *ceci est bon, cela est mauvais.*

Rule III.—*ce qui*, or *ce que*, what, or that which.

The pronouns *that which*, or *what*, signifying *that thing which*, are expressed in French by *ce qui*, for the nominative case, *ce dont* for the genitive, *ce à quoi*, for the dative,

and *ce que* for the accusative ; which are always singular and masculine ; as,

What is agreeable to the taste, is often, &c.

Ce qui est agréable au goût, est souvent, &c.

I do not know *of what* he is accused ;

Je ne sais pas ce dont on l'accuse.

You see *to what* you engage yourself ;

Vous voyez ce à quoi vous vous engagez.

You give me *that which* you do not like ;

Vous me donnez ce que vous n'aimez point.

When *ce qui* or *ce que* begins a sentence of two parts, the word *ce* is repeated before the auxiliary *être*, if it is followed by a substantive, a pronoun, or a verb ; as,

What I wish for most, is that peace may be made ;

Ce que je désire le plus, c'est qu'on fasse la paix.

What I fear most is treason ;

Ce que je crains le plus, ce sont les trahisons.

The demonstrative *ce* must not be repeated, when the verb *être* is followed by an adjective without a substantive ; as,

What I have eaten was very good ;

Ce que j'ai mangé étoit excellent.

Rule IV.—*celui-ci, celui-là* ; this or that.

When the demonstrative pronouns have reference to several substantives, *this* and *these* refer to the objects nearest or last spoken of ; and are expressed—*this* by *celui-ci*, or *celle-ci* ; *these* by *ceux-ci*, or *celles-ci* : *that* and *those* refer to the most distant objects ; and are expressed—*that* by *celui-là*, or *celle-là* ; *those* by *ceux-là* or *celles-là* ; according to the gender and number of the substantive to which they have reference ; as,

Which do you like best, *these* or *those* ?

Lesquels aimez-vous le mieux, de ceux-ci, ou de ceux-là ?

The *former* is also expressed by *celui-là* or *celle-là* ; and the *latter* by *celui-ci* or *celle-ci*.

Rule V.—*celui de*, or *celle de*, &c. that of; *celui qui*, that which.

When the demonstrative pronouns are followed immediately by the preposition *of*, they are expressed—*that of*, by *celui de*, or *celle de*, and *those of*, by *ceux de* or *celles de* ; as,

All his fortune, and *that of* his wife ;

Tout son bien, et celui de sa femme.

These horses, or *those of* my son ;

Ces chevaux, ou ceux de mon fils.

When the demonstrative pronouns are followed by *which*, expressed or understood, they are expressed—*that*, by *celui* or *celle*, *those*, by *ceux* or *celles*, and *which*, by the relative pronoun *qui* ; as,

This house is larger than *that which* I have sold ;

Cette maison est plus grande que celle que j'ai vendue.

These books are better than *those* you have lent me ;

Ces livres valent mieux que ceux que vous m'avez prêtés.

When the word *which* is used in answer to a question, it is also expressed by *celui*, or *celle qui*, if the question is asked by the word *which* ; as,

Which will you have ? *Laquelle voulez-vous ?*

Which you please, *Celle qu'il vous plaira.*

Note. In this and the two following rules the relative pronoun *qui*, is changed into *dont* for the genitive, *à qui* or *auquel* for the dative, and *que* for the accusative, according to the case governed by the following verb.

After a preposition, *qui* or *que* are used only when speaking of persons.

Rule VI.—he who, expressed in French by *celui qui*.

When the personal pronouns *he, she, they, or those*, are the antecedent of *who, that, or which*, they are not expressed by *il* or *elle*, as before ; but *he who* is rendered by *celui qui*, *she who*, by *celle qui*, *they who*, by *ceux qui*, or *celles qui* ; as,

He who cannot keep a secret ;
Celui qui ne sauroit garder un secret.

They whom you protect ;
Ceux que vous protégez.

Rule VII.—*celui qui*, he who, must be joined in French.

When in an English sentence the pronouns *he, she, or they*, are separated from the relative pronouns, *who* or *which*, they must be joined in French, and the second part of the sentence expressed first ; as,

He is a bad citizen who rebels against his country ;
Celui qui se révolte contre sa patrie est un mauvais ci-
toyen.

Those are mistaken who believe that kings are happy ;
Ceux qui croient que les rois sont heureux, se trompent.

These pronouns can however be separated, as in English, by adding the particle *là* to *celui* or *celle* ; as,

He is a bad citizen who rebels against his country ;
Celui-là est un mauvais citoyen qui se révolte contre sa pa-
trie.

They are mistaken who think that kings are happy ;
Ceux-là se trompent qui croient que les rois sont heureux.

INDETERMINATE PRONOUNS.

ON, ONE.

Rule I.—Use of the Particle on, one.

All vague and general reports expressed in English by *people say, they say, it is said, it is reported*, and such like, are rendered in French by *on*, with the verb in the third person singular; as,

People say, they maintain;
On dit, on soutient.

The passive voice is seldom used in French, and therefore, when the passive verb is not followed by a substantive and the preposition *by*, we often turn the passive into active, putting the pronoun *on* instead of the nominative used in English; thus, *it is said, it is reported, &c.* are expressed by *on dit, on rapporte, &c.*; as,

Have letters been received from France to-day?
A-t-on reçu des lettres de France aujourd'hui?

A courier has been dispatched to Spain;
On a envoyé un courier en Espagne.

On must be repeated before every verb of which it is the nominative case; as,

They praise, blame, threaten, punish, &c.
On loue, on blâme, on menace, on punit, &c.

Noté. The learner must take care not to express *they* by *on*, except when it is employed absolutely without any reference to a substantive plural.

Rule II.—Cases where l'on is used instead of on.

On takes elegantly an *l'* after the words *et, si, or ou*; as,

You have been, or will be soon rewarded;
On vous a récompensé, ou l'on vous récompensera bientôt.

L'on is also used after *que*, when the next verb begins by *c* or *q*; as,

We learn better what we understand, &c.
On apprend mieux ce que l'on comprend, &c.

It seems they quarrel with the servants;
Il semble que l'on querelle les domestiques.

Note. *L'on* is always used by good authors in such cases, provided it be not followed by *le*, *la*, *les*, in which case *on* never takes an *l*. Thus we could not say, *mettez là votre lettre, et l'on la lira.*

II. MEME, &c.

Rule I.—Different Significations of même.

The words *the same* are expressed in French by *le* or *la*, *même* for the singular, and by *les mêmes* for the plural, whether they be joined or relative to a substantive; as,

The same thing does not please every body;
La même chose ne plaît pas à tout le monde.

Customs are not *the same* in every country;
Les usages ne sont pas les mêmes dans tous les pays.

The word *même* is often used in French to give more energy to speech; and in that case it comes after a substantive or a pronoun, and answers to the English expressions, *himself*, *herself*, *itself*, &c.; as, the king *himself* opposed it, *le roi même s'y opposa.*

In this case, we more generally place *lui*, *elle*, *eux*, *elles*, before *même*, as, *le roi lui-même s'y opposa.*

The word *même* is sometimes an adverb; and answers then to the English word *also*, or *even*; as,

We must love every body, *even* our enemies;
Il faut aimer tout le monde, même nos ennemis.

Rule II.—plusieurs, many, or several.

The words *many* and *several* are expressed by *plusieurs*, always plural of both genders ; as,

Many deceive themselves ;

Plusieurs se trompent.

Do not apply yourself to *several* things at once ;

Ne vous appliquez pas à plusieurs choses à la fois.

Rule III.—un autre, pronoun and adjective, another.

The indeterminate pronouns *other, another*, are expressed by *un autre* for the singular, and by *les autres*, for the plural. These words are either pronouns or adjectives : when pronouns, they are always masculine ; and when adjectives, they agree in gender and number with the substantive to which they have reference ; as,

Another would not have forgiven you ;

Un autre ne vous auroit pas pardonné.

Do not speak ill of *others* ;

Ne parlez pas mal des autres.

Note. When the word *others* is in the genitive or dative cases, or preceded by a preposition, it is most commonly expressed in French by *autrui* ; as,

Other men's goods ;

Le bien d'autrui.

Do not do by *others* what you would not be done by ;

Ne faites point à autrui ce que, &c.

What they condemn in *others* ;

Ce que l'on condamne en autrui.

Rule IV.—chacun, every one.

The indeterminate pronouns, *every one, every body*, are generally expressed by *chacun*, always masculine and singular ; as,

Every one lives after his own way ;

Chacun vit à sa manière.

Nevertheless, if we speak to some ladies, we must employ *chacune* in the feminine ; as,

Every one will read in her turn ;
Chacune lira à son tour.

The word *every* before a substantive is expressed by *chaque*, adjective singular ; as,

Every country has its customs ;
Chaque pays a ses usages.

The word *each* employed with relation to a substantive plural expressed before, is always singular, and expressed by *chacun, chacune* ; as,

Put these books *each* in its place ;
Remettez ces livres chacun à sa place.

Those two sentences have *each* a different sense ;
Ces deux phrases ont chacune un sens différent.

Rule V.—quelqu'un, sing. and masc. somebody.

The indeterminate pronouns *somebody, any body*, are expressed by *quelqu'un*, singular and masculine ; as,

Somebody will come to dine with us ;
Quelqu'un viendra dîner avec nous.

Has ever *any body* doubted this ?
Quelqu'un a-t-il jamais, &c.

The words *some* and *any* before a substantive are expressed by the partitive article *du, de la, des*, or *by quelque* ; as,

Some ink, *some* paper, and *some* pens ;
De l'encre, du papier, et des plumes.

There are *some* faults in this work ;
Il y a des défauts (or quelques défauts) dans cet ouvrage.

When *some* or *any* are substantively used, they are expressed by *quelques-uns* or *quelques-unes*, always plural ; as,

I will make use of *some* of your books ;
Je me servirai de quelques-uns de vos livres.

Do you know any of these ladies ?

Connoissez-vous quelques-unes de ces dames ?

When *some* or *any* refers to a substantive used in the preceding sentence, it is usually expressed by *en* ; as,

I have *some* oranges : will you have *any* ?

J'ai des oranges : en voulez-vous.

III. OF TOUT AND ITS VARIOUS CONSTRUCTIONS.

Tout admits of a great diversity in the French language, being either a substantive, an adjective, a pronoun, or even an adverb.

Rule I.—*Le tout*, *substantive sing. and masc.* the whole.

When the English words *the whole* are not placed before a noun, they are substantives, and expressed by *le tout*, always singular and masculine ; as,

The whole is greater than a part ;

Le tout est plus grand que la partie.

I will take *the whole* ;

Je prendrai le tout.

The expression *all* or *every thing*, followed by a verb, is also a substantive, and expressed by *tout*, but without an article ; as,

All is vanity in this world ;

Tout est vanité en ce monde.

Fortune, dignities, honour, *every thing* disappears when we die,

Biens, dignités, honneurs, tout dispaçoit à la mort.

Rule II.—*Tout le, toute la, adj.* all, or the whole.

When the expression *all* or *the whole* comes before a substantive, is an adjective, and expressed by *tout le, toute la, tous les, or toutes les*.

<i>All the respect possible,</i>	<i>Tout le respect possible.</i>
<i>The whole fleet is at sea,</i>	<i>Toute la flotte est en mer.</i>

Note. When *tout* stands for the word *every* placed before a substantive, it takes an article in the plural, but not in the singular ; as,

<i>Every man is mortal ;</i>	<i>Tout homme est mortel.</i>
<i>Come and see us every day ;</i>	<i>Venez nous voir tous les jours*.</i>

Rule III.—*tout ce qui, tout ce que, pronoun,* all that, every thing that.

The English words *all that, every thing that*, and also *whatever*, signifying *all that*, are pronouns, and expressed in French by *tout ce qui* or *tout ce que*, always singular and masculine ; as,

All that you say is true ;
Tout ce que vous dites est vrai.

It is not all gold that glitters ;
Tout ce qui brille n'est pas or.

You have not seen every thing that was curious ;
Vous n'avez pas vu tout ce qu'il y avoit de curieux.

Rule IV.—*tout, declinable and indeclinable, quite.*

When the word *tout* stands for the adverbs *quite, entirely, although*, or the first *as* of a sentence where that word is twice used, it is always indeclinable before an adjective or a participle masculine, singular or plural ; as,

* Except however, *tout le monde*, for *every body*, and not *tout monde*.

Philosophers, *as learned as they are*, sometimes are mistaken ;

Les philosophes tout savans qu'ils sont, se trompent quelquefois.

It is also indeclinable before an adjective or a participle feminine of both numbers, which begins with a vowel or *h* mute ; as,

Your mother is *quite* alarmed ; your sisters are *quite* cast down.

Votre mère est tout alarmée ; vos sœurs sont tout abattues.

But it is declinable before an adjective or a participle feminine which begins with a consonant, and agrees with it in gender and number ; as,

Your mother was *quite* surprised at that news ;

Votre mère fut toute surprise à cette nouvelle.

Your sisters, *as rich and handsome as they are*, do not marry ;

Vos sœurs, toutes riches et toutes belles qu'elles sont, ne se marient point.

IV. THREE SORTS OF QUELQUE.

There are three sorts of *quelque*, which must be carefully distinguished : the *first* comes before an adjective, and is always indeclinable ; the *second* takes an *s* when it comes before a substantive plural ; the *third* comes before the verb *être*, and is spelt in two words,—*quel que*, masculine singular ; *quelle que*, feminine ; *quels que*, masculine plural ; *quelles que*, feminine. All of them govern the verb following in the subjunctive mood.

Rule I.—*quelque*, *indeclinable*, however, howsoever.

When the English words, *however*, *howsoever*, *though ever so much*, or *so little*, come before an adjective, or a participle, they are expressed in French by *quelque* inde-

clinable.—The construction of the sentence is as follows ;
 1. *quelque* is put ; 2. the adjective ; 3. *que* ; 4. the verb in the subjunctive mood ; 5. the substantive ; the rest as in English ; as,

Though his fault be ever so great ;
Quelque grande que soit sa faute.

However praise-worthy your conduct may be ;
Quelque louable que soit votre conduite.

Rule II.—*quelque*, *adj. and declinable*, whatever.

The English word *whatever*, followed by a substantive and any other verb than *to be*, is an adjective, and expressed by *quelque* before a noun singular, and by *quelques*, with an *s* before a noun plural.—The construction is : 1. *quelque* ; 2. the substantive ; 3. *que* ; 4. the verb in the subjunctive mood ; the rest as in English ; as,

Whatever faults he has committed ;
Quelques fautes qu'il ait commises.

Rule III.—*quel que*, *quelle que*, &c. in two words.

The English word *whatever*, followed by a substantive and the verb *to be*, is expressed in French by *quel que*, in two words, for the masculine singular, and by *quelle que*, for the feminine ; by *quels que* for the masculine plural, and by *quelles que* for the feminine.—The construction is : 1. *quel* or *quelle* ; 2. *que* ; 3. the verb in the subjunctive mood ; 4. the substantive ; the rest as in English ; as,

Whatever his fault may be ;
Quelle que soit sa faute.

Whatever your talents may be ;
Quels que soient vos talens.

V. QUELQUE CHOSE QUE, &c.

Rule I.—quelque chose que, or quoi que ce soit, *whatever*.

The English words *whatever*, *whatsoever*, meaning *all things soever*, are usually expressed by *quelque chose que*, or *quoi que*, when they are placed at the beginning of the sentence, and by *quoi que ce soit*, when they are placed after a verb. They govern the next verb in the subjunctive mood; as,

Whatever you do for me ;

Quelque chose que, or *quoi que vous* fassiez pour moi.

I wish he would apply to any thing *whatever* ;

Je désire qu'il s'applique à quoi que ce soit.

Rule II.—quiconque, qui que ce soit, *whoever*, *whosoever*.

The indeterminate pronouns *whoever*, *whosoever*, are most usually expressed by *quiconque*, when they mean *all those who* ; as,

Whoever abandons himself to his passions ;

Quiconque s'abandonne à ses passions.

They are usually expressed by *qui que ce soit*, *qui* or *que* when they mean *whatever may be the person, who* ; as,

Whosoever may ask for me ;

Qui que ce soit qui me demande.

Whomsoever you meet with ;

Qui que ce soit que vous rencontriez.

Note. Instead of *qui que ce soit*, we often more elegantly use *qui que*, except before *il* or *ils* ; so in the preceding examples we could say : *qui que vous rencontriez* ; but we never say *qui qui* in the nominative, for *qui que ce soit qui*.

The pronouns *any body whatever*, when the sentence expresses a doubt, and *nobody whatever*, are almost indifferently expressed by *qui que ce soit*, or *personne* ; as,

I doubt whether that will please *any body whatever* ;

Je doute que cela plaise à personne, or à qui que ce soit.

Nobody whatever has spoken to me against you ;
Personne (or *qui que ce soit*) *ne m'a parlé contre vous.*

VI. L'UN, L'AUTRE, &c.

Rule I.—*L'un l'autre, one another.*

The indeterminate pronouns *one another, each other*, are expressed in French by *l'un l'autre, l'une l'autre, les uns les autres, les unes les autres*.—The first of these pronouns is always in the nominative in French ; and therefore, if they are preceded by a preposition in English, that preposition must come between them in French ; as,

My brother and your sister speak always of *one another*, they think of *one another*, they are made for *one another*, they cannot live without *one another*.

Mon frère et votre sœur parlent toujours *l'un de l'autre*, ils pensent *l'un à l'autre*, ils sont faits *l'un pour l'autre*, ils ne sauroient vivre *l'un sans l'autre*.

Rule II.—*L'un et l'autre, both.*

<i>L'un et l'autre, &c.</i>	<i>Both, one and another.</i>
<i>L'un ou l'autre, &c.</i>	<i>Either.</i>
<i>Ni l'un ni l'autre, &c.</i>	<i>Neither *.</i>

These pronouns agree in gender and number with the noun to which they have reference ; and if they are preceded by a preposition in English, that preposition must be repeated in French, before *l'un* and before *l'autre* ; as,

I will do it for them both ;
Je le ferai pour l'un et pour l'autre.

I will do it for either ;
Je le ferai pour l'un ou pour l'autre.

I will do it for neither of them ;
Je ne le ferai ni pour l'un ni pour l'autre.

* *Ni l'un ni l'autre* requires *ne* before the verb.

Note. The word *both* followed by a substantive is expressed by *les deux*; as, *je me sers des deux mains*; I use *both* hands.—*Both* followed by *and* is a conjunction sometimes expressed by *et*, but oftener left out in French; as,

He is happy *both* in peace and war;

Il est heureux et en paix et en guerre; or il est heureux en paix et en guerre.

VII. PERSONNE, &c.

Rule I.—Personne, nobody.

The indeterminate pronoun *nobody*, is expressed by *personne*, masculine and singular; and requires *ne* before the verb; as,

Nobody knows,

Personne ne sait.

You please *nobody*,

Vous ne plaisez à personne.

Personne is masculine as a pronoun, and feminine as a substantive; as,

I know *nobody* so learned as you;

Je ne connois personne si savant que vous (masculine).

I know a *person* as learned as you are;

Je connois une personne aussi savante que vous (feminine).

Rule II.—aucun, pas un, none, not one.

None is expressed by *aucun* or *aucune*, and *not one* by *pas un* or *pas une*; adj.: both require *ne* before the verb; as,

None of you were there,

Aucun de vous n'y étoit.

I had many friends, yet *not one* has relieved me;

J'avois bien des amis, cependant pas un ne m'a secouru.

Rule III.—rien, nothing.

The word *nothing* is expressed by *rien*, and requires *ne*, before the verb which agrees with it ; as,

Nothing is more rare, *Il n'y a rien de plus rare.*
I have seen *nothing* finer, *Je n'ai rien vu de plus beau.*

Note. *Rien* is always joined by the preposition *de* to the following adjectives when they are not separated by the verbs *être*, *paraître*, *sembler*.

Aucun, *personne*, and *rien*, do not require *ne* before the verb in a sentence of interrogation or of doubt ; but then *aucun* stands for *any* ; *personne*, for *any body* ; and *rien* for *any thing* ; as,

I question if there is *any* author without a fault ;
Je doute qu'il y ait aucun auteur sans défaut.

Was there ever *any body* more eloquent ?
Y eut-il jamais personne plus éloquent.

Have you ever seen *any thing* more curious ?
Avez-vous jamais rien vu de plus curieux ?

VERBS.

I. OF THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

Rule I.—When the present is used.

The present of the indicative is used :

1. To express a thing which is present at the time we are speaking ; as, it rains, *il pleut*.

2. To express a thing which we do habitually, though not at the moment in which we are speaking ; as, you go often to the play, *vous allez souvent à la comédie*.

3. To express an eternal truth ; as, men are mortal, *les hommes sont mortels*.

4. To express in a more lively and emphatical manner a thing which happened in a time quite past.

5. To express a future time at no great distance, when some other word in the sentence denotes futurity ; as,

I set out to-night for London ;
Je pars ce soir pour Londres.

Rule II.—When the Imperfect is used.

The imperfect of the indicative is used :

1. To express a present with respect to something past, and then it exactly answers the English expressions, *I was doing* ; as,

I was writing you a letter when I received yours ;
Je vous écrivois une lettre, quand je reçus la vôtre.

2. To express something past, but habitual, during a time not specified, and then it answers the English expressions, *I used to do*, as,

The Romans cultivated the arts, encouraged sciences, and rewarded merit ;

Les Romains cultivoient les arts, encourageoient les sciences, et récompensaient le mérite.

Rule III.—When the Preterite is used.

The preterite of the indicative is used to express a particular fact or event which has happened but once, or very seldom, and in a time quite past, and at the distance of at least a day ; as,

Cæsar was killed in the senate ;
César fut tué dans le sénat.

I went yesterday to see your father ;
J'allai hier voir votre père.

Observations.

From the three preceding rules it appears, that a verb which is in the preterite in English, may sometimes be put in three different tenses in French.

1. In the *imperfect*, when it expresses a thing habitual, or which was present when another thing happened ; as,

When I was in the country, I walked often ;
Quand j'étois à la campagne, je me promenois souvent.

2. In the *preterite* when it denotes a particular fact, which happened at a time quite past ; as, I walked yesterday : *je me promenai hier.*

3. In the *compound of the present*, when the time is not quite past ; as,

I walked this morning for two hours ;
Je me suis promené ce matin pendant deux heures.

Rule IV.—When the Future and the Conditional are used.

The future is used to express a future time.

The English, however, often use the present tense, or the compound of the present, after the conjunctions, *when*, *as soon as*, or *after*, when they want to express a thing to come : the future, however, must always be used in French instead of the present, and the compound of the future instead of the compound of the present ; as,

When I am in the country, will you come to see me ?
Quand je serai à la campagne, voulez-vous venir me voir ?
 You will play, when you have finished your exercise ;
Vous jouerez, quand vous aurez fini votre thème.

The conditional tense is used in French as in English, to express a conditional sentence ; as,

We should be happy, if we knew how to fix our desires ;
Nous serions heureux, si nous savions fixer nos désirs.

Rule V.—Future or conditional after si.

When the conjunction *si* signifies *whether*, the future and conditional are used after it in French as in English ; as,

I do not know *if* (or *whether*) it will be good weather to-morrow ;

Je ne sais s'il sera beau temps demain.

I do not know *if* (or *whether*) my brother would come, should I desire him ;

Je ne sais si mon frère viendrait, si je l'en priois.

Rule VI.—When the Compound of the Present is used.

The compound of the present is used to express a thing past, but in a time not quite elapsed ; as,

Our age has produced great men ;

Notre siècle a produit de grands hommes.

Rule VII.—When the other Compound Tenses are used.

The compound of the imperfect is used to express a thing done before another, which is also past ; but it is employed either when the previous action was habitual, or when nothing points out the approximation of the two actions ; as,

The king *had* named an admiral, when he heard of you ;

Le roi avoit nommé un amiral, quand on lui parle de vous.

The compound of the preterite is also used to express a thing done before another ; but, like the preterite, it cannot be employed but for a time entirely elapsed, and it besides points out the approximation of the two actions, and for this reason is most commonly used after the conjunctions *quand*, *dès que*, *aussi-tôt que*, *après que* ; as,

As soon as the parliament *was* assembled the riot ceased ;

Dès que le parlement se fut assemblé, l'émeute cessa.

The compound of the future and conditional are generally used in French as in English.

II. WORDS GOVERNING THE INDICATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE.

Rule I.—Verbs which govern the Indicative and Subjunctive.

The following verbs :

Affirmer,	to affirm.	maintenir,	to maintain.
assurer,	to assure.	oublier,	to forget.
apercevoir,	to perceive.	penser,	to think.
avouer,	to confess.	prédire,	to foretel.
conclure,	to conclude.	prévoir,	to foresee.
convenir,	to agree.	promettre,	to promise.
croire,	to believe.	publier,	to publish.
déclarer,	to declare.	savoir,	to know.
dire,	to say.	songer,	to think.
espérer,	to hope.	soutenir,	to maintain.
juger,	to judge.	supposer,	to suppose.
jurer,	to swear.	voir,	to see.

And in general all those which express the intellectual faculties govern the indicative, when they are affirmatively used ; and most commonly, the subjunctive when they are used negatively, interrogatively, or are preceded by the conjunction *si* ; as,

I believe he *is* in the right ; do you believe he *is* in the right ? I do not believe he *is* in the right ;

Je crois qu'il a raison (indicative) ; *croyez-vous qu'il ait raison ? je ne crois pas qu'il ait raison* (subjunctive).

If you think it *will be* fine weather ;

Si vous pensez qu'il fasse beau temps, (subj.)

If we ask a question less to be informed of a thing than to inform others of it, the second verb is put in the indicative and not in the subjunctive ; as,

Have I told you that my father *is* dead ?

Vous ai-je dit que mon père est mort ? (indicative.)

Rule II.—Impersonals which govern the Indicative and Subjunctive.

The impersonal verbs denoting *evidence, certitude, or probability* of a thing, govern the next verb in the indicative, when they are affirmatively used ; and most frequently, in the subjunctive, when they are used interrogatively, negatively, or conditionally ; as,

It is certain that you are in the wrong, but it is not certain that I am in the right ;

Il est certain que vous avez tort (indicative) ; *mais il n'est pas certain que j'aie raison* (subjunctive).

It is probable they will make peace this year. Is it probable they will make peace this year ?

Il est probable qu'on fera la paix cette année (indicative).
Est-il probable qu'on fasse la paix cette année? (subj.)

It is true that I may be deceived. If it were true that I might be deceived ?

Il est vrai que je puis me tromper (indicative). *S'il étoit vrai que je pusse me tromper* (subjunctive).

Rule III.—Conjunctions which govern the Indicative and Subjunctive.

The conjunctions, *de manière que, de sorte que, tellement que*, so that, *sinon que*, except that, govern the indicative, when the sentence affirms positively that the thing in question is or will be ; and, the subjunctive when the thing is not certain, but rather wished for ; as,

Indicative.

Your son behaves in such a manner, that he *is*, and *will* always be, loved by his masters ;

Votre fils se comporte de manière qu'il est et sera toujours aimé de ses maîtres.

Subjunctive.

Behave in such a manner, that you *may be* loved and esteemed by your masters ;

Comportez-vous de manière que vous soyez aimé et estimé de vos maîtres.

Note. The word *que*, used in the second part of a sentence to avoid the repetition of a conjunction occurring in the first, governs the same mood as the conjunction it stands for; as,

Indicative.

As soon as my brother writes to me, and I have the opportunity, I will let you know;

Aussitôt que mon frère m'écrira, et que j'aurai des occasions, je vous donnerai de ses nouvelles.

Subjunctive.

Unless you come or write to me, I will not do it;

A moins que vous ne veniez, ou que vous ne m'écriviez, je ne la ferai pas.

The word *que* used to avoid the repetition of *si*, governs the subjunctive; as,

If somebody comes, and I am not at home, send for me.

S'il vient quelqu'un, et que je ne sois pas à la maison, envoyez-moi chercher.

III. WORDS GOVERNING THE SUBJUNCTIVE;

AND USE OF ITS TENSES.

Rule I.—The Subjunctive is used after a Superlative.

A verb preceded by *qui* or *que* is put in the subjunctive:

1. After a superlative; as,

The best guard a king can have, is the heart of his subjects;

La meilleure garde qu'un roi puisse avoir est le cœur de ses sujets.

2. After these five indeterminate pronouns, *quelque*, whatever; *qui que ce soit*, whoever; *personne*, nobody; *pas un* not one; *aucun*, none; *rien*, nothing; as,

Of whomsoever you speak, avoid slander;

De qui que ce soit que vous parliez, évitez la médisance.

I know nobody who is so happy as you are ;
Je ne connois personne qui soit aussi heureux que vous.

3. After the ordinal numbers, as, *le premier* the first, *le second* the second, *le troisième* the third, *le dernier* the last, &c. when preceded by a verb ; as,

You are the first friend I have met with in London ;
Vous êtes le premier ami que j'ai rencontré à Londres.

4. After these two words, *le seul* and *l'unique*, the only one ; as,

My son is the only one upon whom I can rely ;
Mons fils est le seul sur qui je puisse compter.

Note. In the preceding rules *qui* and *que* do not govern the subjunctive when they are preceded by a genitive case to which they relate ; as,

This is the best reason you have just given me ;
Voilà la meilleure des raisons que vous venez de me donner.

I do not know any of the ladies who live in your house ;
Je ne connois aucune des dames qui demeurent chez vous.

I have read the first volume of the work you had lent to me ;
J'ai lu le premier volume de l'ouvrage que vous m'aviez prêté.

Rule II.—The Subjunctive is used after Verbs of fear or doubt.

A verb preceded by the conjunction *que* is always used in the subjunctive, after verbs which express any doubt, wish, command, order, fear, ignorance, or any affection of the mind, and particularly after the following :

Aimer,	to like.	nier,	to deny.
commander,	to command.	ordonner,	to order.
craindre,	to fear.	prier,	to pray.
defendre,	to forbid.	se réjouir,	to rejoice.
désirer,	to wish.	souhaiter,	to wish.
douter,	to doubt.	vouloir,	to be willing.
s'étonner,	to wonder.		

And likewise after *charmé, enchanté, bien aise*, very glad, *étonné* astonished, *content*, satisfied, *fâché*, sorry, *affligé*, afflicted, *surpris*, surprised, preceded by *être, paroître, sembler, avoir l'air* ; as,

I doubt that he is come ;

Je doute qu'il soit arrivée.

I wish you may succeed ;

Je désire que vous réussissiez.

I am sorry they have deceived you ;

Je suis fâché qu'on vous ait trompé.

Rule III.—The Subjunctive is used after some Impersonal Verbs.

A verb preceded by *que* is always put in the subjunctive, after the impersonals, *il faut* it must, *il est fâcheux* it is sad, *il est juste* it is just, *il est injuste* it is unjust, *il convient* it becomes, *il importe* or *il est important*, it matters, and generally after all those not mentioned in the preceding section, rule II. ; as,

I must go to town ;

Il faut que j'aille en ville.

It is just that he should see her ;

Il est juste qu'il la voie.

Rule IV.—The Subjunctive is used after some Conjunctions.

A verb is always put in the subjunctive mood after the twenty following conjunctions :

Afin que,	that.	non obstant que,	for all that.
à moins que,	unless.	non que, non	} not that.
avant que,	before.	pas que,	
bien que,	though.	posé que.	suppose that.
de crainte que,	for fear.	pour que,	that.
de peur que,	lest.	pourvu que,	provided.
en cas que,	if.	quoique,	though.
encore que,	though.	sans que,	without.
jusqu'à ce que,	till.	soit que,	whether.
loin que,	far from.	supposé que,	suppose that.
malgré que,	for all that.		

Example.

Though he is lazy, yet he improves much ;
Bien qu'il soit paresseux, il fait beaucoup de progrès.

Rule V.—Which Tense of the Subjunctive Mood must be used.

A verb required to be in the subjunctive mood by any of the preceding rules, is usually put in the present, when the first verb is in the present or future of the indicative or in the imperative ; and in the preterite, when the first verb is in any other tense ; as,

I fear lest he should come ;
Je crains qu'il ne vienne (present).
 I feared lest you would come ;
Je craignois que vous ne vinssiez (preterite).

Rule VI.—Compound Tenses of the Subjunctive.

The compound tenses of the subjunctive are used to express a past action, but prior to that expressed by the preceding verb : the compound of the present being used after the present or future of the indicative, or the imperative ; and the compound of the preterite, after any other tense ; as,

I do not believe he has learnt geography ; I did not believe he had learnt geography ;
Je ne crois pas qu'il ait appris la géographie (pres.) ; *je ne croyois pas qu'il eût appris la géographie* (pret.)

Rule VII.—Preterite of the Subjunctive.

Though the first verb be in the present or future, the second is put in the preterite subjunctive or in its compound, when the sentence implies a condition, and particularly if the conjunction *si* is followed by a verb in the imperfect ; as,

I do not think your brothers would have come, had it not been for me ;

Je ne crois pas que sans moi vos frères fussent venus.

Do you think they would refuse me, if I requested it of them ?

Croyez-vous qu'ils me refusassent, si je les en priois.

IV. OF THE INFINITIVE.

Rule.—Infinitive without Preposition.

A verb in the infinitive present has no preposition before it.

1. When it is substantively used, and is the nominative case of another verb ; as,

To speak too much is dangerous ;

Trop parler est dangereux.

2. When it is governed in the infinitive by any of the following verbs :

Aller,	<i>to go.</i>	oser,	<i>to dare.</i>
croire,	<i>to believe.</i>	paraître,	<i>to appear.</i>
daigner,	<i>to deign.</i>	prétendre,	<i>to pretend.</i>
déclarer,	<i>to declare.</i>	pouvoir,	<i>to be able.</i>
devoir,	<i>to owe.</i>	savoir,	<i>to know.</i>
entendre,	<i>to hear.</i>	sembler,	<i>to appear.</i>
envoyer,	<i>to send.</i>	souhaiter,	<i>to wish.</i>
espérer,	<i>to hope.</i>	soutenir,	<i>to maintain.</i>
faire,	<i>to do.</i>	venir,	<i>to come.</i>
falloir,	<i>to be requisite.</i>	voir,	<i>to see.</i>
laisser,	<i>to let.</i>	vouloir,	<i>to be willing.</i>
nier,	<i>to deny.</i>		

Example :

Go and see your friend, *Allez voir votre ami.*

Note. The verb *faire*, used for *to do*, *to make*, *to cause*, and *to oblige*, is in all cases immediately followed in French by the next verb, which it governs in the infinitive without a preposition ; as, *je vous ferai faire votre thème.*

V. OF THE GERUND.

Rule I.—The Gerund is always indeclinable in French.

A word ending in English in *ing*, and in *ant* in French, is an adjective when it precedes the substantive in English; and a gerund, when it comes after: in the first case, it agrees in French with the substantive to which it is joined; it is always indeclinable in the second; as,

Declinable.

An obliging lady,	<i>Une dame obligeante.</i>
Surprising effects,	<i>Des effets surprenans.</i>

Indeclinable.

A lady obliging her friends;
Une dame obligeant ses amis, (not obligeante.)

Thus a word ending in *ant* in French, is an adjective when it qualifies the substantive to which it is joined, and a gerund when it governs a substantive after it.

Rule II.—When the English Gerund is rendered by the Indicative.

When an English gerund has reference to a substantive which is not in the nominative case, it is rendered in French by a verb in the indicative mood, as,

Alexander asked the physicians *standing* by him, if, &c.
Alexandre demanda aux médecins qui se tenoient autour de lui, si, &c.

Rule III.—by, expressed by en.

An English gerund preceded by the preposition *by*, is most commonly rendered in French by the gerund with *en*; as,

We have obtained peace *by making* great sacrifices;
Nous avons obtenu la paix en faisant de grands sacrifices.

Note 1. An English gerund, preceded by the prepositions *of, from, without, after, for, &c.* is rendered in French by the infinitive, with *de, à, pour, or sans*, and not by the gerund.

2. An English gerund preceded by the verb *to be*, is expressed in French by the indicative of the principal verb only; as, I am speaking, *je parle*.

3. An English gerund, preceded by the definite article *the*, is rendered by a substantive in French; as,

The learning of languages is difficult;
L'étude des langues est difficile.

VI. OF THE PARTICIPLE.

Rule I.—When the Participle is declinable in French.

A participle is always declinable in French, and must agree in gender and number with the word to which it relates, as an adjective.

1. When it is joined immediately to a substantive; as,

A book well written,	<i>Un livre bien écrit.</i>
A letter well written,	<i>Une lettre bien écrite.</i>

2. After the verbs *être* to be, *paraître* to appear, *sembler* to seem, *avoir l'air* to look; as,

My brother is tired,	<i>Mon frère est fatigué.</i>
My sister is tired,	<i>Ma sœur est fatiguée.</i>

3. In the compound tenses of reflected verbs, when the second pronouns *me, te, se, nous*, and *vous* are in the accusative, which is always the case when the reflected verb does not govern another accusative; as, she has wounded herself, *elle s'est blessée*; because *se* is in the accusative.

But we should say : she has wounded her foot, *elle s'est blessé le pied* : because *se* is in the dative, and stands for *à elle même*.

4. After the verb *avoir*, when the noun or pronoun antecedent being in the accusative is governed by the participle, which is known when, by giving the sentence another turn, it could be put immediately after ; as,

The land which I have sold is good and fruitful ;
La terre que j'ai vendue est bonne et fertile.

The books I have bought are new ;
Les livres que j'ai achetés sont neufs.

The participle agrees in these examples with the nouns *terre* and *livres*, since they can be placed immediately after, by giving the sentence another turn ; we may say, for instance, *j'ai vendu une terre, j'ai acheté des livres*.

Rule II.—When the Participle is indeclinable.

The participle is indeclinable after the word *avoir* in two cases :

1. When the verb *avoir* is not preceded by any noun or pronoun in the accusative ; as,

Your sisters have learnt French ;
Vos sœurs ont appris le François.

2. When the noun or pronoun antecedent is not governed by the participle, but by the verb following, which is known when, by giving the sentence another turn, the noun antecedent comes after the infinitive, and not after the participle ; as,

The house which I have advised you to buy is a new one.
La maison que je vous ai conseillé d'acheter est neuve.

Here we may say, *j'ai conseillé d'acheter la maison*, I have advised to buy the house ; which shows that the noun is governed by the infinitive.

Note. The verbs *faire*, and *laisser*, followed by an infinitive, form with it a sort of compound verb, and the participle is indeclinable; as,

That woman whom you have put to death;
Cette femme que vous avez fait mourir.

The opportunity which you have suffered to escape.
L'occasion que vous avez laissé échapper.

VII. OF IRREGULAR VERBS.

WOULD, COULD, SHOULD, AND MIGHT.

The words *would*, *could*, *should*, and *might*, when distinct verbs of themselves, are expressed in French by *vouloir*, *pouvoir*, or *devoir*, according to the following rules:

Rule I.—To express will and would.

When *will* and *would* are not joined to any verb, they are verbs of themselves, and must be expressed by *vouloir*, to be willing; as,

Why do you not do your exercise? because I *will* not;
Pourquoi ne faites-vous pas votre thème? parce que je ne veux pas.

If I am not married, it is because I *would* not;
Si je ne suis pas marié, c'est que je n'ai pas voulu.

Will and *would*, though followed by another verb, are also expressed by the verb *vouloir*, when they imply an explicit will; as,

I will be obeyed, *Je veux qu'on m'obéisse.*

He would have you beg his pardon;
Il vouloit que vous lui demandassiez pardon.

2. *Should.*

Should is a verb, and must be expressed in French by some tense of the verb *devoir*, when it is used for *ought to*, denoting *necessity* or *duty*; as,

You *should* not do that, *Vous ne devez pas le faire.*
He *should* ask me for some, *Il devrait m'en demander.*

3. *Could, or might.*

Could and *might* are verbs, when they denote *possibility*; and are both expressed in French by the verb *pouvoir*, to be able; as,

If I *could* do you that service, I would not refuse you.
Si je pouvois vous rendre ce service, je ne vous refuserois pas.

May and *can* are usually verbs, and expressed in French by the present tense of the verb *pouvoir*; as,

You *can* write your letter before dinner;
Vous pouvez écrire votre lettre avant dîner.

Note. The words *would*, *could*, or *might*, *may*, though rarely, be expressed indifferently, either as a distinct verb, or as the mark of the conditional; thus we say, *je pourrois vous payer, si je voulois*; or, *je vous payerois; si je voulois*; I *could* pay you if I *would*.

Rule II.—*In which tense would and could are to be put in French.*

When the irregular *would*, *could*, *should*, or *might*, are not followed by any verb, or by one only, they may be expressed by the *imperfect*, the *conditional*, the *preterite* of the indicative, or that of the subjunctive, according as the sense requires it; thus, *I would* may be rendered by *je voulois, je voulus, je voudrois, or je voulusse*: *I should* by *je*

*devois, je dus, je devrois, or je dusse ; and I could by je pou-
vois, je pus, je pourrois, or je pusse ; as,*

I could do that yesterday, *Je pouvois faire cela hier.*
I could do it formerly, *Je pus le faire autrefois.*
I could do it if I would, *Je le pourrois si je voulois.*
I do not think I could do it, *Je ne crois pas que je le pusse.*

Rule III.---would and could, followed by two verbs.

When the irregular *would, could, should, or might*, are followed by two verbs, of which the last is in the participle, they may be rendered in French :

1. By the imperfect, or the conditional of *avoir*, and the participle *voulu, pu, or du*, if you speak of a past time ; as,

*You should have written to me ;
Vous auriez dû m'écrire.*

2. By the conditional of *vouloir, pouvoir or devoir*, and the verb *avoir* in the infinitive mood, if you speak of something not yet done ; as,

*I would I had done my exercise ;
Je voudrois avoir fait mon thème.*

These sentences, *I will have him pay me ; he would have me betray my duty ;* and others of the same sort, are rendered in French by, *je veux qu'il me paye ; il voudroit que je trahisse mon devoir.*

Note. If the pupil is at a loss in which tense to put the irregular *would, could, should, or might*, let him consider *would* as a tense of the verb *to be willing*, *should* as a tense of *to be obliged*, *could* as a tense of *to be able*, and then put the verbs *pouvoir, vouloir, and devoir*, into the same tense in French with the verb *to be* in English.

VIII. OF IMPERSONAL VERBS.

Of these Verbs, *il faut*, *il y a*, *il est*, and *c'est*, require particular attention.

Rule I.—Use of the Impersonal Verb il faut, it must.

The verb *must* is always expressed by the impersonal *il faut*; and the noun or pronoun, which in English is the nominative of *must*, becomes in French the nominative of the next verb, which is put in the subjunctive; as, I must see him, *il faut que je le voie*.

The verb *have*, which often comes after *must*, is sometimes put in the subjunctive; as, *il faut que j'aie des livres*, I must have books; but it is more elegantly suppressed, and then the nominative of *must* is put in the dative case; thus, *il me faut des livres*.

The verb *should*, coming at the end of a sentence, is also usually expressed by *il faut*; as,

Your exercise is not done as it *should* be;
Votre thème n'est pas fait comme il faut.

Rule II.—Use of the Impersonal il y a, there is.

The verb *to be*, preceded by the adverb *there*, becomes impersonal, and is expressed by the third person of the verb *avoir*, for every tense, thus: *il y a* there is or there are, *il y avoit* there was or there were, *il y eut* there were, *il y aura* there shall be, *il y auroit* there should be, *il y ait* there may be, and *il y eût* there might be; as,

There are many difficulties;
Il y a beaucoup de difficultés.
There is no talent more shining;
Il n'y a point de talent plus brillant.

The verb *to be*, preceded by the word *some* or *many*, is also often expressed by the impersonal *il y a*, *il y avoit*,

with the partitive article, &c. as if it were *there are some* ; as,

Some men are unworthy of that name ;
Il y a des hommes qui sont indignes de ce nom.
Many friends are false ;
Il y a bien de faux amis.

The impersonal *il y a, il y avoit, &c.* is also used in French in three circumstances, where *there is* is not used in English.

1. To ask the distance from one place to another, when it answers to the English word *how far* ; as,

How far is it from Winchester to London ?
Combien y a-t-il de Winchester à Londres.

2. To ask the number of a thing, in which case it answers to the word *how many* ; as,

How many kings are there in Europe ?
Combien y a-t-il de rois en Europe.

3. To ask *how long* it is since a thing happened ; as,

How long has your father been dead ?
Combien y a-t-il que Mr. votre père est mort ?

When the question is made by *il y a, il y avoit, &c.* we generally answer by the same verb ; as,

Combien y a-t-il de Douvres à Calais ?
Il y a dix lieues.

Rule III.—Distinction between il est and c'est, it is.

The impersonal *it is, it was, it will be, &c.* is expressed in French by *il est, il étoit, il sera, &c.* when it is followed by an adjective without reference to any thing expressed before, or by a substantive of time ; as,

It is six o'clock, Il est six heures.
It is difficult to please every body :
Il est difficile de plaire à tout le monde.

C'est is sometimes used before an adjective, in sentences like these, *c'est bon*, *c'est mauvais*, &c. but then they have reference to something mentioned before.

It is expressed by *c'est*, *c'étoit*, *ce fut*, &c. when it is followed by a substantive which has not reference to time, by a pronoun, or by a verb in the infinitive mood ; as,

It is not fortune which renders us happy ;
Ce n'est pas l'argent qui nous rend heureux.

It is your turn to play ;
C'est à vous à jouer.

Not to punish the wicked is authorising vice ;
C'est autoriser le vice que de ne pas punir les méchans.

Rule IV.—it is, expressed by *c'est* and *ce sont*.

The impersonal *it is*, *it was*, &c. followed by a substantive, or the pronoun *eux* or *elles* in the nominative plural, is expressed by *ce sont*, and not by *c'est* ; as,

It is your brothers who are in the right ;
Ce sont vos frères qui ont raison.

It is they who have seen him ;
Ce sont eux qui l'ont vu.

The impersonal, *it is*, *it was*, &c. is always expressed by *c'est* or *c'étoit*, in the singular, before the pronouns *moi*, *toi*, *nous*, *vous*, and also before *eux*, *elles*, or a substantive plural, when they are not in the nominative case ; as,

It is you who are in the wrong ;
C'est vous qui avez tort.

It is their turn to answer ;
C'est à eux à répondre.

It is of your brothers that I complain ;
C'est de vos frères que je me plains.

IX. REPETITION OF VERBS.

A verb is repeated in a sentence of two parts, if one is negative and the other affirmative ; as,

We must expect every thing from God, and nothing from men ;

Il faut tout attendre de Dieu, et ne rien attendre des hommes.

In answer to a question, we often repeat the same verb the question is asked by : the English repeat only the auxiliary ; as,

Have you seen the king ? yes, sir, I have ;
Avez-vous vu le roi ? oui, monsieur, je l'ai vu.

ADVERBS.

I. PLACE OF ADVERBS.

Rule I.—Where the Adverbs are to be placed.

Adverbs are usually placed after the verb in a simple tense, and between the auxiliary and the participle in a compound one (they are never put as in English, between the nominative and the verb) ; as,

I never speak ill of any body ;
Je ne parle jamais mal de personne.

I never have spoken ill of any body ;
Je n'ai jamais mal parlé de personne.

Rule II.—Adverbs after the Participle.

The adverbs which govern a noun are always placed after the participle in a compound tense ; as,

Your brother has acted conformably to his principles ;
Votre frère a agi conformément à ses principes.

The following adverbs of time, *aujourd'hui*, to day, *demain*, to-morrow, *hier*, yesterday, and those composed of two or three words, are usually placed after the participle in a compound tense; as, it has rained to day, *il a plu aujourd'hui*.

Note 1. Many adverbs usually begin a sentence in French or a member of it; such are, *cependant* mean while, *c'est pourquoi* therefore, *comment* how? *combien* how much? *quand* when, *où* where, &c.; as, when will you go to France? *quand irez-vous en France?*

2. The adverb *presque*, almost, is always placed before *toujours*, *jamais*, and *souvent*, when they meet; and these three go before all others, when several meet together; as,

The king is scarcely ever well;
Le roi est presque toujours malade.

Your brother and mine are always together;
Votre frère et le mien sont toujours ensemble.

II. HOW TO EXPRESS IN FRENCH THE ENGLISH NEGATIONS.

Having spoken in the preceding rules of *nobody*, *none* or *not one*, and *nothing*, it remains only to treat of *neither*, *never*, *by no means*, *no*, and *not*.

Rule I.—*ni*, or *ni ne*, neither and nor.

The word *neither*, besides its being an indeterminate pronoun, is also a negative conjunction when it is followed by *nor*. When *neither* and *nor* come before two nouns, or two verbs in the infinitive mood, they are both expressed by *ni* and *ne* before the verb which is in the indicative mood; as,

Neither prayers nor threatenings could move him;
Ni prières ni menaces ne purent l'attendrir.

He knows *neither* how to read *nor* write ;
Il ne sait ni lire ni écrire.

If these conjunctions come before two verbs in the indicative mood, *neither* is expressed by *ne* before the first, and *nor* by *ni ne* before the second ; as,

I *neither* praise *nor* blame you ;
Je ne vous loue, ni ne vous blâme.

Rule II.—*Ne* and *jamais*, *never* ; *nullement*, *by no means*.

The word *never* is rendered by *jamais* ; and *by no means*, by *nullement* : *jamais* and *nullement* require *ne* before the verb, without *pas* after ; as,

I have *never* seen the queen of England ;
Je n'ai jamais vu la reine d'Angleterre.

I *by no means* approve of your conduct ;
Je n'approuve nullement votre conduite.

Rule III.—*Aucun*, *aucune*, *point de*, or *non*, *no*.

The negative expression *no* before a substantive is expressed in French by *point de*, or by *aucun* or *aucune*, *aucuns*, *aucunes* ; as,

You have no good qualities ;
Vous n'avez aucunes bonnes qualités (ou point de bonnes qualités).

When *no* is used in answer to a question, it is expressed in French by *non* ; as,

Do you learn French ? *no*, Madam,
Apprenez-vous le François ? non, madame.

Rule IV.—*Ne pas*, *non pas que*, or *non que*, *not*.

The negative *not* is usually expressed by *ne* before the verb or its auxiliary, and by *pas* or *point* after ; as,

Do *not* speak to him ; have you *not* spoken to him ?
Ne lui parlez pas ; ne lui avez-vous pas parlé ?

If the verb, negatively used, is in the present infinitive, *ne* and *pas* are usually both placed before it ; as,

I go away, *not* to displease you ;
Je m'en vais pour ne pas vous déplaire.

The word *not* followed by *that*, is expressed by *non que*, or *non pas que* with the following verb in the subjunctive ; as,

I will do it, *not* that I am obliged ;
Je le ferai, non que, (ou non pas que) j'y sois obligé.

Rule V.—*Ne* without *pas*, before some verbs, not.

The negative *not* is expressed by *ne*, without *pas* or *point*, with these four verbs *cesser* to cease, *oser* to dare, *pouvoir* to be able, and *savoir* (used in the conditional) to be able ; as,

He does not cease complaining, *Il ne cesse de se plaindre.*
 I dare not speak to him, *Je n'ose lui parler.*

Note. The words *no more*, or *not any more*, are expressed by *ne* before the verb, and *pas plus* after, when *more* is followed by *than* ; but they are expressed by *plus* without *pas*, when *more* is not followed by *than* ; as,

It is *no more than* a week since I saw your brother ; you
 will see him *no more* ;

*Il n'y a pas plus de huit jours que j'ai vu votre frère ; vous
 ne le verrez plus.*

Rule VI.—*Distinction between pas and point.*

1. *Point* is more exclusive than *pas*. The first denies absolutely, and signifies *not at all*: the second denies sometimes but in part ; as,

All the accused persons are not guilty ;
Tous ceux qu'on accuse ne sont point coupables.
Tous ceux qu'on accuse ne sont pas coupables.

The first sentence signifies that none of the accused are guilty ; the second signifies only that the accused are not all guilty.

2. *Point* is used in an interrogative sentence, when we doubt of the thing in question ; and *pas*, when we are persuaded of it ; as,

Have you not seen my brother to day ?

N'avez-vous point vu mon frère aujourd'hui ?

N'avez-vous pas vu mon frère aujourd'hui ?

In the first sentence, I doubt whether you have seen my brother or not ; in the second, I am persuaded you have seen him.

3. *Point* is used to denote a thing that happens never or very seldom ; and *pas*, to denote that it does not happen in the time we are speaking, though it may happen very often ; as,

You do not study ;

Vous n'étudiez point ; Vous n'étudiez pas.

The first sentence signifies, that habitually you do not study ; and the second, that you do not study at present, though you may be very studious.

Note. There are many circumstances, however, in which these words may be almost indifferently used.

III. NEGATIVE EXPRESSIONS IN FRENCH, AND NOT IN ENGLISH.

Rule I.—*Negation used in French, and not in English.*

The particle *ne* is used in French after a comparative, and after *autre*, *autrement*, otherwise, in all which cases there is no negative expression in English * ; as,

* *Ne* should be left out if the verb be in the infinitive mood, or if there be a conjunction between *que* and the verb.

Your brother is younger than I thought ;
Votre frère est plus jeune que je ne pensois.

The affair is quite different from what it had been related to me ;

L'affaire est tout autre qu'on ne me l'avoit racontée.

Rule II.—Negation used in French, and not in English.

The particle *ne* is used after these four verbs, *appréhender* to apprehend, *avoir peur* to be afraid, *craindre* to fear, *empêcher* to hinder, and *prendre garde*, to take care, when they are affirmatively used ; as, I fear he will come, *je crains qu'il ne vienne.*

Douter, to doubt, on the contrary, requires *ne* before the next verb, when negatively used ; as,

We do not doubt that he is come ;
Nous ne doutons pas qu'il ne soit arrivée.

Rule III.—Negation used in French, and not in English.

The five following conjunctions, *à moins que* unless, *de crainte que* for fear, *de peur de* lest, *que* used for unless, and *que* for before or until, require the particle *ne* before the next verb ; as,

I will not go there *unless* you come with me ;
Je n'irai pas, à moins que vous ne veniez avec moi.

Note. The verbs and conjunctions (*si* excepted), mentioned in these two rules govern the verb in the subjunctive mood.

Rule IV.—Ne before the verb, and que after, but or only.

When the words *but* or *only* after a verb, mean *no more*, *nothing else*, or *nobody else than*, they are expressed by *ne*, before the verb, and *que* after, not by *mais* ; as, I have *but* one true friend ; *je n'ai qu'un véritable ami.*

The word *only*, after a verb, is expressed by *seulement* in other circumstances ; as,

If you had *only* two friends, you would succeed;
Si vous aviez seulement deux amis, vous réussiriez.

When *but* begins the second part of a sentence, it is usually expressed by *mais*; as,

I could wish to travel, *but* I have no money;
Je voudrais bien voyager, mais je n'ai pas d'argent.

IV. DIFFERENT SORTS OF QUE.

Having treated of *que* relative and *que* interrogative, it remains to consider *que* admirative, *que* conditional, and *que* conjunctive.

Rule I.—*Que* of *Admiration*, how or how much.

The *que* of admiration answers to the English words *how*, *how much*, *how many*; as,

How happy you are! *Que vous êtes heureux!*

How much money you have!

Que vous avez d'argent!

How many misfortunes he has experienced!

Que de malheurs il a éprouvés!

Note.—1. That the adjective which follows *how* in English, is always put after the verb in French; as, how unhappy I am! *que je suis malheureux?*

2. That if *how much*, or *how many*, are followed by a substantive, the *que* which answers to them is always followed by *de* in French; as,

How much trouble you take for me!

Que de peine vous prenez pour moi!

3. If *how many* is preceded by the preposition *of*, *to*, or any other, it should be expressed by *combien de*, and not by *que*; as,

To how many dangers have I not been exposed ;
A combien de dangers n'ai-je pas été exposé.

Rule II.—Que conditional, whether, or if.

The conditional *que* is used in the beginning of a sentence, for the word *whether*, and in the middle to avoid the repetition of *si* ; in both cases it governs the subjunctive mood ; as,

Whether he does it or not, I do not care ;
Qu'il le fasse ou non, je ne m'en soucie pas.

If somebody comes and I am out, send for me ;
S'il vient quelqu'un et que je sois sorti, envoyez-moi chercher.

Rule III.—Que used for several Conjunctions.

The *que* conjunctive may be used for many conjunctions, and particularly for the ten following :

1. afin que,	<i>that.</i>	6. depuis que,	<i>since.</i>
2. a moins que,	<i>unless.</i>	7. jusqu'à ce que,	<i>till.</i>
3. avant que,	<i>before.</i>	8. parce que,	<i>because.</i>
4. cependant,	<i>yet.</i>	9. quand,	<i>when.</i>
5. de peur que,	<i>for fear.</i>	10. pourquoi,	<i>why.</i>

Examples.

1. Come here, *that* I may speak to you ;
Venez-ici, que je vous parle.

2. I will not go and see him, *unless* he invites me ;
Je n'irai pas le voir, qu'il ne m'en prie.

3. You shall not go out *before* it is light ;
Vous ne partirez pas qu'il ne soit jour.

4. Though he should have all the gold in the world, *yet* he would not be satisfied ;
Il auroit tout l'or du monde, qu'il ne seroit pas content.

5. Go out quickly, *for fear* the master should come ;
Sortez promptement que le maître ne vienne.

6. How long is it *since* your brother is dead ;
Combien y a-t-il que votre frère est mort ?
7. Wait till the rain is over ;
Attendez qu'il ne pleuve plus.
8. If I did not come yesterday, it was because I had business ;
Si je ne vins pas hier, c'est que j'avois des affaires.
9. I was at London the day *when* he died ;
J'étois à Londres le jour qu'il mourut.
10. *Why* do you not answer when I speak to you ?
Que ne répondez-vous quand je vous parle ?

Note.—The conjunction *que* is placed between two verbs, and serves to particularize the sentence of the first ; this conjunction must be used in French every time the word *that* is or could be expressed in English ; as,

I maintain he is in the right ; it appears you are in the wrong ;
Je maintiens qu'il a raison ; il paroît que vous avez tort.

Observations.

The word *que* is also used : 1. To join the two terms of a comparison ; as, *je suis plus jeune que vous*, I am younger than you ; 2. To restrain a negative sentence, when it stands for *but* or *only* ; as, *je n'ai que quinze ans*, I am but fifteen years of age ; 3. To express a wish, a command, an imprecation or indignation ; as, *qu'il périsse*, may he perish.

PREPOSITIONS.

I. GOVERNMENT OF PREPOSITIONS.

1. *Prepositions which govern the Genitive Case.*

à cause de,	<i>on account of.</i>
à côté de,	<i>by.</i>
à couvert de,	<i>secure from.</i>
à fleur de,	<i>even with.</i>
à force de,	<i>by dint of.</i>
à l'abri de,	<i>sheltered from.</i>
à la faveur de,	<i>by means of.</i>
à la manière de,	<i>after the fashion.</i>
à la réserve de,	<i>excepting that.</i>
à l'égard de,	<i>with regard to.</i>
à l'exception de,	<i>excepted.</i>
à l'exclusion de,	<i>excepting.</i>
à l'insçu de,	<i>unknown to.</i>
à l'opposite de,	<i>over against.</i>
à moins de,	<i>under.</i>
à raison de,	<i>at the rate of.</i>
à rebours de,	<i>contrary to.</i>
au deçà de,	<i>on this side.</i>
au dedans de,	<i>within.</i>
au dehors de,	<i>without.</i>
au delà de,	<i>on that side.</i>
au derrière de,	<i>behind.</i>
au dessous de,	<i>under.</i>
au dessus de,	<i>upon.</i>
au devant de,	<i>before.</i>
au lieu de,	<i>instead.</i>
au milieu de,	<i>in the middle of.</i>
au moyen de,	<i>by means of.</i>
au niveau de,	<i>even to.</i>
au péril de,	<i>at the peril of.</i>
auprès de,	<i>near.</i>
au prix de,	<i>at the expense of.</i>
au risque de,	<i>at the danger of.</i>
autour de,	<i>around.</i>

au travers de,	<i>through.</i>
aux dépens de,	<i>at the expense of.</i>
aux environs de,	<i>round about.</i>
en deçà de,	<i>on this side.</i>
en dépit de,	<i>in spite of.</i>
en présence de,	<i>in presence of.</i>
ensuite de,	<i>after.</i>
faute de,	<i>for want of.</i>
hors de,	<i>out of.</i>
le long de,	<i>along.</i>
loin de,	<i>far from.</i>
pour l'amour de,	<i>for the sake of.</i>
près de,	<i>near.</i>
proche de,	<i>nigh.</i>
tout auprès de,	<i>close to.</i>
vis-à-vis de,	<i>opposite to.</i>

2. Prepositions which govern the Accusative Case.

après,	<i>after.</i>	malgré,	<i>in spite of.</i>
à travers,	<i>through.</i>	moyennant,	<i>for.</i>
avant,	<i>before.</i>	non obstant,	<i>notwithstanding.</i>
avec,	<i>with.</i>	outré,	<i>besides.</i>
chez,	<i>at.</i>	par,	<i>by.</i>
contre,	<i>against.</i>	parmi,	<i>among.</i>
dans,	<i>in.</i>	pendant,	<i>during.</i>
depuis,	<i>since.</i>	pour,	<i>for.</i>
derrière,	<i>behind.</i>	proche,	<i>near.</i>
dès,	<i>from.</i>	sans,	<i>without.</i>
devant,	<i>before.</i>	sauf,	<i>safe.</i>
durant,	<i>during.</i>	selon,	<i>according to.</i>
en,	<i>in.</i>	sous,	<i>under.</i>
entre,	<i>between.</i>	suivant,	<i>according to.</i>
envers,	<i>towards.</i>	sur,	<i>upon.</i>
environ,	<i>about.</i>	touchant,	<i>concerning.</i>
excepté,	<i>except.</i>	vers,	<i>towards.</i>
hormis,	<i>except but.</i>		

Note. Prepositions preceded in French by *à*, *au*, or *aux*, govern the genitive case: most others require the accusative.

3. These four *conformement à*, according to; *jusqu'à*, as far as; *par rapport à*, with respect to; *quant à*, as for; govern the dative case.

4. The following Prepositions or Prepositive Expressions are immediately followed by the regimen, or the noun which they govern.

<i>à Londres,</i>	at London.
<i>de France,</i>	from France.
<i>dès ce temps là,</i>	from that time.
<i>avant vous,</i>	before you.
<i>devant lui,</i>	before him.
<i>derrière elle,</i>	behind her.
<i>avec moi,</i>	with me.
<i>attendu sa promesse,</i>	considering his promise.
<i>vu son âge,</i>	seeing his age.
<i>chez nous,</i>	at, or to our house.
<i>après les fêtes,</i>	after the holidays.
<i>depuis Noël,</i>	since Christmas.
<i>dans la ville,</i>	in the city.
<i>en été,</i>	in summer.
<i>durant l'hiver,</i>	during the winter.
<i>pendant la cérémonie,</i>	during the ceremony.
<i>entre vous & moi,</i>	between you and me.
<i>parmi eux,</i>	among them.
<i>environ dix hommes,</i>	about ten men.
<i>vers la nuit,</i>	towards night.
<i>envers ses amis,</i>	to, or towards his friends.
<i>selon son avis,</i>	according to his advice.
<i>suivant ce qu'il fera,</i>	according to what he will do.
<i>comme sa mère,</i>	like his or her mother.
<i>contre la porte,</i>	by the door.
<i>touchant l'ouvrage,</i>	concerning the work.
<i>concernant l'affaire,</i>	about the matter.
<i>sans raison,</i>	without any reason.
<i>pour les frais,</i>	for the charges.
<i>moyennant cela,</i>	by that means.
<i>nonobstant cela,</i>	notwithstanding that.
<i>excepté,</i>	except, or } learning.
<i>hormis</i> } la science,	
<i>hors</i> }	

<i>malgré tout le monde,</i>	<i>in spite of all the world.</i>
<i>outré ce sujet,</i>	<i>besides that subject.</i>
<i>par la fenêtre,</i>	<i>by, or at the window.</i>
<i>sur la table,</i>	<i>upon the table.</i>
<i>sous la chaise,</i>	<i>under the chair.</i>
<i>de dessus son visage,</i>	<i>from her face.</i>
<i>de dessous le lit,</i>	<i>from under the bed.</i>
<i>par dessus la tête,</i>	<i>above the head.</i>
<i>par dessous le carosse,</i>	<i>under the coach.</i>
<i>par deçà les monts,</i>	<i>on this side the Alps.</i>
<i>par delà la rivière,</i>	<i>on that side the river.</i>
<i>à travers le corps,</i>	<i>through the body.</i>
<i>sauf son recours,</i>	<i>but with a remedy.</i>

5. The following require the other Preposition *de* before the next Noun.

<i>auprès de moi,</i>	<i>by me.</i>
<i>près du feu,</i>	<i>near the fire.</i>
<i>proche du palais,</i>	<i>near the palace.</i>
<i>faute de paiement,</i>	<i>for want of payment.</i>
<i>hors de la ville,</i>	<i>out of the city.</i>
<i>loin du bois,</i>	<i>at a distance from the wood.</i>
<i>le long de la prairie,</i>	<i>along the meadow.</i>
<i>ensuite de cela,</i>	<i>after that.</i>
<i>à cause d'elle,</i>	<i>on her account.</i>
<i>à l'égard de la fille,</i>	<i>as to the girl.</i>
<i>à l'insçu de son père,</i>	<i>{ without the knowledge of his father.</i>
<i>à l'exception de son mari,</i>	<i>her husband excepted.</i>
<i>à moins d'un écu,</i>	<i>under a crown.</i>
<i>à la réserve d'une pension,</i>	<i>excepting a pension.</i>
<i>à couvert de l'orage,</i>	<i>sheltered from the storm.</i>
<i>à l'abri des coups,</i>	<i>secure from the blows.</i>
<i>au deçà } de la haie,</i>	<i>on this side of the hedge.</i>
<i>en deçà }</i>	
<i>au delà du Rhin,</i>	<i>on the other side the Rhine.</i>
<i>au dessus d'elle,</i>	<i>above her.</i>
<i>au dessous de lui,</i>	<i>below him.</i>
<i>au devant de quelqu'un (aller),</i>	<i>to go and meet one.</i>

<i>au derrière de la porte,</i>	behind <i>the door.</i>
<i>autour</i>	} <i>du pot,</i> about <i>the bush.</i> (Prov.)
<i>à l'entour,</i>	
<i>aux environs de sa maison,</i>	round about <i>his house.</i>
<i>à l'exclusion de sa femme,</i>	excepting <i>his wife.</i>
<i>à force de bras,</i>	by strength of <i>arms.</i>
<i>à rebours de poil,</i>	against <i>the hair.</i>
<i>au prix de son honneur,</i>	at the expense of <i>his honour.</i>
<i>à raison de cinq* pour cent,</i>	at the rate of <i>five per cent.</i>
<i>vis-à-vis de la Bourse,</i>	over against <i>the Exchange.</i>
<i>à l'opposite de sa maison,</i>	opposite to <i>his house.</i>
<i>au travers de la cuisse,</i>	through <i>his thigh.</i>
<i>au lieu de cela,</i>	instead of <i>that.</i>
<i>au moyen de quoi,</i>	in virtue <i>whereof.</i>
<i>au péril</i>	} <i>de sa vie,</i> at the peril of <i>his life.</i>
<i>au risque</i>	
<i>au mileau de la rue,</i>	in the middle of <i>the street.</i>
<i>à fleur d'eau,</i>	betwixt <i>wind and water.</i>
<i>au niveau de la cour,</i>	even with <i>the yard.</i>
<i>arez de terre, ou, de chaussée,</i>	even or level with <i>the ground.</i>
<i>à côté de sa femme,</i>	by <i>his wife.</i>
<i>à la faveur de la nuit,</i>	by means of <i>the night.</i>
<i>au dépens de la compagnie,</i>	at the expense of <i>the society.</i>
<i>en dépit de son mari,</i>	in spite of <i>her husband.</i>
<i>à la mode de France,</i>	after the manner of <i>the French.</i>
<i>pour l'amour d'elle,</i>	for the sake of <i>her.</i>
<i>au grand regret de tout</i>	to the great regret of <i>every</i>
<i>le monde,</i>	<i>body.</i>

6. These four require the other Preposition *à* before their Nouns.

<i>jusqu' aux Indes,</i>	as far as <i>the Indies.</i>
<i>par rapport à lui,</i>	with respect to <i>him.</i>
<i>quant à moi,</i>	as for <i>my part.</i>
<i>sauf à la part à</i>	but <i>the plaintiff is at liberty to</i>
<i>se pourvoir,</i>	<i>sue</i> (a law phrase.)

* *q* is sounded.

II. PLACE OF PREPOSITIONS.

Rule.—*Prepositions are placed before the Word which they govern.*

Prepositions are placed in French before the word they govern ; in English they are sometimes placed after ; as, whom do you speak *to* ? *a qui parlez-vous ?*

III. MODES OF EXPRESSING THEM.

Rule I.—*To express from followed by to.*

The prepositions *from* and *to*, used in the same sentence before substantives of place, are expressed in French in three different manners :

1. To express the distance, or the going from one place to another, *from* is rendered by *de*, and *to* by *à* ; as,

I go in one day *from* Paris *to* Rouen ;
Je vais en un jour de Paris à Rouen.

2. When the same word is repeated after *from*, and after *to*; and also when they are placed before names of kingdoms, provinces, and vast countries, *from* is rendered by *de*, and *to* by *en* ; as,

I go *from* town *to* town, *from* province *to* province ;
Je vais de ville en ville, de province en province.

He will go *to* France, and *from* France *to* Italy, *from* Italy *to* Spain, and there he will embark.

Il ira en France, et de France en Italie, d'Italie en Espagne, et là il s'embarquera.

3. *From* is rendered by *depuis*, and *to* by *jusqu'à*, when speaking of time ; as,

I will stay in the country *from* Midsummer *to* Christmas ;
Je resterai à la campagne depuis la St. Jean jusqu'à Noël.

When the preposition *to* signifies *so far as*, it is generally expressed by *jusqu'à*; as,

I have drunk the cup *to* the dregs ;
J'ai bu le calice jusqu'à la lie.

Rule II.—Prepositions expressed several ways.

An English preposition has often several significations, and consequently must be variously expressed in French. Let us take, for instance, the preposition *about*; as,

I am come to speak to you *about* our affair ;
Je suis venu pour vous parler touchant notre affaire.

I will go and see you *about* the end of the next month ;
J'irai vous voir vers la fin du mois prochain.

Dinner was *about* over when he came ;
Il arriva sur la fin du dîner.

IV. PREPOSITIONS WITH AN INFINITIVE.

Rule I.—Infinitive with de.

We place the preposition *de* before a verb in the *infinitive* mood :

1. After a substantive which governs a verb inseparably connected ; as, it is time to set out, *il est temps de partir.*

2. The English preposition *for*, with a gerund after a substantive, is generally expressed by *de* with the infinitive ; as,

I make you my compliment *for* having succeeded ;
Je vous fais mon compliment d'avoir réussi.

3. After an adjective, whenever by inverting the sentence, the infinitive may serve as a nominative to this expression, is to be *c'est être*, followed by the adjective, and likewise after *capable* able, *incapable* unable, *digne* worthy, *indigne* unworthy, and perhaps a few others ; as,

You are very clever to have succeeded so well ;
Vous êtes très-adroit d'avoir si bien réussi.

We may say : to have succeeded so well is to be very clever ; *avoir si bien réussi, c'est être très-adroit.*

He is worthy of being preferred ;
Il est digne d'être préféré.

4. After any adjective preceded by the impersonal verbs *il est*, it is, *il semble*, it seems, *il paroît*, it appears ; and after several impersonal verbs which could be expressed by *il est*, with the adjectives derived from them ; as, *il convient, il importe, il suffit* ; for, *il est convenable, il est important, il est suffisant* ; as,

It is dangerous to trust every body ;
Il est dangereux de se fier à tout le monde.

It will be enough to speak to him ;
Il suffira de lui parler.

5. Most commonly when it is governed by any other reflected verbs than those mentioned as requiring a dative ; as, I am sorry I spoke of it, *je me repens d'en avoir parlé.*

6. When it is governed in the infinitive by any of the following verbs :

Accuser,	<i>to accuse.</i>	écrire,	<i>to write.</i>
affecter,	<i>to affect.</i>	empêcher,	<i>to hinder.</i>
avertir,	<i>to advise.</i>	enjoindre,	<i>to enjoin.</i>
blâmer,	<i>to blame.</i>	entreprendre,	<i>to undertake.</i>
cesser,	<i>to cease.</i>	essayer,	<i>to try.</i>
commander,	<i>to command.</i>	feindre,	<i>to feign.</i>
conjurér,	<i>to intreat.</i>	finir,	<i>to finish.</i>
conseiller,	<i>to advise.</i>	menacer,	<i>to threaten.</i>
craindre,	<i>to fear.</i>	mériter,	<i>to deserve.</i>
détourner,	<i>to deter.</i>	négliger,	<i>to neglect.</i>
défendre,	<i>to forbid.</i>	offrir,	<i>to offer.</i>
différer,	<i>to differ.</i>	omettre,	<i>to omit.</i>
dire,	<i>to tell.</i>	ordonner,	<i>to order.</i>
dispenser,	<i>to excuse.</i>	oublier,	<i>to forget.</i>
dissuader,	<i>to dissuade.</i>	parler,	<i>to speak.</i>

permettre,	to permit.	proposer,	to propose.
persuader,	to persuade.	refuser,	to refuse.
plaindre,	to pity.	remercier,	to thank.
presser,	to urge.	résoudre,	to resolve.
prescrire,	to prescribe.	sommer,	to summon.
prier,	to pray.	soupçonner,	to suspect.
promettre,	to promise.	supplier,	to beg.

Examples.

He does not cease complaining ;
Il ne cesse de se plaindre.

I advise you to stay here ;
Je vous conseille de rester ici.

Rule II.—Infinitive with à.

We place the preposition *à* before a verb in the infinitive mood :

1. After a substantive, when it expresses something to be done ; as, I have no time to lose, *je n'ai point de temps à perdre.*

2. After a substantive, when the following verb is or may be expressed by *in* with the gerund ; as,

I have great pleasure to see you (*in seeing you*) ;
J'ai beaucoup de plaisir à vous voir (en vous voyant).

3. After any adjectives, except in the two cases mentioned in the preceding rule, or when the verb expresses a cause, a motive ; as, I am ready to go out, *je suis prêt à partir.*

But we ought to say : I am glad to see you ; *je suis aise de vous voir*, as the sentence means : I am glad because I see you.

4. The following verbs also govern the infinitive with *à*.

Accoutumer,	to accustom.	aimer,	to like.
admettre,	to admit.	apprendre,	to learn.
aider,	to help.	autoriser,	to authorise.

condamner,	<i>to condemn.</i>	exhorter,	<i>to exhort.</i>
chercher,	<i>to endeavour.</i>	inviter,	<i>to invite.</i>
consister,	<i>to consist.</i>	penser,	<i>to think of.</i>
disposer,	<i>to dispose to.</i>	persister,	<i>to persist in.</i>
donner,	<i>to give to.</i>	porter,	<i>to induce to.</i>
employer,	<i>to employ.</i>	pousser,	<i>to excite to.</i>
encourager,	<i>to encourage.</i>	rester,	<i>to stay.</i>
engager,	<i>to engage.</i>	travailler,	<i>to work.</i>

and some others.

Example.

I learn to dance, *J'apprends à danser.*

5. The reflected verbs, *s'abandonner*, *s'accoutumer*, *s'adonner*, and others mentioned as requiring a dative, govern the infinitive with the preposition *à* ; as,

Prepare yourself to answer me ;
Disposez-vous à me répondre.

Rule III.—Infinitive with *de* or *à*.

The verb *manquer* usually governs the infinitive with *de*, when it is negatively used ; and with *à* when affirmatively ; as,

I will not fail to punish you, if you neglect to do your exercise ;

Je ne manquerai pas de vous punir, si vous manquez à faire votre thème.

Tâcher governs the infinitive with *de* when it means to endeavour ; and with *à* when it means to aim at ; as,

I will endeavour to satisfy you ;

Je tâcherai de vous satisfaire.

He aims at doing me a prejudice ;

Il tâche à me porter préjudice.

Tarder governs the infinitive with *de*, when it signifies to prolong ; and with *à* when it signifies to delay ; as,

I long *to* see your brother, he delays a long time *to* come ;
Il me tarde de voir votre frère, il tarde bien à venir.

Venir governs the infinitive without a preposition, when it signifies *to come* ; but it governs the infinitive with *de*, when it is to express *a thing just happened* ; and with *à*, when it signifies *to happen* ; as,

Come and see me to-morrow, *Venez me voir demain.*
 My father is just gone out, *Mon père vient de sortir.*
 If it happens *to* rain, *S'il vient à pleuvoir.*

The following, *commencer, continuer, contraindre, forcer, s'efforcer*, and *obliger*, govern the infinitive with *de* or *à*, according as it sounds best.

Rule IV.—Infinitive with *pour*.

We use the preposition *pour* before an infinitive, to express the *end*, the *design*, or the *cause* for which a thing is done, and, in general, every time the preposition *to* could be changed into *in order to*, without altering the sense of it ; as, I am come to see you, *je suis venu pour vous voir.*

The preposition *pour* is also used after the words, *assez* enough, *trop* too much, *suffire* and *être suffisant* to be sufficient ; as,

You are tall enough to be a soldier, but you are too great a coward to enlist ;
Vous êtes assez grand pour être soldat, mais vous êtes trop lâche pour vous engager.

Note. When after a verb the preposition *for* comes before a gerund, it is expressed in French by *pour*, with the infinitive present, if the verb has reference to a present or future time, and with the compound of the present, if it refers to a past time ; as,

How much do you ask for making me a suit of clothes ?
Combien me demandez-vous pour me faire un habit ?
 He was hanged for robbing ;
Il fut pendu pour avoir volé.

Rule V.—Infinitive instead of the Gerund.

We never put a gerund in French after any other preposition than *en* ; but use the present of the infinitive after the preposition *de, à, par, après, pour, sans*, and every other ; as,

One cannot speak against the truth *without being* guilty ;
On ne peut trahir la vérité sans se rendre coupable.

V. REPETITION OF PREPOSITIONS

Rule.—When the Prepositions are to be repeated.

The prepositions *de, à, and pour*, are usually repeated before every noun or every verb they relate to ; as,

Brazil produces a great quantity of indigo, sugar, pepper, and saltpetre ;

Le Brésil produit une grande quantité d'indigo, de sucre, de poivre, et de salpêtre.

The prepositions *avec, contre, sans, &c.* are repeated before nouns of different significations ; as,

He is angry with you, but not with your money ;

Il est fâché contre vous, mais non pas contre votre argent.

They are not usually repeated before words which have pretty nearly the same signification ; as,

Our law judges nobody, without having heard and examined him ;

Notre loi ne juge personne, sans l'avoir entendu et sans avoir examiné.

But the preposition must be repeated before two verbs even of the same signification, when they govern different nouns or pronouns ; as,

Our law judges nobody, *without* having heard him, and examined his conduct ;

Notre loi ne juge personne, sans l'avoir entendu, et sans avoir examiné sa conduite.

CONJUNCTIONS.

1. Conjunctions which govern the Infinitive.

A fin de,	<i>in order to.</i>	de peur de,	<i>for fear of.</i>
à moins de,	<i>unless.</i>	faute de,	<i>for want of.</i>
avant de,	<i>before.</i>	jusqu'à,	<i>till.</i>
au lieu de,	<i>instead of.</i>	plutôt que de,	<i>rather than.</i>
loin de,	<i>far from.</i>	pour,	<i>for.</i>
de crainte de,	<i>for fear of.</i>	sans,	<i>without.</i>

2. Conjunctions which govern the Subjunctive.

A fin que,	<i>that.</i>	malgré que,	<i>for all that.</i>
à moins que,	<i>unless.</i>	nonobstant que,	<i>for all that.</i>
avant que,	<i>before.</i>	non pas que,	<i>not that.</i>
au cas que,	<i>in case that.</i>	posé que,	<i>suppose that.</i>
bien que,	<i>though.</i>	pourvu que,	<i>provided.</i>
de crainte que,	<i>for fear.</i>	quoique,	<i>though.</i>
de peur que.	<i>lest.</i>	sans que,	<i>without.</i>
en cas que,	<i>if.</i>	soit que,	<i>whether.</i>
encore que,	<i>though.</i>	supposé que,	<i>suppose that.</i>
jusqu'à ce que,	<i>till.</i>	Dieu veuille que,	<i>God grant.</i>
loin que,	<i>far from.</i>	pour que,	<i>that.</i>

3. *Conjunctions which govern neither the Infinitive nor the Subjunctive.*

A cause que,	<i>because.</i>	mais,	<i>but.</i>
à condition que,	<i>provided.</i>	même,	<i>even.</i>
ainsi,	<i>thus.</i>	néanmoins,	<i>nevertheless.</i>
ainsi que,	<i>as.</i>	ni,	<i>nor.</i>
après que,	<i>after.</i>	non plus,	<i>neither.</i>
au lieu que,	<i>whereas.</i>	non-seulement,	<i>not only.</i>
au moins,	<i>at least.</i>	ou bien,	<i>or else.</i>
aussi,	<i>also.</i>	ou,	<i>or.</i>
aussi bien que,	<i>as well as.</i>	outré,	<i>besides.</i>
aussitôt que,	<i>as soon as.</i>	outré cela,	<i>add to that.</i>
au surplus,	<i>moreover.</i>	parce que,	<i>because.</i>
autant que,	<i>as much.</i>	pendant que,	<i>while.</i>
car,	<i>for.</i>	pour lors,	<i>then.</i>
cependant,	<i>however.</i>	pourquoi,	<i>why.</i>
c'est pourquoi,	<i>therefore.</i>	pourtant,	<i>however.</i>
comme,	<i>as.</i>	puis,	<i>then.</i>
d'abord que,	<i>as soon as.</i>	puisque,	<i>since.</i>
d'ailleurs,	<i>besides.</i>	quand,	<i>when.</i>
d'autant que,	<i>whereas.</i>	quand même,	<i>although.</i>
de façon que,	<i>so that.</i>	selon que,	<i>according as.</i>
depuis que,	<i>since.</i>	si,	<i>if.</i>
de plus,	<i>moreover.</i>	si bien que,	<i>so that.</i>
de sorte que,	<i>so that.</i>	si ce n'est que,	<i>except that.</i>
dès que,	<i>as soon as.</i>	sinon,	<i>else.</i>
donc,	<i>then.</i>	sitôt que,	<i>as soon as.</i>
durant que,	<i>during.</i>	suivant que,	<i>according as.</i>
et,	<i>and.</i>	sur quoi,	<i>whereupon.</i>
en effet,	<i>indeed.</i>	surtout,	<i>especially.</i>
enfin,	<i>in short.</i>	tandis que,	<i>whilst.</i>
ensuite,	<i>afterwards.</i>	tant que,	<i>as long as.</i>
joint à cela,	<i>moreover.</i>	toutefois,	<i>however.</i>
lorsque,	<i>when.</i>		

INTERJECTIONS.

The different species of Interjections have been already treated of. Their construction is the same in French as in English : therefore they require no explanation *.

* See Appendix, No. VI. for Idioms ; No. VII. for Accents, &c. ; No. VIII. for Abbreviations, &c.

APPENDIX, No. I.

DETAILS AS TO GENDERS.

SECTION I.

LIST OF NOUNS MASCULINE, ENDING IN E NOT
SOUNDED.

Abordage,	{ <i>the boarding of</i> <i>a ship.</i>	alvéole,	{ <i>a hole in the ho-</i> <i>neycomb, a</i> <i>socket.</i>
abyme,	<i>an abyss.</i>	amble,	<i>amble, or pace.</i>
accessoire,	<i>accessary.</i>	ambre,	<i>amber.</i>
acrostiche,	<i>an acrostick.</i>	amphithé-	{ <i>an amphithea-</i> <i>tre.</i>
acte,	<i>deed, an act.</i>	âtre,	
adminicule,	<i>an aid.</i>	anglicisme,	<i>an anglicism.</i>
adverbe,	<i>an adverb.</i>	anachronisme,	<i>anachronism.</i>
adultère,	<i>adultery.</i>	anathème,	<i>anathema.</i>
afforage,	{ <i>the assize, or price</i> <i>of a commodity</i> <i>set by a magis-</i> <i>trate.</i>	ancêtres,	<i>ancestors.</i>
age,	<i>age.</i>	ancrage,	<i>anchorage.</i>
agapes,	<i>love feasts.</i>	ange,	<i>an angel.</i>
aggrave,	{ <i>a threatening</i> <i>monitory.</i>	archange,	<i>an archangel.</i>
agiotage,	<i>stock-jobbing.</i>	angle,	<i>an angle.</i>
aigle,	<i>an eagle.</i>	anniversaire,	<i>anniversary.</i>
albâtre,	<i>alabaster.</i>	anonyme,	<i>anonymous.</i>
alliage,	<i>mixture.</i>	anthropo-	{ <i>a man eater.</i>
		phage,	
		antidote,	<i>an antidote.</i>
		antimoine,	<i>antimony.</i>

antipodes,	<i>antipodes.</i>	atre,	{ <i>the hearth in a chimney.</i>
antre,	<i>a den, a cave.</i>		{ <i>a duty which the hangman has in some places on every market day</i>
aoriste,	<i>an aorist.</i>	avage,	
aphthes,	<i>aphthæ.</i>	avantage,	<i>an advantage.</i>
appanage,	<i>appendage.</i>	auditoire,	{ <i>a congregation, audience.</i>
apogée,	<i>apogeeon.</i>	augure,	<i>an augury, omen.</i>
apologue,	<i>apologue.</i>	aune,	<i>an elder tree.</i>
apoph- thegme,	{ <i>apophthegm.</i>	aunage,	<i>measuring by ells.</i>
aposeme,	<i>an apozem.</i>	auspice,	<i>auspice.</i>
aposthème,	<i>an imposthume.</i>	automate,	<i>an automaton.</i>
apôtre,	<i>an apostle.</i>	axe,	<i>an axis, axle-tree.</i>
apothicaire,	<i>an apothecary.</i>	axiome,	<i>an axiom.</i>
arbitrage,	<i>an arbitration.</i>	azymes,	<i>azymes.</i>
arbitre,	<i>umpire or will.</i>	Badinage,	<i>wantonness.</i>
arbre,	<i>a tree.</i>	bagage,	<i>baggage, goods.</i>
arbuste,	<i>a shrub.</i>	ballustre,	<i>balluster, rails.</i>
archétype,	<i>archetype.</i>	bandage,	<i>a truss, ligature.</i>
argue,	{ <i>a machine to wire-draw gold.</i>	barbouillage,	<i>daubing.</i>
aromate,	{ <i>sweet smelling herb.</i>	barsage,	{ <i>a duty for passing toll.</i>
arpentage,	{ <i>the survey of lands.</i>	baptême,	<i>a christening.</i>
arrérages,	<i>arrears.</i>	baptistère,	{ <i>a certificate out of a church book.</i>
article,	<i>an article.</i>	baume,	<i>balsam.</i>
artifice,	<i>artifice, trick.</i>	bénéfice,	<i>a living, benefit.</i>
arrhes,	<i>earnest penny.</i>	beurre,	<i>butter.</i>
âne,	<i>an ass.</i>	blâme,	<i>blame.</i>
astérisme,	<i>an asterism.</i>	blasphème,	<i>blasphemy.</i>
astérisque,	<i>an asterisk.</i>	bièvre,	<i>a beaver.</i>
asthme,	<i>an asthma.</i>	billonage,	{ <i>the debasing the coin.</i>
astragale,	<i>astragal.</i>	bitume,	<i>bitumen.</i>
astre,	<i>a star.</i>	blocage,	<i>rubbish.</i>
astrolabe,	<i>an astrolabe.</i>	bocage,	<i>a grove.</i>
asyle,	{ <i>asylum, a sanctuary.</i>		
attelage,	{ <i>a set of coach-horses.</i>		
attérage,	<i>landing.</i>		

bordage,	{ the side planks of a ship.	carrelage,	{ the paving of a room.
bouge,	{ a closet, a little room.	carrosse,	a coach.
bousillage,	mud-walling.	cartilage,	a cartilage.
branchage,	branches.	cartouche,	a cartridge.
branle,	motion or dance.	cartulaire,	{ a register book of a monastery.
brassage,	{ the coining of money.	casque,	a helmet.
bréviaire,	breviary.	catafal- que,	{ a catafalk (used in obsequies.)
breuvage,	{ a potion, a draught.	catalogue,	a catalogue, list.
bronze,	cast copper.	cata- plasme,	{ a cataplasm, a poultice.
buffle,	{ a buffalo, a wild ox.	catarre,	a catarrh.
busque,	a busk.	catéchisme,	a catechism.
buste,	a bust.	cautère,	a cautery.
Câble,	a cable.	cédre,	a cedar-tree.
cadâvre,	a corpse.	centre,	the centre.
câdre,	a frame.	cénacle,	a cenacle.
caducée,	{ caduceum, Mer- cury's wand.	cénotaphe,	a cenotaph.
caïque,	galley-boat.	centaure,	a centaur.
calibre,	kind, size.	centuple,	a hundred fold.
calice,	chalice.	cercle,	a circle.
calme,	calm.	cerne,	{ a circle black and blue under the eye.
calvaire,	a hill's name.	ceste,	cestus.
camphre,	camphire.	cham- branle,	{ the mantle-piece of a chimney.
cancre,	a crab-fish.	chancre,	shancr.
cantique,	a spiritual song.	change,	exchange.
capitole,	the capitol.	chanvre,	hemp.
capitulaire,	capitular.	chapitre,	a chapter.
caprice,	a caprice, whim.	chariage,	the carriage.
capricorne,	the capricorn.	charme,	charm, hornbeam
capuce,	a cowl.	charnage,	flesh-time.
caractère,	a character.	chauffage,	fuel.
carême,	Lent.	chaume,	stubble.
carénage,	{ a careening- place.	chêne,	an oak.
carnage,	slaughter.	chèvre-feuille,	honey-suckle.

chef-d'œuvre,	<i>a master-piece.</i>	commerce,	<i>commerce, trade.</i>
chiffre,	<i>a cypher.</i>	conclave,	<i>the conclave.</i>
chrême,	<i>chrism.</i>	concile,	<i>a council.</i>
chyle,	<i>chyle.</i>	conciliabule,	<i>a conventicle.</i>
chômage,	<i>rest.</i>	concombre,	<i>a cucumber.</i>
ciboire,	<i>pyx, a cup.</i>	concubinage,	<i>concubinage.</i>
cidre,	<i>cider.</i>	cône,	<i>a cone.</i>
cierge,	<i>a wax-taper.</i>	congre,	<i>a conger.</i>
cygne,	<i>a swan.</i>	comte,	<i>a count, earl.</i>
cilice,	<i>hair-cloth.</i>	compte,	<i>{ an account, reck-</i>
cylindre,	<i>a cylinder.</i>		<i>oning.</i>
cimeterre,	<i>a cymeter.</i>	conte,	<i>a story, tale.</i>
cimetière,	<i>a church-yard.</i>	contraire,	<i>contrary.</i>
cinabre,	<i>cinabar.</i>	contraste,	<i>contrast, opposite.</i>
cinnamome,	<i>cinnamon-tree.</i>	contre-ordre,	<i>counter-order.</i>
cinquième,	<i>the fifth part.</i>	contrôle,	<i>{ a register-book,</i>
cintre,	<i>an arch.</i>		<i>a roll.</i>
cippe,	<i>{ a term of ar-</i>	conventicule,	<i>conventicle.</i>
	<i>chitecture.</i>	corpuscule,	<i>a corpuscle.</i>
cirage,	<i>{ the waxing of a</i>	cortège,	<i>{ a train, or reti-</i>
	<i>thing.</i>		<i>nue.</i>
ciroène,	<i>a sear-cloth.</i>	coryphée,	<i>{ Corypheus, the</i>
circonflexe,	<i>circumflex.</i>		<i>chief.</i>
cirque,	<i>circus.</i>	corollaire,	<i>a corollary.</i>
cistre,	<i>a sistrum.</i>	cothurne,	<i>a buskin.</i>
clyttère,	<i>a clyster.</i>	courage,	<i>courage.</i>
cloaque,	<i>a common sewer.</i>	coude,	<i>the elbow.</i>
cloître,	<i>a cloister.</i>	couvercle,	<i>a lid.</i>
cloporte,	<i>a wood-louse.</i>	crépuscule,	<i>the twilight.</i>
coche,	<i>a caravan.</i>	crible,	<i>a sieve.</i>
code,	<i>the code.</i>	cube,	<i>a cube.</i>
codicile,	<i>a codicil.</i>	cuivre,	<i>copper.</i>
coffre,	<i>a trunk.</i>	culte,	<i>worship.</i>
collyre,	<i>a collyrium.</i>	coudre,	<i>coulter.</i>
collège,	<i>a college.</i>	crâne,	<i>a skull.</i>
collègue,	<i>{ copartner in an</i>	ciêpe,	<i>a crape.</i>
	<i>office.</i>	crime,	<i>a crime.</i>
colloque,	<i>a conference.</i>	crocodile,	<i>a crocodile.</i>
comble,	<i>the top of a thing.</i>	cycle,	<i>cycle.</i>
colosse,	<i>a colossus.</i>	Dactyle,	<i>a dactyl.</i>
colure,	<i>colure.</i>		

déboire,	{ grief, a choak- pear.	divorce,	divorce.
décalogue,	the decalogue.	dogme,	a dogma.
décagone,	a decagon.	dogue,	a mastiff-dog.
dédale,	a maze.	domaine,	domain.
décombres,	rubbish.	domicile,	{ abode, dwelling- place.
décompte,	discounting.	dommage,	a damage.
défini- toire.	{ a chapter in a congregation.	douaire,	a dowry.
décuple,	tenfold.	double,	a double.
délire,	delirium.	doute,	a doubt.
délivre,	the secundine.	dromadaire,	a dromedary.
déluge,	a flood.	Echange,	exchange.
démérite,	demerit.	ecoufle,	a puttock.
denticules,	dentelli.	edifice,	an edifice.
dentifrice,	dentifrice.	ellébore,	hellebore.
dépilatoire,	depilatory.	elogé,	eulogy, encomium.
derrière,	the back-side.	émétique,	emetick.
désastre,	the disaster.	empire,	an empire.
désavantage,	a disadvantage.	empyrée,	{ the highest hea- ven.
désordre,	a disorder.	entreco- lonne,	{ intercolumnia- tion.
diâble,	devil.	enthousi- asme,	{ enthusiasm.
diadème,	a diadem.	entr'acte,	an interlude.
diagnostique,	diagnostic.	épiderme,	epidermis.
dialecte,	dialect.	épididyme,	epididymis.
dialogue,	a dialogue.	épigastre,	epigastrium.
diamètre,	the diameter.	épilogue,	an epilogue.
diaphragme,	the diaphragm.	épisode,	an episode.
dictame,	garden-ginger.	épithalame,	epithalamium.
dièse,	a sharp, diesis.	épithème,	epithema.
digeste,	digest.	épitôme,	an epitome.
diocèse,	a diocese.	équilibre,	equilibrium.
disque,	disk, quoit.	équipement,	an equipage.
distique,	a distich.	équinoxe,	equinox.
dictionnaire,	a dictionary.	esclandre,	a bustle.
dimanche,	sunday.	esclavage,	slavery.
dilème,	a dilemma.	escompte,	discount.
dimissoire,	a dimissory.	esophage,	asophagus.
dire and ouï-dire,	{ a hearsay.	espace,	space.
dividende,	a dividend.		

étage,	<i>a story.</i>	fleuve,	<i>a great river.</i>
étalage,	<i>stallage, sample.</i>	foible,	<i>a weak side.</i>
être,	<i>a being.</i>	foie,	<i>the liver.</i>
evangile,	<i>the gospel.</i>	fossile,	<i>fossil.</i>
exemple,	<i>a pattern.</i>	follicule,	<i>follicle.</i>
exemplaire,	<i>a copy.</i>	formulaire,	<i>a form.</i>
exergue,	{ <i>the exergue of a medal.</i>	fouage,	<i>hearth-money.</i>
exercice,	<i>an exercise.</i>	fourrage,	<i>fodder, forage.</i>
exorde,	<i>an exordium.</i>	frêne,	<i>an ash-tree.</i>
exode,	<i>Exodus.</i>	fromage,	<i>cheese.</i>
exorcisme,	<i>exorcism.</i>	frontispice,	<i>frontispiece.</i>
extraordi- naire,	<i>extraordinary case.</i>	Gage,	<i>pledge.</i>
extrême,	<i>an extreme.</i>	gages,	{ <i>(only in the plural) salary, wages.</i>
Faîte,	{ <i>the top, height of a thing.</i>	gallicisme,	<i>gallicism.</i>
fanage,	<i>hay-making.</i>	genièvre,	<i>juniper-berry.</i>
fantôme,	<i>a phantom.</i>	génie,	<i>genius.</i>
fare,	{ <i>fare, light-house, (a watch-tower.)</i>	genre,	{ <i>kind, gender, genius.</i>
fascinage,	<i>fascine-work.</i>	germe,	<i>sperm, germe.</i>
faîte,	<i>ostentation.</i>	geste,	<i>gesture, action.</i>
fastes,	{ <i>the Roman calendar.</i>	gingembre,	<i>ginger.</i>
fauchage,	<i>mowing.</i>	girofle,	<i>clove.</i>
fenêtrage,	<i>the windows.</i>	gîte,	<i>a dwelling-place.</i>
fermage,	<i>farm-rent.</i>	glaire,	{ <i>the white of an egg.</i>
feurre,	<i>straw.</i>	glaise,	<i>a sword.</i>
feûtre,	{ <i>felt, a scurvy hat.</i>	globe,	<i>a globe.</i>
fiacre,	<i>a hackney coach.</i>	globule,	<i>a globule.</i>
fifre,	<i>a fife or flute.</i>	glossaire,	<i>a glossary.</i>
filage,	<i>spinning.</i>	golfe,	<i>a gulph.</i>
filigrane,	<i>filagree.</i>	gouffre,	{ <i>whirlpool, swallow.</i>
filtre,	{ <i>charm, love-potion.</i>	grade,	<i>a degree.</i>
finage,	{ <i>the extent or liberties of a jurisdiction.</i>	grêffe,	<i>the rolls.</i>
flegme,	<i>phlegm.</i>	grimoire,	<i>a conjuringbook.</i>
		groupe,	<i>a group.</i>
		Hâle,	<i>drying-weather.</i>
		haut-de- chausse,	{ <i>small-clothes.</i>

hâvre,	<i>haven.</i>	isthme,	<i>isthmus.</i>
héliotrope,	<i>a turnsol.</i>	itinéraire,	<i>an itinerary.</i>
hémisphère,	<i>an hemisphere.</i>	Laboratoire,	<i>a laboratory.</i>
hémistiche,	<i>hemistich.</i>	labourage,	<i>tillage.</i>
hermitage,	<i>an hermitage.</i>	labyrinthe,	<i>a labyrinth.</i>
hêtre,	<i>a beech-tree.</i>	langage,	<i>a language.</i>
hiéroglyphe,	<i>hieroglyphick.</i>	langes,	<i>swaddling-clothes.</i>
hippogriffe,	<i>hippogriff.</i>	lavage,	<i>a washing.</i>
holocauste,	<i>a burnt-offering.</i>	légiste,	<i>a civilian.</i>
Hombre,	<i>Humber.</i>	légume,	<i>pulse, vegetables.</i>
homicide,	<i>a murder.</i>	leurre,	<i>a lure for a hawk.</i>
hommage,	<i>a homage.</i>	libelle,	<i>a libel.</i>
horoscope,	<i>a horoscope.</i>	liège,	<i>cork.</i>
homme,	<i>a man.</i>	lierre,	<i>ivy.</i>
hongre,	<i>a gelding.</i>	lièvre,	<i>a hare.</i>
hospice,	<i>an hospital.</i>	limbe,	<i>limb or border.</i>
hôte,	<i>a landlord.</i>	limbes,	<i>limbs.</i>
huitième,	<i>the eighth part.</i>	linge,	<i>linen.</i>
Jade,	{ <i>a green sort of</i> <i>precious stone.</i>	livre,	<i>a book.</i>
jambage,	<i>jams, stroke.</i>	lobe,	<i>a lobe.</i>
jaune,	<i>the yolk of an egg.</i>	louage,	<i>letting out, hiring.</i>
jaspe,	<i>jasper.</i>	logarithme,	<i>logarithm.</i>
jeûne,	<i>a fast.</i>	logogriphe,	<i>logogriph.</i>
jule,	{ <i>a Julio (an Ita-</i> <i>lian five pence.)</i>	lombes,	<i>the loins.</i>
Iambe,	<i>an Iambick verse.</i>	louvre,	<i>a palace.</i>
incendie,	<i>a conflagration</i>	lucre,	<i>gain, profit.</i>
indice,	<i>a sign.</i>	luminaire,	{ <i>the light of a</i> <i>place.</i>
in-douze,	<i>in twelve.</i>		{ <i>lustre, bright-</i> <i>ness, also a</i>
in-seize,	<i>in sixteen.</i>	lustre,	{ <i>branched can-</i> <i>dlestick, a chan-</i>
inceste,	<i>an incest.</i>		{ <i>delier.</i>
incube,	<i>an incubus.</i>	luxe,	<i>luxury.</i>
insecte,	<i>an insect.</i>	Mâle,	<i>a male.</i>
interlope,	<i>interloper.</i>	maléfice,	<i>witchcraft.</i>
intermède,	<i>an interlude.</i>	manche,	<i>a handle.</i>
inter règne,	<i>an inter reign.</i>	manège,	<i>a riding-school.</i>
interstice,	{ <i>an interval of</i> <i>time.</i>	mânes,	<i>the manes or ghost.</i>
intervalle,	<i>an interval.</i>	manifeste,	<i>a manifesto.</i>
inventaire,	<i>an inventory.</i>	manipule,	<i>maniple.</i>

manque,	want, lack.	mono-	} a monogram.
marbre,	marble.	gramme,	
mariage,	marriage.	monologue,	a monologue.
martyre,	martyrdom.	monopole,	a monopoly.
masque,	a mask.	monosyllabe,	a monosyllable.
massacre,	massacre.	monstre,	a monster.
mausolée,	mansoleum.	moule,	a mould.
mécompte,	{ a mistake in reckoning.	muffle,	a muzzle.
médianoche,	a midnight meal.	murmure,	murmur.
membre,	a member.	muscle,	a muscle.
mélange,	a mixture.	myrte,	the myrtle tree.
mémoire,	bill, memoirs.	mystère,	a mystery.
ménage,	house-keeping.	Narcisse,	a daffodil.
mensonge,	a lie.	nauffrage,	a ship-wreck.
mercure,	Mercury.	navire,	a ship.
mérite,	merit, desert.	nécessaire,	the necessaries.
merle,	a black-bird.	négoce,	trade.
mésentère,	mesentery.	neuvième,	the ninth part.
mesurage,	measuring.	nitre,	nitre.
météore,	a meteor.	nombre,	a number.
meuble,	{ furniture of the house.	nuage,	a cloud.
meurtre,	a murder.	obélisque,	an obelisk.
microscope,	a microscope.	observatoire,	an observatory.
mille,	a mile.	obstacle,	an hindrance.
millésime,	{ the date of a medal.	octogone,	octagon.
millième,	{ the thousandth part.	office,	a good turn.
ministère,	ministry.	ogre,	an ogre.
miracle,	a miracle.	Olympe,	Olympus.
mobile,	a motion.	ombrage,	shade, umbrage.
modèle,	a model, sample.	oncle,	an uncle.
module,	module.	ongle,	a nail.
môle,	a mole.	opprobre,	reproach.
monarque,	a monarch.	opuscule,	a little book.
monde,	the world.	oracle,	an oracle.
monastère,	a monastery.	orage,	a storm.
monochorde,	a monochord.	oratoire,	an oratory.
monitoire,	a monitory.	orbe,	an orb.
		ordinaire,	{ ordinary, the mail.
		ordre,	an order.
		organe,	an organ.

orgasme, (medical term),	} orgasm.	pentamètre, a pentameter,
orge, barley.		péage, toll, custom.
orgue, a pair of organs.		pécule, { money got by saving.
orifice, orifice, opening.		pédicule, pedicle.
orle (in heraldry),	} an orle.	Pégase, Pegasus.
orme, an elm tree.		peigne, a comb.
otage, an hostage.		pélerinage, a pilgrimage.
outrage, outrage, affront.		pène, a bolt (of a lock.)
ouvrage, work.		Pénates, Penates.
Pacte, a pact.		pentagone, a pentagon.
paganisme, paganism.		péricarde, pericardium.
pagne, cotton-cloth.		péricrâne, pericranium.
pampre, vine-branch.		périoste, periosteum.
panache, { a bunch of feathers.		périgée, perigee.
panégyrique, panegyrick.		péristyle, peristyle.
papisme, popery.		perpendi- } a plummet.
paradoxe, a paradox.		cule,
paraphraste, paraphrast.		péritoine, peritoneum.
parage, latitude.		pétale, petal.
paragraphe, a paragraph.		pétalisme, petalism.
parafe, { a flourish added to one's name in singing.		pétase, { the winged hat of Mercury.
para-nymphé, { a public act in the university of Paris.		peuple, people.
Parnasse, Parnassus.		phare, a light-house.
parricide, a parricide.		phénomène, phenomenon.
parterre, { a flower garden, the pit (in a play-house.)		philtre, a philter.
participe, a participle.		phosphore, phosphorus.
parjure, a perjury.		piastre, a piece of eight.
passage, a passage.		piège, a snare, trap.
patrimoine, patrimony.		pilastre, pilaster.
patron- { patronage, ad- vovson.		pillage, plunder.
age,		pinde, the pindus.
		pivoine, a gnat-snapper.
		plâne, pla- a plane-tree.
		tane,
		planisphère, a planisphere.
		plâtre, plaster, parget.
		pléonasme, pleonasm.
		plumage, { the feather of a bird.

poème,	a poem.	protocole,	a precedent book.
poêle,	a stove, a pall.	prototype,	the first pattern.
poivre,	pepper.	proverbe,	a proverb.
pôle,	the pole.	pseaume,	a psalm.
polygone,	a polygon.	pupitre,	a desk.
polype,	a polypus.	purgatoire,	a purgatory.
poncire,	a great lemon.	Quadernes,	two fours.
porche,	a porch.	quadrangle,	a quadrangle.
pore,	a pore.	quâdre,	} a frame.
porphyre,	porphyry.	câdre,	
portage,	the carriage.	quadruple,	fourfold.
porte-mou-	} a snuffers-pan.	quanti-	what day of the month ?
chettes,		ème ?	
portique,	a portico, piazza.	quatorze,	{ a quatorze at pi- quet.
possible,	might, possibility.	quatre,	a four.
potage,	potage, porridge.	quatrième,	a fourth part.
pouce,	a thumb, an inch.	quines,	two cinks or fives.
préambule,	preamble.	quinzième,	a fifteenth.
précepte,	precept.	Râble,	the back of a hare.
prêche,	} a religious meet- ing.	raccom-	} mending.
précipice,		modage,	
préjudice,	hurt, detriment.	raffinage,	{ the refining of sugar.
prélude,	the prelude.	râle,	{ a rattling in the throat.
présage,	presage, omen.	ramage,	{ the chirping of birds.
presbytère,	the parsonage.	rance,	rusty.
prétexte,	a pretence.	rapiécetage,	patched work.
principe,	a principle.	ravage,	havock.
prisme,	a prism.	réaggrave,	{ the last commi- nation.
privilège,	a privilege.	réceptacle,	receptacle, nest.
problème,	a problem.	réci-proque,	return, like.
prodige,	a prodigy.	rectangle,	a rectangle.
proches,	{ kinsfolks, rela- tions.	réfectoire,	refectory.
programme,		régime,	a course of a diet.
prolego-	} a proem.	régne,	reign.
mène,		relâche,	respice.
prologue,	a prologue.	reliquaire,	a shrine.
promontoire,	a promontory.		
prône,	a morning sermon.		
prognostique,	a prognostick.		

remède,	<i>a remedy.</i>	seigle,	<i>rye.</i>
repaire,	<i>the haunt.</i>	semestre,	{ <i>the space of six months.</i>
répertoire,	<i>a repertory.</i>	séminaire,	<i>a seminary.</i>
reptile,	<i>a creeping thing.</i>	septième,	<i>the seventh part.</i>
réquisitoire,	<i>a request.</i>	sépulchre,	<i>a grave.</i>
rosaire,	<i>great beads.</i>	séquestre,	<i>sequestration.</i>
rouge-	<i>a robin red-</i>	service,	<i>service, good turn.</i>
gorge,	<i>breast.</i>	sesterce,	<i>sesterce.</i>
rougequeue,	<i>a red-tail.</i>	sexe,	<i>a sex.</i>
reproche,	<i>a reproach.</i>	siècle,	<i>an age, a century.</i>
reste,	<i>remainder, rest.</i>	siège,	<i>a seat, see, siege.</i>
rêve,	<i>a dream.</i>	signe,	<i>a sign, token.</i>
réverbère,	<i>reverberate fire.</i>	silence,	<i>a silence.</i>
rhume,	<i>a cold, a rheum.</i>	simples,	<i>the simples.</i>
risque,	<i>a risk.</i>	sinople,	<i>sinople.</i>
rivage,	<i>a bank or shore.</i>	sixième,	<i>a sixth part.</i>
rôle,	<i>a roll, list, part.</i>	soliloque,	<i>a soliloquy.</i>
royaume,	<i>a kingdom.</i>	solécisme,	<i>a solecism.</i>
rhombe,	<i>a rhomb.</i>	solstice,	<i>solstice.</i>
rhomboïde,	<i>a rhomboid.</i>	sommaire,	<i>a summary.</i>
Sâble,	<i>sand.</i>	somme,	<i>nap, sleep, repose.</i>
sabre,	<i>a broad sword.</i>	songe,	<i>a dream.</i>
sacrifice,	<i>a sacrifice.</i>	sophisme,	<i>sophism.</i>
sacrilège,	<i>a sacrilege.</i>	sortilège,	<i>witch-craft.</i>
Sagittaire,	<i>Sagittarius.</i>	souffle,	<i>the breath.</i>
salaire,	<i>salary.</i>	soufre,	<i>sulphur.</i>
sacerdoce,	<i>priesthood.</i>	spécifique,	<i>a specific.</i>
sacre,	<i>coronation.</i>	spectre,	<i>a ghost.</i>
saltpêtre,	<i>salt-petre.</i>	sphéroïde,	<i>a spheroid.</i>
sanctuaire,	<i>a sanctuary.</i>	squelette,	<i>a skeleton.</i>
sandaraque,	<i>sandarack.</i>	squirrel,	<i>a schirrus.</i>
saule,	{ <i>a willow or wil-</i>	stade,	<i>a furlong.</i>
	<i>low tree.</i>	stalle,	<i>a seat (in the choir.)</i>
savonnage,	<i>soaping the linen.</i>	stigmates,	<i>prints, marks.</i>
scandale,	<i>scandal.</i>	style,	<i>a style.</i>
scapulaire,	<i>a scapulary.</i>	stocfiche,	<i>stockfish.</i>
sceptre,	<i>a sceptre.</i>	suaire,	{ <i>a cloth to wrap up the face of dead people.</i>
schisme,	<i>a schism.</i>	subside,	<i>subsidy.</i>
sciage,	<i>sawing.</i>		
scribe,	<i>a scribe.</i>		
scrupule,	<i>a scruple.</i>		

subterfuge,	<i>a shift.</i>	tourne-	} <i>a jack.</i>
sucré,	<i>sugar.</i>	broche,	
succube,	<i>a succubus.</i>	trapèze,	<i>a trapezium.</i>
suffrage,	<i>a vote.</i>	treillage,	{ <i>trellis, arbour-</i> <i>work.</i>
supplice,	<i>a torment.</i>	trèfle,	
suspensoire,	<i>a truss.</i>	tremble,	<i>an aspen-tree.</i>
sycamore,	<i>the sycamore tree.</i>	triage,	<i>choice.</i>
sylogisme,	<i>a syllogism.</i>	triangle,	<i>a triangle.</i>
symbole,	<i>symbol, badge.</i>	tricotage,	<i>knitting.</i>
symptôme,	<i>a symptom.</i>	triglyphe,	<i>a triglyph.</i>
synode,	<i>a synod.</i>	triomphe,	<i>a triumph.</i>
synonyme,	<i>a synonym.</i>	triple,	<i>the triple.</i>
système,	<i>a system.</i>	tripotage,	<i>a mish-mash.</i>
store,	<i>a curtain.</i>	trochis-	} <i>a trochisk.</i>
Tabernacle,	<i>tabernacle.</i>	ques, s. pl.	
Tarse,	<i>Tarsis.</i>	troène,	<i>a privet.</i>
Tartre,	<i>Tartar.</i>	trône,	<i>a throne.</i>
télescope,	<i>a telescope.</i>	trophée,	<i>a trophy.</i>
témoignage,	<i>a testimony.</i>	tropique,	<i>a tropick.</i>
temple,	<i>a temple.</i>	trouble,	<i>a trouble.</i>
tendre,	<i>tenderness.</i>	tube,	<i>a tube.</i>
terme,	<i>a term, bound.</i>	tubercule,	<i>a tubercle.</i>
ternes,	<i>two threes, six.</i>	tumulte,	<i>a tumult.</i>
territoire,	<i>a territory.</i>	tuorbe,	<i>a theorba.</i>
tertre,	<i>rising ground.</i>	type,	<i>a type, figure.</i>
tête-à-tête,	<i>tete-a-tete.</i>	Vacarme,	<i>an uproar.</i>
texte,	<i>a text.</i>	vase,	<i>a vase.</i>
théâtre,	<i>a theatre, stage.</i>	vaudeville,	<i>a ballad.</i>
thème,	<i>a theme.</i>	véhicule,	<i>a vehicle.</i>
thermo-	} <i>a weather-glass.</i>	ventre,	<i>the belly.</i>
mètre,		ventricule,	<i>the ventricle.</i>
thyrsé,	<i>a thyrsé.</i>	verbe,	<i>a verb.</i>
tigre,	{ <i>a tigre, the Ti-</i> <i>gris.</i>	verbiage,	<i>idle words.</i>
timbre,		verre,	<i>a glass.</i>
	{ <i>stamp, a clock-</i> <i>bell.</i>	vertige,	<i>a dizziness.</i>
tintamarre,	<i>thundering noise.</i>	vésicatoire,	<i>a blister.</i>
titre,	<i>a title.</i>	vestibule,	<i>a hall, entry.</i>
tome,	<i>a volume.</i>	vestige,	<i>footstep.</i>
tonnerre,	<i>the thunder.</i>	viatique,	<i>viaticum.</i>
topique,	<i>a topic.</i>	vice,	<i>vice.</i>

vidame,	<i>a vidame.</i>	voyage,	<i>a journey.</i>
vignoble,	<i>a vineyard.</i>	usage,	<i>usage, use, custom.</i>
vinaigre,	<i>vinegar.</i>	ulcère,	<i>an ulcer.</i>
vingtième,	<i>the twentieth part.</i>	ustensile,	<i>an utensil.</i>
visage,	<i>the face.</i>	vide,	<i>an empty place.</i>
viscère,	<i>a bowel.</i>	vulgaire,	<i>the vulgar.</i>
vitrage,	<i>glazing.</i>	vulnérable,	<i>a vulnerable.</i>
vivres,	{ <i>victuals, food,</i>	zèle,	<i>a zeal.</i>
	{ <i>provisions.</i>	zéphire (a	} <i>Zephyrus.</i>
voile,	<i>a veil.</i>	god),	
voisinage,	<i>the neighbourhood.</i>	zodiaque,	<i>the zodiac.</i>
vocabulaire,	<i>a vocabulary.</i>	zoophyte,	<i>zoophytes.</i>
volume,	<i>a volume.</i>		

SECTION II.

TABLE SHEWING THE GENDER OF ALL WORDS THAT
DO NOT END IN E MUTE.

<i>Masculine.</i>		<i>Feminine.</i>		
0	..... 0	-tié	{ amitié, moitié, pitié, inimitié... }	4
11	{ Aparté, arreté, be- nédicité, comté, côté, été, pâté, traité, té, -thé, Léthé	-té	{ absurdité, beau- té, charité, cité, dignité, fidélité, générosité, &c. &c.....	500
40	{ alibi, biribi, lundi, gui, grand merci, &c.	-i	{ Fourmi, merci, gagui, après-midi }	4
15	convoi, effroi, &c.	-oi	foi, loi, paroi	3
30	{ ergo, vertigo, in- digo, &c..... }	-o	albugo, virago....	2
10	{ fichu, cru, écu, tissu, &c..... }	-u	{ bru, glu, tribu, vertu..... }	4
200	{ aloyau, anneau, &c. &c..... }	-au	{ eau, peau, sur- peau, sans-peau }	4

*Masculine.**Feminine.*

5	{ bref, chef, fief, } { grief, relief. }	-ef	clef, nef, soif.	3
2	daim, essaim.	-aim	faim, malefaim ..	2
100	{ an, ban, cran, é- } { cran, pan, &c. }	-an	maman.	1
200	{ bain, gain, frein, } { basin, bassin, &c. }	-in	{ fin, main, non- } { nain. }	5
4	{ scion, bastion, } { bestion, Ixion.. }	{ -cion -sion -tion -gion -nion -xion }	{ succion, cession, } { friction, gestion, } { région, opinion, } { reflexion, fluxion, } { &c. &c. &c. }	1100
30	{ gabion, taudion, } { million, lion, ca- } { mion, lampion, } { septentrion, } { brimborion, ga- } { vion, &c. }	{ -bion -dion -lion -mion -pion -rion -vion }	{ rébellion, dent- } { de-lion. }	2
8	{ alcyon, clayon, } { crayon, rayon, } { sayon, trayon, } { lamproyon, Am- } { phictyons. }	-yon	.....	0
0	.....	-aison	cargaison, &c. &c.	30
11	{ peson, bison, gri- } { son, groison, ho- } { rizon, sison, ti- } { son, oison, poison, } { contrepoison, bu- } { son. }	{ -eson -ison -uson }	{ garnison, guéri- } { rison, prison, tra- } { hison, cloison, } { foison, pamoï- } { son, toison, ca- } { muson. }	11
15	{ basson, caisson, } { cavesson, taïsson, } { poisson, cosson, } { buisson, fris-son. } { herisson, maudis- } { son, nourisson, } { palisson, polis-son, } { unisson, saucisson }	-sson	{ païsson, boïsson, } { moisson, cuis-son, } { salisson, mousson. }	6

*Masculine.**Feminine.*

4	{ arcanson, échan- son, tenson, pin- son }	-nson	chanson	1
20	{ charançon, cave- çon, pinçon, su- çon, &c. }	-çon	{ façon, contrefa- çon, malfaçon, feçon, rançon. . . }	5
30	{ bridon, guéridon, &c. }	-don	dondon.	1
150	{ tendron, jeune tendron, baron, &c. }	-lon -ron	{ laideron, souil- lon, tatillon. . . }	3
70	{ abattis, apprentis, iris, &c. }	-is	{ brebis, souris, chauve-souris, vis, iris. }	5
15	{ bois, mois, car- quois, harnois, &c. }	-ois	fois	1
12	{ cure-dent, occi- dent, trident, &c. }	-dent -gent	{ dent, surdent, gent }	3
700	{ acharnement, as- sortiment, &c. . . }	-ment	jument.	1
250	{ ballet, billet, bos- quet, minuit, con- duit, réduit, &c. }	-et -uit -ot -out	{ forêt, nuit, dot, } glout }	4
15	{ faix, choix, cru- cifix, prix, &c. }	-ix -aux -oux	{ paix, croix, noix, poix, voix, per- drix, chaud, faux, } toux }	8
20	{ art, départ, cham- part, rempart, ef- fort, port, fort, tort, &c. }	-art -ort	{ hart, part, mort, } malemort. }	4
40	{ fer, ver, hiver, &c. air, éclair, &c. }	-er -air -our	{ cuiller, mer, chair, } cour, tour. }	5

900	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{bonheur, mal-} \\ \text{heur, labeur, hon-} \\ \text{neur, déshonneur,} \\ \text{cœur, chœur,} \\ \text{choufleur, pleurs,} \\ \text{équateur, secteur,} \\ \text{\&c. \&c. \&c.} \end{array} \right\}$	-eur	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{aigreur, ampleur,} \\ \text{ardeur, blancheur,} \\ \text{eandeur, chaleur,} \\ \text{chandeleur, cla-} \\ \text{meur, couleur, dou-} \\ \text{ceur, douleur, épais-} \\ \text{seur, erreur, fadeur,} \end{array} \right\}$	75

défaveur, ferveur, fleur, passefleur, sans-fleur, fraîcheur, frayer, froideur, fureur, grandeur, grosseur, hauteur, horreur, humeur, laideur, langueur, largeur, lenteur, liqueur, longueur, lourdeur, lueur, maigreur, moiteur, noirceur, odeur, pâleur, pesanteur, peur, primeur, profondeur, puanteur, pudeur, impudeur, rigueur, roideur, rondeur, rougeur, rousseur, rumeur, saveur, senteur, sœur, souleur, splendeur, sueur, teneur, terreur, tiédeur, torpeur, tumeur, valeur, non-valeur, vapeur, verdeur, vigueur, and mœurs; *besides* basseur, rancœur, trémeur, *three words now obsolete, making in the whole the number of seventy-five.*

There are a great many proper names of females, which, though they may not have the feminine termination, are of that gender, as the learner, from their nature, will easily comprehend; such are, *Pallas, Cérés, Thétis, Vénus, Junon, Didon, &c.*; *Sara, Debora, Elizabeth, Agnès, &c.* and many of these are contractions, as *Fanchon* for *Fanny*, *Lison*, *Louison*, *Marion*, *Manon*, *Nanon*, *Jeanneton*, *Madelon*, *Tonton*, *Cataut*, *Margot*, *Margotton*, *Goton*, *Babet*, *Babeau*, *Isabeau*, &c.

SECTION III.

LIST OF MASCULINE NOUNS WHICH HAVE ALSO A FEMININE, AND ARE APPLIED TO BOTH SEXES.

They, for the most part, follow the Rules of Adnouns, adding only e to the final letter of their Masculine, or doubling its last Consonant before e.

Masculine Gender.

Dieu,	God.
roi,	king.
empereur,	emperor.
sultan,	sultan.
prince,	prince.
duc,	duke.
comte,	count, earl.
baron,	baron.
marquis,	marquis.
ambassadeur,	ambassador.
electeur,	elector.
régent,	regent.
marié,	the bridegroom.
époux,	spouse.
mari,	husband.
père,	father.
frère,	brother.
fil,	son.
aïeul,	grandfather.
cousin,	male-cousin.
cousin germain,	male first-cousin.
neveu,	nephew.
parrain,	godfather.
filleul,	god-son.
parent,	relation, kinsman.
allié,	kin.
jumeau,	a twin.
ami,	a friend.
compagnon,	a male-companion.

Masculine Gender.

mignon,	<i>darling.</i>
compère,	<i>a male-gossip.</i>
voisin,	<i>a male-neighbour.</i>
hôte,	<i>landlord.</i>
héritier,	<i>an heir.</i>
veuf,	<i>a widower.</i>
orphelin,	<i>an orphan.</i>
maître,	<i>master.</i>
serviteur,	<i>servant.</i>
gouverneur,	<i>governor.</i>
tuteur,	<i>male-guardian.</i>
écolier,	<i>a male-scholar.</i>
un pupille,	<i>a male-pupil.</i>
un apprenti,	<i>an a-prentice.</i>
bâtard,	<i>a male-bastard.</i>
curateur,	<i>a trustee.</i>
protecteur,	<i>protector.</i>
bienfaiteur,	<i>benefactor.</i>
médiateur,	<i>mediator.</i>
testateur,	<i>testator.</i>
conservateur,	<i>conservator.</i>
moteur,	<i>mover.</i>
débiteur,	<i>debtor.</i>
demandeur,	<i>plaintiff.</i>
défendeur,	<i>defendant.</i>
abbé,	<i>abbot.</i>
prieur,	<i>prior.</i>
prêtre,	<i>a priest.</i>
religieux,	<i>a friar.</i>
un profes,	<i>a professed monk.</i>
lecteur,	<i>reader.</i>
portier,	<i>porter.</i>
chanoine,	<i>a canon.</i>
pécheur,	<i>sinner.</i>
vengeur,	<i>avenger.</i>
flatteur.	<i>a flatterer.</i>
enchanteur,	<i>bewitcher.</i>
acteur,	<i>an actor.</i>
comédien,	<i>a comedian.</i>
berger,	<i>a shepherd.</i>

Masculine Gender.

un paysan,	<i>a countryman.</i>
chien,	<i>a dog.</i>
lion,	<i>a lion.</i>
tigre,	<i>a tiger.</i>
lévrier,	<i>a greyhound.</i>
un chat,	<i>a cat.</i>
ivrogne,	<i>a drunken man.</i>
courtaud,	<i>a short thick-set man.</i>
noiraud,	<i>one of a black complexion.</i>
lourdaud,	<i>an awkward fellow.</i>
menteur,	<i>a liar.</i>
traître,	<i>a traitor.</i>
coquin,	<i>a rascal, a rogue, a knave.</i>
prisonnier,	<i>a prisoner.</i>
marchand,	<i>a merchant.</i>
cuisinier,	<i>a man-cook.</i>

Feminine Gender.

Déesse,	<i>Goddess.</i>
reine,	<i>queen.</i>
impératrice,	<i>empress.</i>
sultane,	<i>sultana.</i>
princesse,	<i>princess.</i>
duchesse,	<i>duchess.</i>
comtesse,	<i>countess.</i>
baronne,	<i>baroness.</i>
marquise,	<i>marchioness.</i>
ambassadrice,	<i>his lady.</i>
electrice,	<i>electress (his lady).</i>
régente,	<i>regent.</i>
mariée,	<i>the bride.</i>
épouse,	<i>consort.</i>
femme,	<i>wife.</i>
mère,	<i>mother.</i>
sœur,	<i>sister.</i>
filles,	<i>daughter.</i>
aïeule,	<i>grandmother.</i>
cousine,	<i>female-cousin.</i>
cousine germaine,	<i>female-first cousin.</i>

Feminine Gender.

nièce,	niece.
marraine,	god-mother.
filleule,	god-daughter.
parente,	kinswoman.
alliée,	kin.
jumelle,	a twin.
amie,	a female-friend.
compagne,	a female-companion.
mignonne,	darling.
commère,	a female-gossip.
voisine,	a female-neighbour.
hôtesse,	landlady.
héritière,	an heiress.
veuve,	a widow.
orpheline,	a female-orphan.
maîtresse,	mistress.
servante,	servant.
gouvernante,	governess.
tutrice,	female-guardian.
écolière,	a female-scholar.
une pupille,	a female-pupil.
une apprentie,	an a-prentice-girl.
bâtarde,	a female-bastard.
curatrice,	a female-trustee.
protectrice,	protectrix.
bienfaitrice,	benefactress.
médiatrice,	mediatrix.
testatrice,	testatrix.
conservatrice *,	conservatrix.
motrice *,	motive.
débitrice,	a woman-debtor.
demanderesse,	} law terms.
défenderesse,	
abbesse,	abbess.
prieure,	the prior nun.
prêtresse,	priestess.
religieuse,	a nun.
professe,	a professed nun.

* Used only in these technical expressions, *faculté conservatrice*; the *conservatrice faculty*, *vertu motrice*, the *motive virtue*.

Feminine Gender.

lectrice,	{ said only of the nun who reads while the nuns are at dinner or supper.
portière,	a nun who keeps the door.
chanoinesse,	a female-canon.
pécheresse,	female-sinner.
vengeresse,	female-avenger.
flatteuse,	female-flatterer.
enchanteresse,	enchantress.
actrice,	actress,
comédienne,	a female-comedian.
bergère,	a shepherdess.
une paysanne,	a country girl.
chienne,	a bitch.
lionne,	a lioness.
tigresse,	a tigress.
levrette,	a greyhound-bitch.
une chatte,	a female-cat.
ivrognesse,	a drunken woman.
courtaude,	a short thick-set woman.
noiraude,	one of a black complexion.
lourdaude,	an awkward wench.
menteuse,	a female-liar.
trafresse,	a female-traitor
coquine,	baggage, she-rogue.
prisonnière,	a female-prisoner.
marchande,	a female-shopkeeper.
cuisinière,	a maid-cook.

Names of Tradeswomen and Shop-women take a feminine termination in this manner.

boulangier,	a baker,	boulangère.
meunier,	a miller,	meunière.
fruitier,	fruiterer,	fruitière.
vendeur,	any seller,	vendeuse.
faiseur,	any workman,	faiseuse.
ouvrier,	a tradesman,	ouvrière, &c.

Témoin a witness, *auteur* an author, and *poète* a poet, are said of both men and women. *Possesseur* possessor,

and *successeur* successor, are never said of women ; but we say : *inventeur* or *inventrice*, inventor.

More, a black-moor, makes also *Moresque* ; and *Suisse*, a Swiss, *Suisseuse* ; though we say also *penser à la Suisse*, to think on nothing.

SECTION IV.

TABLE OF NOUNS WHICH ARE MASCULINE IN ONE SIGNIFICATION, AND FEMININE IN ANOTHER.

N. B. The French word stands in the middle column, and its signification on the right hand and on the left. When it has the meaning which stands on the left, it is masculine ; when that which stands to the right, it is feminine.

<i>Masculine.</i>		<i>Feminine.</i>
Assistant, helper.	<i>Aide,</i>	Aid, help, support.
eagle, a great genius.	<i>aigle,</i>	a Roman standard.
an angel.	<i>ange,</i>	a kind of thornback.
an alder-tree.	<i>aune,</i>	an ell, a sort of measure.
barb, a Barbary horse.	<i>barbe,</i>	beard.
bard, a poet.	<i>barde,</i>	{ a slice of bacon, horse-armour.
a basque.	<i>basque,</i>	a shirt.
red-breast.	<i>berce,</i>	cow-parsnip.
a sort of privateer.	<i>capre,</i>	caper, an acid pickle.
a scroll, or ornament in painting.	{ <i>cartouche,</i>	cartouch, cartridge.
a caravan, a hoy.		a notch, a sow.
cornet, a standard bearer.	{ <i>cornette,</i>	{ a woman's head dress in dishabille.
a couple, a man and wife.		{ a brace, a pair, two of a sort.
Croat, a Croatian sol- dier.	{ <i>cravate,</i>	, a cravat, a neckcloth.

*Masculine.**Feminine.*

an echo, the return of sound.	} <i>écho,</i>	echo, a nymph.
ensign, an officer who carries a flag.	} <i>enseigne,</i>	a sign post.
example, model, instance.	} <i>exemple,</i>	a copy for writing.
a drill, a piercer.	<i>forêt,</i>	a wood, a forest.
un foudre de guerre, foudre d'éloquence.	} <i>foudre,</i>	lightning, thunderbolt.
keeper, warden.	<i>garde,</i>	watch, hilt, nurse.
hoar-frost.	<i>givre,</i>	{ a snake, or serpent (in heraldry).
the rolls, a register.	<i>greffe,</i>	a graft.
gules in heraldry.	<i>gueule,</i>	the mouth of beasts.
guide, director.	<i>guide,</i>	{ rein, for governing a horse.
heliotrope, sunflower.	<i>heliotrope,</i>	heliotrope, jasper.
iris, the rainbow, iris of the eye.	} <i>iris,</i>	{ sprig-crystal, a proper name.
a book.	<i>livre,</i>	a pound.
a hat of otter's hair.	<i>loutre,</i>	an otter.
handle of a tool.	<i>manche,</i>	{ a sleeve, English channel.
a labourer.	<i>manœuvre,</i>	the working of a ship.
memoir, a bill.	<i>memoire,</i>	memory.
thanks.	<i>merci,</i>	pity, mercy.
mood, mode.	<i>mode,</i>	fashion.
a pier, or mound.	<i>mole,</i>	mole, moon-calf.
mould, cast, form.	<i>moule,</i>	muscle, a shell fish.
a ship-boy.	<i>mouse,</i>	mo-s, a plant.
the philosopher's stone.	<i>œuvre,</i>	action, an author's works.
office, business, prayers.	<i>office,</i>	pantry, laider, buttry.
ombre, a game at cards.	<i>ombre,</i>	shade, shadow.
page of a prince, &c.	<i>page,</i>	page in a book.
a hand's breadth.	<i>palme,</i>	{ the branch of a palm- tree, victor
Easter, Easter-day.	<i>paque,</i>	the passover.
a clown.	<i>pallaise,</i>	a straw bed.
a comparison.	<i>parallele,</i>	a parallel line.
pendulum.	<i>pendule,</i>	a clock.

APPENDIX, No. II.

DETAILS AS TO ADNOUNS.

SECTION I.

LIST OF ADNOUNS USED SUBSTANTIVELY.

These cannot stand by themselves in English, without a Noun, such as Man, Woman, Fellow, or some such Word, or are englished by Nouns, or a Periphrasis.

Un abandonné,	<i>A lewd profligate fellow.</i>
une abandonnée,	<i>a lewd loose woman.</i>
l'accessoire,	<i>what is accessory.</i>
l'accidentel,	<i>what is accidental.</i>
une accouchée,	<i>a woman in child-bed.</i>
un avorton,	<i>an abortive child.</i>
l'agréable,	<i>agreeableness.</i>
l'essentiel,	<i>the main thing.</i>
l'utile,	<i>usefulness.</i>
l'honnête,	<i>what is honest.</i>
l'accusé,-ée,	<i>the party accused.</i>
un affranchi,-ie,	<i>one that of bond is made free.</i>
un audacieux,-euse,	<i>a daring rash man or woman.</i>
un barbare,	<i>a barbarous man.</i>
le beau,	<i>{ what is fairest, best in any thing,</i>
le beau & l'effroyable,	<i>{ excellency, &c.</i>
une belle,	<i>the fair and the foul.</i>
les belles,	<i>a fair one.</i>
le bon,	<i>the fair sex.</i>
	<i>what is good.</i>

brailleur,-euse,	{ a noisy obstreperous fellow ; a bawling noisy woman.
le brillant,	the brilliancy.
le brûlé,	something burnt.
un convié,	a guest.
capricieux,-euse,	a whimsical man or woman.
délicat,-cate,	a nice person.
un désespéré,-ée,	a desperate man or woman.
un déterminé,	a resolute desperate fellow.
un dévot,-ote,	a religious man or woman.
un élu, les élus,	an elect, the elect.
un entêté,-ée,	an obstinate person.
faire le fâché,-la-fâchée,	{ to act the angry person, to pretend to be angry.
le faux,	what is false.
le fort,	the strongest part of a thing.
le foible,	the weak side of a thing.
les foibles,	the feeble minded.
le gras,	the fat,
le maigre,	the lean.
un galeux,-euse.	a scabby man or woman.
un ignorant,	an ignorant fellow.
imprudent,-te,	a foolish fellow.
un impudent,-te,	an impudent fellow or slut.
impudique,	a lewd man or woman.
incommode,	a troublesome person.
impertinent,-te,	{ an impertinent coxcomb, or slut.
importun,-e,	an unknown person.
un inconnu,	an unbeliever.
un incrédule,	an indiscreet man or woman.
un indiscret,-ette,	an infamous person.
un, une infâme,	an ungrateful wretch.
un ingrat,-te,	an innocent, a silly person.
un innocent,-te,	a mad person.
un insensé,-ée,	a saucy person.
un insolent,-te,	the inward part of a thing.
l'intérieur,	a lenitive.
un lénitif,	{ the outward part of a thing, the outside.
l'extérieur,	a wretch.
un malheureux,-euse,	

la mariée,	<i>the bride.</i>
un, une misérable,	<i>a pitiful good for nothing wretch.</i>
un méchant,-ante,	<i>a naughty person.</i>
un malotru,	<i>a sad soul.</i>
le merveilleux,	<i>what is wonderful in any thing.</i>
le nécessaire,	<i>necessaries, a competency.</i>
un obstiné,-ée,	<i>an obstinate person.</i>
le possible,	<i>what is possible.</i>
le principal,	<i>the principal.</i>
un préservatif,	<i>a preservative.</i>
un purgatif,	<i>a purgative.</i>
un orgueilleux,-euse,	<i>a proud, haughty person.</i>
l'impossible,	<i>impossibilities.</i>
une prude,	<i>a prude.</i>
les prédestinés,	<i>those that are predestinated.</i>
le réel,	<i>the reality.</i>
un refait,	<i>a draw-game.</i>
un réfractaire,	<i>a refractory person.</i>
un, une ridicule,	<i>a ridiculous person.</i>
le superflu,	<i>{ that which is superfluous ; super-</i> <i>fluity.</i>
le sec,	<i>the dry.</i>
l'humide,	<i>the moist.</i>
le froid,	<i>the cold.</i>
le chaud,	<i>the hot.</i>
un suffisant,	<i>a conceited coxcomb.</i>
le comique,	<i>the comical part of a thing or story..</i>
le tragique,	<i>the tragical part.</i>
le temporel,	<i>{ a competency ; the temporalities</i> <i>of the Church.</i>
un rusé,-ée,	<i>{ a cunning, sly, man or woman, a</i> <i>sharp blade.</i>
sanguin-ine,	<i>of a sanguine constitution.</i>
un sensuel,	<i>a voluptuous person.</i>
un sage,	<i>a wise man.</i>
le sublime,	<i>the lofty style.</i>
le solide,	<i>what is solid.</i>
un superstitieux,-euse,	<i>a superstitious man or woman.</i>
un extraordinaire,	<i>an extraordinary case.</i>
l'extrême,	<i>extreme.</i>
un, une téméraire,	<i>a rash person.</i>

te taillant,	{ <i>the edge.</i>
le tranchant,	
le vif,	
un vide,	
le vrai,	<i>the quick.</i>
	<i>an empty place.</i>
	<i>what is true.</i>

Some words are both adnouns and nouns; such are *adultère*, *chagrin*, *colère*, *sacrilège*, *politique*; as, *Commettre un adultère*, to commit an adultery; *une femme adultère*, an adulteress; *le chagrin*, grief; *un homme chagrin*, a morose, peevish man.

SECTION II.

ADNOUNS, WHOSE SIGNIFICATION IS DIFFERENT AS THEY PRECEDE OR FOLLOW NOUNS.

These adnouns are fourteen or fifteen in number, which import, in the examples of the second column, an idea quite different from that which they have in the first column.

Honnête.

<i>Un honnête homme ;</i>	<i>Un homme honnête ;</i>
An honest man.	A civil man.

Brave.

<i>Un brave homme ;</i>	<i>Un homme brave.</i>
An honest man, a gentleman.	One that has courage.

Gentil.

<i>Un gentilhomme ;</i>	<i>Un homme gentil ;</i>
A man nobly descended.	A genteel man.

Pauvre.

<i>Un homme pauvre ;</i>	<i>Un pauvre homme ;</i>
A poor man.	A man without genius or parts.

Sage.

<i>Une femme sage ;</i>	<i>Une sage femme ;</i>
A sober discreet woman.	A midwife.

Grosse.

<i>Une grosse femme ;</i>	<i>Une femme grosse ;</i>
A big fat woman.	A woman with child.

Cruel.

<i>Une femme cruelle ;</i>	<i>Une cruelle femme ;</i>
A cruel woman.	A hard woman.

Galant.

<i>Un galant homme ;</i>	<i>Un homme galant ;</i>
A well-bred man,	One who runs after ladies.
a complete gentleman.	

Plaisant.

<i>Un homme plaisant ;</i>	<i>Un plaisant homme ;</i>
A good, merry, facetious companion.	A ridiculous and impertinent fellow.

Vilain.

<i>Un vilain homme ;</i>	<i>Un homme vilain ;</i>
A disagreeable man.	A niggardly fellow.

Furieux.

<i>Un furieux animal ;</i>	<i>Un animal furieux ;</i>
A huge creature.	A fierce creature.

Certain.

<i>Une nouvelle certaine ;</i>	<i>Une certaine nouvelle ;</i>
True or sure news (the certainty whereof cannot be questioned).	A certain piece of news (which requires confirmation).

Grand.

<i>Avoir l'air grand ;</i>	<i>Avoir le grand air ;</i>
To have a noble aspect, to look grand.	To copy after great folks, to make a great figure.
<i>Un grand homme ;</i>	<i>Un homme grand ;</i>
A great man.	A tall man.

Again, *Grand*, speaking of a man, is said with respect to his merit, parts, and stature ; whereas, speaking of a woman, it is said with respect to her stature only. Thus *un grand homme* may equally well signify *a tall man*, and *one of great parts and merit* ; but *une grande femme* signifies only a tall woman.

These five, used only in the following ways of speaking, are taken adverbially, and, as such, are indeclinable.

Court.

Ils sont demeuré court ;
They were mum : or

Elles sont demeurées court ;
They were at a stand.

Fort.

Il se fait fort de, &c. Elle se fait fort de, &c. Ils se font, &c.
He takes upon him to, &c. She takes, &c. They, &c.

Haut.

Vous êtes assise trop haut ; You sit too high—said of a woman.

Bas.

Elle es assise trop bas ;

She sits too low.

Bon.

Des deniers revenant bon ;

So much money good, the remainder of a sum of money.

Feu, feue (late), is an adjective without plural, and even without feminine when it is placed before the article, and we say :

Feu la reine, }
La feu reine, } the late queen.

APPENDIX, No. III.

DETAILS AS TO VERBS.

ALPHABETICAL LIST OF ALL THE VERBS.

This points out : 1. what verbs are regular, and what irregular ; 2. the case they govern : 3. what preposition they require before the infinitive ; and 4. those which govern the subjunctive.

In this List, (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12,)—mark the twelve regular conjugations. All the verbs preceded by any of these figures are regular : those preceded by 1, being conjugated after *parler* ; those preceded by 2, being conjugated after *agir* ; and so on of the rest.

(*ir.*)—denotes an irregular verb, which is conjugated in the grammar.

(*Se* or *s*)—denote a reflected verb, which must be conjugated with two pronouns, as is seen in the Grammar.

(*) denotes a neutral verb conjugated with the auxiliary verb *être* in its compound tenses.

(*ge. da. ac.*)—denote the *genitive*, *dative*, or *accusative* cases which the verb most commonly governs in French ; and when two cases are thus marked after a verb, it denotes that the verb may govern two substantives at once,—one in the accusative, the other in the genitive or dative ; but if the two cases be separated by the conjunction *or*, it denotes that the same substantive may be put in one of the two cases, almost indifferently.

(*de, à, pour*)—are the French prepositions which are required before the next verb, when it is to be put in the infinitive. Those followed by (*o*) govern the infinitive without prepositions.

Note. When the verbs are taken in a different sense, they govern different *cases* and *prepositions*; but as they could not have been all inserted without confusion, those only have been mentioned which they govern most commonly.

(*Subj.*)—denotes that the next verb must always be put in the subjunctive in French, when the infinitive is not required.

A.

Conjugations.		Cases.	Infinitive.
1	Abaissér, <i>to bring down,</i>	ac.	
1	s'abaisser, <i>to stoop,</i>	da.	à.
1	abandonner, <i>to abandon,</i>	ac. da.	
ir.	abattre, <i>to pull down,</i>	ac.	
1	abdiquer, <i>to abdicate,</i>	ac.	
1	abhorrer, <i>to abhor,</i>	ac.	de.
1	abîmer, <i>to destroy entirely,</i>	ac.	
1	abjurer, <i>to abjure,</i>	ac.	
2	abolir, <i>to abolish,</i>	ac.	
1	abonder en, <i>to abound with.</i>		
1	s'abonner, <i>to compound,</i>	da.	pour.
2	abonnir, <i>to better,</i>	ac.	
1	aborder, <i>{ to come up with,</i>	ac.	
		ge.	
		da.	
1	s'aboucher avec, <i>to confer with,</i>		pour.
2	aboutir, <i>to end,</i>	da.	à.
1	aboyer, <i>to bark.</i>		
1	abréger, <i>to abridge,</i>	ac.	
1	abreuver, <i>to water,</i>	ac. ge.	
1	abroger, <i>to abrogate,</i>	ac.	
2	abrutir, <i>to stupefy.</i>	ac.	
1	s'absenter, <i>to absent one's self,</i>	ge.	
1	absorber, <i>to absorb,</i>	ac.	
ir.	absoudre, <i>to absolve,</i>	ac. ge.	de.
5	s'abstenir, <i>to forbear,</i>	ge.	de.
ir.	abstraire, <i>to abstract,</i>	ac. ge.	
1	abuser, <i>to abuse,</i>	ge.	
1	accabler, <i>to overwhelm,</i>	ac. ge.	
1	accaparer, <i>to monopolize,</i>	ac.	
1	accéder, <i>to accede,</i>	da.	

Conjugations.		Cases.	Infinitive.
1	accélérer, <i>to accelerate,</i>	ac.	
1	accentuer, <i>to accent,</i>	ac.	
1	accepter, <i>to accept,</i>	ac. ge.	de.
1	accommoder, <i>to accommodate,</i>	ac. da.	
1	accompagner, <i>to accompany,</i>	ac. da.	
2	accomplir, <i>to accomplish,</i>	ac.	
1	accorder, <i>to grant,</i>	ac. da.	de.
1	s'accorder, <i>to agree,</i>		à.
1	accoster, <i>to accost,</i>	ac.	
1	accoucher, <i>{ to be delivered,</i>	* ge.	
	<i>{ to deliver a woman,</i>	ac.	
1	s'accouder sur, <i>to lean upon.</i>		
2	accourir, <i>to shorten,</i>	ac.	
ir.	accourir, <i>to run to,</i>	da.	
1	accoutumer, <i>to accustom,</i>	ac. da.	à.
1	s'accoutumer, <i>to use one's self,</i>	da.	à.
1	accréditer, <i>to give credit,</i>	ac.	
1	accrocher, <i>to hang upon a hook,</i>	ac. da.	
9	accroître, <i>to increase,</i>	ac.	
ir.	accueillir, <i>to welcome,</i>	ac.	
1	accumuler, <i>to heap up,</i>	ac.	
1	accuser, <i>to accuse,</i>	ac. ge.	de.
1	acérer, <i>to steel,</i>	ac.	
1	s'acharner, <i>to be eager at,</i>	da.	à.
1	s'acheminer vers, <i>to set forward.</i>		
1	acheter, <i>to buy,</i>	ac. ge.	
1	achever, <i>to finish,</i>	ac.	de.
ir.	acquérir, <i>to acquire,</i>	ac.	
1	acquiescer, <i>to yield,</i>	da.	
1	s'acquitter, <i>to discharge,</i>	ge.	
1	adapter, <i>to adapt,</i>	ac. da.	
1	additionner, <i>to make an addition,</i>	ac.	
1	adhérer, <i>to adhere to,</i>	da.	
8	adjoindre, <i>to associate,</i>	ac. da.	
1	adjuger, <i>to adjudge,</i>	ac. da.	
ir.	admettre, <i>to admit,</i>	ac. da.	à.
1	administrer, <i>to administer,</i>	ac. da.	
1	admirer, <i>to admire,</i>	ac.	(subj.) de.
1	s'adonner, <i>to apply one's self to,</i>	da.	à.
1	adopter, <i>to adopt,</i>	ac.	

Conjugations.		Cases.	Infinitive.
1 adorer,	<i>to adore,</i>	ac.	
2 adoucir,	<i>to soften,</i>	ac.	
1 adresser,	<i>to direct,</i>	ac. da.	
1 s'adresser,	<i>to apply to,</i>	da.	pour.
1 affamer,	<i>to starve,</i>	ac.	
1 affecter,	{ <i>to appropriate,</i> <i>to affect,</i>	ac. da. ac.	de.
1 affectionner,	<i>to love,</i>	ac.	
1 affermer,	<i>to let,</i>	ac.	
2 affermir,	<i>to strengthen,</i>	ac.	
1 afficher,	<i>to post up,</i>	ac. da.	
1 affiler,	<i>to sharpen,</i>	ac.	
1 affilier,	<i>to adopt,</i>	ac. da.	
1 affirmer,	<i>to assert,</i>	ac. da.	o.
1 affliger,	<i>to afflict,</i>	ac.	de.
1 affluer,	<i>to abound.</i>		
2 affoiblir,	<i>to weaken,</i>	ac.	
2 affranchir,	<i>to set free,</i>	ac. ge.	
1 affronter,	<i>to encounter,</i>	ac.	
1 affubler,	<i>to muffle up,</i>	ac. ge.	
1 s'agenouiller,	<i>to kneel down,</i>		
1 aggraver,	<i>to aggravate,</i>	ac.	
1 agioter,	<i>to stock-job.</i>		
2 agir,	<i>to act.</i>		
1 agiter,	<i>to agitate,</i>	ac.	
2 agrandir,	<i>to enlarge,</i>	ac.	
1 agréer,	<i>to accept,</i>	ac. ge.	(subj.)
1 agréger,	<i>to aggregate,</i>	ac. da.	
2 s'aguerrir,	<i>to inure one's self,</i>	da.	à.
1 aider,	<i>to help,</i>	ac. or da.	à.
2 aigrir,	<i>to exasperate,</i>	ac.	
1 aiguilloner,	<i>to stir up,</i>	ac.	
1 aiguiser,	<i>to sharpen,</i>	ac.	
1 aimer,	<i>to love,</i>	ac.	à.
1 aimer mieux,	<i>to like better,</i>	ac.	o.
1 ajourner,	<i>to summon,</i>	ac.	à.
1 ajouter,	<i>to alarm,</i>	ac. da.	
1 ajuster,	<i>to add,</i>	ac. da.	
1 alarmer,	<i>to fit, to adjust.</i>	ac.	
1 aliéner,	<i>to alienate.</i>	ac.	

	Conjugations.	Cases.	Infinitive.
1 aligner,	<i>to lay out straight,</i>	ac.	
1 allaiter,	<i>to suckle,</i>	ac.	
1 alléger,	<i>to alleviate,</i>	ac.	
1 alléguer,	<i>to allege,</i>	ac. da.	
ir. aller *,	<i>to go.</i>	ac. da.	o.
1 allier,	<i>to allay,</i>	ac. da.	
1 s'allier,	<i>to make an alliance,</i>	da.	
1 allumer,	<i>to light,</i>	ac. da.	
1 allonger,	<i>to lengthen,</i>	ac.	
1 altérer,	<i>to adulterate,</i>	ac.	
1 amasser,	<i>to heap up,</i>	ac. da.	à.
1 ambitionner,	<i>to pursue ambitiously,</i>	ac.	de.
1 améliorer,	<i>to improve,</i>	ac.	
1 s'amender,	<i>to grow better.</i>		
1 amener,	<i>to bring,</i>	ac. da.	à.
1 amener,	<i>to raise a mob,</i>	ac.	
2 amollir,	<i>to molify,</i>	ac.	
1 amonceler,	<i>to heap up,</i>	ac.	
1 amorcer,	<i>to allure,</i>	ac.	
2 amortir,	<i>to quench,</i>	ac.	
1 amplifier,	<i>to amplify,</i>	ac.	
1 s'amuser,	<i>to amuse one's self,</i>	ac. da.	à.
2 anéantir,	<i>to annihilate,</i>	ac.	
1 animer,	<i>to animate,</i>	ac. da.	à.
1 annoncer,	<i>to announce,</i>	ac. da,	o.
1 annuler,	<i>to abrogate,</i>	ac.	
2 anoblir,	<i>to ennoble,</i>	ac.	
1 anticiper,	<i>to anticipate,</i>	ac.	
6 apercevoir,	<i>to perceive,</i>	ac.	o.
6 s'apercevoir,	<i>to perceive,</i>	ge.	
1 apétisser,	<i>to diminish.</i>		
1 s'apétisser,	<i>to grow short.</i>		
2 aplanir,	<i>to level.</i>	ac.	
2 aplatir,	<i>to make flat.</i>	ac.	
1 appaiser,	<i>to appease,</i>	ac.	
1 appareiller,	<i>to match,</i>	ac.	
5 appartenir,	<i>to belong,</i>	da.	de.
2 s'appauvrir,	<i>to grow poor.</i>		à.
1 appeler,	<i>to call,</i>	ac.	à.
11 appendre,	<i>to append,</i>	ac. da.	

	Conjugations.	Cases.	Infinitive.
2	appesantir, <i>to make heavy,</i>	ac.	
2	applaudir, <i>to applaud,</i>	ac. or da.	de.
1	appliquer, <i>to apply,</i>	ac. da.	
1	s'appliquer, <i>to apply one's self,</i>	da.	à.
1	apporter, <i>to bring,</i>	ac. da.	
1	apposer, <i>to set,</i>	ac. da.	
1	apprécier, <i>to appraise,</i>	ac. da.	
1	appréhender, <i>to fear,</i>	ac. ge.	(subj. de.
ir.	apprendre, <i>to learn,</i>	ac. da.	à.
1	apprêter, <i>to prepare,</i>	ac. da.	à.
1	apprivoiser, <i>to tame,</i>	ac.	
1	approcher, <i>to approach,</i>	ac. ge.	
2	approfondir, <i>to examine into,</i>	ac.	
1	appropriier, <i>to appropriate,</i>	ac. da.	
1	s'appropriier, <i>to usurp,</i>	ac.	
1	approuver, <i>to approve,</i>	ac.	de.
1	appuyer, <i>to prop,</i>	ac.	
1	s'appuyer sur, <i>to lean upon.</i>		
1	arborer, <i>to set up,</i>	ac.	
1	argumenter, <i>to infer,</i>	ge. da.	
1	armer, <i>to arm,</i>	ac. ge.	
1	arpenter, <i>to survey land,</i>	ac.	
1	arracher, <i>to pull out,</i>	ac. ge. or da	
1	arranger, <i>to set in order,</i>	ac.	
1	arrêter, <i>to stop, to determine,</i>	ac.	de.
1	s'arrêter, <i>to stay,</i>	da.	à.
1	arriver *, <i>to come to, to happen,</i>	da.	de.
1	s'arroger, <i>to claim to one's self,</i>	ac.	de.
2	arrondir, <i>to make round,</i>	ac.	
1	arroser, <i>to water,</i>	ac.	
1	articuler, <i>to articulate,</i>	ac.	
1	asperger, <i>to besprinkle,</i>	ac. ge.	
1	aspirer, <i>to aim at,</i>	da.	à.
1	assaisonner, <i>to season,</i>	ac. ge.	
1	assassiner, <i>to assassinate,</i>	ac.	
1	assembler, <i>to bring together,</i>	ac. da.	
ir.	asseoir, <i>to sit,</i>	ac.	
1	assiéger, <i>to besiege,</i>	ac.	
1	assigner, <i>to assign,</i>	ac. da.	à.
1	assimiler, <i>to assimilate,</i>	ac. da.	

Conjugations.		Cases.	Infinitive.
1 assister,	<i>to relieve,</i>	ac. ge.	
1 associer,	<i>to associate,</i>	ac. da.	
1 assommer,	<i>to knock down,</i>	ac. ge.	
2 assortir,	<i>to match,</i>	ac. da.	
2 assoupir,	<i>to make drowsy,</i>	ac.	
2 s'assoupir,	<i>to fall asleep,</i>	da.	
2 assouvir,	<i>to glut,</i>	ac. ge.	
2 assujettir,	<i>to subdue,</i>	ac. da.	à.
1 assurer,	<i>to affirm,</i>	ac. da.	o.
8 astreindre,	<i>to subject,</i>	ac. da.	à.
1 s'attabler,	<i>to sit down at table.</i>		
1 attacher,	<i>to bind,</i>	ac. da.	
1 s'attacher,	<i>to stick,</i>	da.	à.
1 attaquer,	<i>to attack,</i>	ac. ge.	
1 s'attaquer,	<i>to stand up against,</i>	da.	
8 atteindre,	<i>to reach,</i>	ac. or da.	
1 atteler,	<i>to put horses to a coach,</i>	ac. da.	
11 attendre,	<i>to expect,</i>	ac.	à.
11 s'attendre,	<i>to hope for,</i>	da.	à.
2 attendrir,	<i>to soften,</i>	ac.	
2 s'attendrir,	<i>to be moved.</i>		
1 attenter.	<i>to attempt,</i>	da.	
1 atténuer,	<i>to attenuate,</i>	ac.	
1 atterrer,	<i>to strike down,</i>	ac.	
1 attester,	<i>to attest,</i>	ac. da.	o.
2 attiéder,	<i>to cool,</i>	ac.	
1 attirer,	<i>to attract,</i>	ac. da.	
1 s'attirer,	<i>to draw upon one's self,</i>	ac.	
1 attiser,	<i>to stir up,</i>	ac.	
ir. attirer,	<i>to allure,</i>	ac.	
1 attraper,	<i>to catch,</i>	ac.	
1 attribuer,	<i>to ascribe,</i>	ac. da.	de.
1 s'attrister,	<i>to be sorrowful,</i>	ge.	de.
1 attrouper,	<i>to assemble,</i>	ac.	
1 s'attrouper,	<i>to troop,</i>	da.	
1 augmenter,	<i>to increase,</i>	ac. ge.	
1 augurer,	<i>to augurate,</i>	ac. ge.	
1 auner,	<i>to measure by the ell,</i>	ac.	
1 autoriser,	<i>to authorise,</i>	ac. da.	à.
1 avaler,	<i>to swallow,</i>	ac.	

Conjugations.		Cases.	Infinitive.
1 avancer,	<i>to advance,</i>	ac. da.	
1 s'avancer,	<i>to go so far as.</i>		
2 avertir,	<i>to warn,</i>	ac. ge.	de.
1 aveugler,	<i>to blind,</i>	ac.	
2 avilir,	<i>to disgrace,</i>	ac.	
1 s'aviser,	<i>to bethink one's self,</i>	ge.	de.
ir. avoir,	<i>to have,</i>	ac.	à.
1 avouer,	<i>to confess,</i>	ac. da.	o.

B.

1 Babiller,	<i>to prattle.</i>		
1 badiner,	<i>to joke.</i>		
1 se baigner,	<i>to bathe.</i>		
1 bâiller,	<i>to yawn.</i>		
1 baiser,	<i>to kiss,</i>	ac.	
1 baisser,	<i>to let down,</i>	ac.	
1 se baisser,	<i>to stoop.</i>		
1 balancer,	<i>to balance,</i>	ac.	
1 balayer,	<i>to sweep,</i>	ac.	
1 balotter,	<i>to toss,</i>	ac.	
1 bander,	<i>to bend,</i>	ac.	
2 bannir,	<i>to banish,</i>	ac. ge.	
1 baptiser,	<i>to baptise,</i>	ac.	
1 barbouiller,	<i>to daub,</i>	ac. ge.	
1 barrer,	<i>to bar,</i>	ac. da.	
1 barricader,	<i>to barricade,</i>	ac.	
1 bassiner,	<i>to warm a bed,</i>	ac.	
1 bâter,	<i>to saddle,</i>	ac.	
2 bâtir,	<i>to build,</i>	ac.	
ir. battre,	<i>to beat,</i>	ac.	
1 bégayer,	<i>to stammer.</i>		
1 bêler,	<i>to bleat.</i>		
2 bénir,	<i>to bless,</i>	ac.	
1 bercer,	<i>to lull asleep,</i>	ac. ge.	
1 biaiser,	<i>to use evasions.</i>		
1 biffer,	<i>to blot out,</i>	ac. ge.	
1 blâmer,	<i>to blame,</i>	ac. ge.	de.
2 blanchir,	<i>to whiten,</i>	ac.	
1 blasphémer,	<i>to blaspheme,</i>	ac.	

	Conjugations.	Cases.	Infinitive.
1	blesser, <i>to wound,</i>	ac.	
1	bloquer, <i>to block up,</i>	ac.	
ir.	boire, <i>to drink,</i>	ac.	
1	boiser, <i>to wainscot,</i>	ac.	
1	bombarder, <i>to bombard,</i>	ac.	
2	bondir, <i>to jump about.</i>		
1	border, <i>to border,</i>	ac. ge.	
1	borner, <i>to limit,</i>	ac. da.	à.
1	boucher, <i>to stop up,</i>	ac.	
1	bouder, <i>to pout.</i>		
ir.	bouillir, <i>to boil.</i>		
1	boulangier, <i>to bake,</i>	ac.	
1	bouleverser, <i>to overthrow,</i>	ac.	
1	bourdonner, <i>to buzz,</i>	ac. da.	
1	boutonner, <i>to button,</i>	ac.	
1	branler, <i>to shake,</i>	ac.	
1	brasser, <i>to brew,</i>	ac.	
1	braver, <i>to affront,</i>	ac.	
1	brider, <i>to bridle,</i>	ac.	
1	briguer, <i>to sue for an office,</i>	ac.	
1	briller, <i>to shine,</i>	da.	
1	briser, <i>to break,</i>	ac.	
1	broder, <i>to embroider,</i>	ac.	
1	broncher, <i>to stumble.</i>		
1	brosser, <i>to brush,</i>	ac.	
1	brouiller, <i>to confound,</i>	ac.	
1	broyer, <i>to grind,</i>	ac.	
1	brûler, <i>to burn,</i>	ac.	
2	brunir, <i>to burnish,</i>	ac.	
1	brusquer, <i>to blunt,</i>	ac.	
1	butiner, <i>to plunder,</i>	ac.	

C.

1	Cabaler, <i>to cabal.</i>	
1	cacher, <i>to hide,</i>	ac. da.
1	cacheter, <i>to seal up,</i>	ac.
1	calciner, <i>to calcinate,</i>	ac.
1	calculer, <i>to calculate,</i>	ac.
1	calmer, <i>to calm,</i>	ac.

Conjugations.		Cases.	Infinitive.
1	calomnier, <i>to slander,</i>	ac.	
1	camper, <i>to encamp,</i>	ac.	
1	canoner, <i>to storm,</i>	ac.	
1	se cantonner, <i>to canton.</i>		
1	capituler, <i>to capitulate.</i>		
1	caractériser, <i>to characterise,</i>	ac.	
1	caresser, <i>to caress,</i>	ac.	
1	carrer, <i>to square,</i>	ac.	
1	casser, <i>to break,</i>	ac. da.	
1	cathéchiser, <i>to instruct,</i>	ac.	
1	causer, <i>to prattle.</i>		
1	cautionner, <i>to bail,</i>	ac.	
1	céder, <i>to yield,</i>	ac. da.	
1	célébrer, <i>to celebrate,</i>	ac.	
1	céler, <i>to conceal,</i>	ac. da.	
1	censurer, <i>to censure,</i>	ac. ge.	
1	certifier, <i>to certify,</i>	ac. da.	o.
1	cesser, <i>to cease,</i>	ac.	de.
1	chagriner, <i>to vex,</i>	ac.	de.
1	chanceler, <i>to stagger.</i>		
1	changer, <i>to change,</i>	ac.	
1	chanter, <i>to sing,</i>	ac.	
1	charger, <i>to charge,</i>	ac. ge.	de.
1	charmer, <i>to charm,</i>	ac.	de.
1	chasser, <i>to expel,</i>	ac. ge.	
1	chauffer, <i>to warm,</i>	ac.	
1	cheminer, <i>to walk.</i>		
1	chercher, <i>to look for,</i>	ac.	à.
1	chiffrer, <i>to number,</i>	ac.	
2	choisir, <i>to chuse,</i>	ac.	de.
1	choquer, <i>to offend,</i>	ac.	de.
1	cicatriser, <i>to cicatrise,</i>	ac.	
1	cimenter, <i>to cement,</i>	ac.	
12	circonscrire, <i>to circumscribe,</i>	ac.	
1	circonstancier, <i>to describe minutely,</i>	ac.	
1	circuler, <i>to circulate,</i>	ac.	
1	citer, <i>to summon,</i>	ac.	à
1	civiliser, <i>to civilize,</i>	ac.	
1	clarifier, <i>to clarify,</i>	ac.	
1	coaguler, <i>to coagulate,</i>	ac.	

Conjugations.		Cases.	Infinitive.
1	coller, <i>to glue,</i>	ac. da.	
1	colorer, <i>to colour,</i>	ac.	
ir.	combattre, <i>to fight,</i>	ac.	
1	comblér, <i>to fill up,</i>	ac. ge.	
1	commander, <i>to command,</i>	ac. de.	subj. de.
1	commencer, <i>to begin,</i>	ac.	à.
1	commenter, <i>to comment,</i>	ac.	
1	commercer, <i>to trade.</i>		
ir.	commettre, <i>to commit,</i>	ac. da.	à.
1	communiquer, <i>to communicate,</i>	ac. da.	
1	comparer, <i>to compare,</i>	ac. da.	
2	compatir, <i>to compassionate,</i>	da.	
1	compenser, <i>to compensate,</i>	ac.	
7	se complaire, <i>to please,</i>	da.	à.
1	complimenter, <i>to compliment,</i>	ac. ge.	
1	composer, <i>to compose,</i>	ac.	
ir.	comprendre, <i>to understand,</i>	ac. da.	
1	comprimer, <i>to squeeze,</i>	ac.	
ir.	se compromettre, <i>to expose one's self.</i>		
1	compter, <i>to count,</i>	ac.	o.
1	concentrer, <i>to center,</i>	ac.	
1	concerner, <i>to concern,</i>	ac.	
6	concevoir, <i>to conceive,</i>	ac.	
1	concilier, <i>to conciliate,</i>	ac.	
ir.	conclure, <i>to conclude,</i>	ac.	
ir.	concourir, <i>to concur,</i>	da.	à.
1	condamner, <i>to condemn,</i>	ac. da.	à.
11	condescendre, <i>to condescend,</i>	da.	à.
10	conduire, <i>to conduct,</i>	ac. da.	à.
1	conférer, <i>to confer,</i>	ac. da.	
1	confesser, <i>to confess,</i>	ac. da.	o.
1	confier, <i>to trust,</i>	ac. da.	
1	confiner, <i>to confine,</i>	ac.	
ir.	confire, <i>to pickle,</i>	ac.	
1	confirmer, <i>to confirm,</i>	ac. da.	
1	confisquer, <i>to confiscate,</i>	ac.	
11	confondre, <i>to confound,</i>	ac.	
1	conformer, <i>to conform,</i>	ac. da.	
1	comforter, <i>to comfort,</i>	ac.	
1	confronter, <i>to compare,</i>	ac.	

Conjugations.		Cases.	Infinitive.
1	congédier, <i>to dismiss,</i>	ac. ge.	
1	conjecturer, <i>to guess,</i>	ge.	
8	conjoindre, <i>to conjoin,</i>	ac.	
1	conjuguer, <i>to conjugate,</i>	ac.	
1	conjurér, <i>to intreat,</i>	ac. ge.	subj. de.
1	conniver, <i>to connive,</i>	da.	
9	connoître, <i>to know,</i>	ac.	o.
ir.	conquérir, <i>to conquer.</i>	ac.	
1	consacrer, <i>to consecrate,</i>	ac. da.	
1	conseiller, <i>to advise,</i>	ac. da.	subj. de.
3	consentir, <i>to consent,</i>	da.	subj. à.
1	conserver, <i>to preserve,</i>	ac.	
1	considérer, <i>to consider,</i>	ac.	
1	consigner, <i>to consign,</i>	ac. da.	de.
1	consister, <i>to consist,</i>		à.
1	consoler, <i>to comfort,</i>	ac. ge.	de.
1	consolider, <i>to consolidate,</i>	ac.	
1	consommer, <i>to consummate,</i>	ac.	
1	conspirer, <i>to complot,</i>	ac.	de.
1	consterner, <i>to dispirit,</i>	ac.	
1	constiper, <i>to make costive,</i>	ac.	
1	constituer, <i>to appoint,</i>	ac.	
10	construire, <i>to build,</i>	ac.	
1	consulter, <i>to consult,</i>	ac.	
1	consumer, <i>to consume,</i>	ac.	
1	contempler, <i>to contemplate,</i>	ac.	
5	contenir, <i>to comprehend,</i>	ac.	
1	contenter, <i>to satisfy,</i>	ac.	
1	conter, <i>to relate,</i>	ac. da.	
1	contester, <i>to contest,</i>	ac. da.	subj.
1	continuer, <i>to go on,</i>	ac.	de. or à.
1	contracter, <i>to contract,</i>	ac.	
8	contraindre, <i>to compel,</i>	ac.	de or à.
1	contrarier, <i>to contradict.</i>	ac.	
1	contre-balancer, <i>to counterpoise,</i>	ac.	
ir.	contredire, <i>to contradict,</i>	ac.	
ir.	contrefaire, <i>to counterfeit,</i>	ac.	
1	contre-mander, <i>to countermand,</i>	ac.	
1	contre-miner, <i>to countermine,</i>	ac.	
1	contre-signer, <i>to countersign,</i>	ac.	

Conjugations.		Cases.	Infinitive.
5	contrevenir, <i>to infringe,</i>	da.	
1	contribuer, <i>to contribute,</i>	da.	à.
1	contrôler, <i>to controul,</i>	ac.	
ir.	convaincre, <i>to convince,</i>	ac. ge.	de.
5	convenir *, <i>to agree,</i>	ge.	de.
1	converser avec, <i>to converse.</i>		
2	convertir, <i>to convert,</i>	ac.	
1	coopérer, <i>to co-operate,</i>	da.	
1	copier, <i>to transcribe,</i>	ac.	
1	corder, <i>to twist,</i>	ac.	
11	correspondre, <i>to correspond,</i>	da.	
1	corriger, <i>to correct,</i>	ac.	
1	corroborer, <i>to strengthen,</i>	ac.	
ir.	corrompre, <i>to corrupt,</i>	ac.	
1	cotoyer, <i>to coast along,</i>	ac.	
1	coucher, <i>to put to bed,</i>	ac.	
1	se coucher, <i>to go to bed,</i>		
ir.	coudre, <i>to sew,</i>	ac.	
1	couler, <i>to flow.</i>		
1	couper, <i>to cut,</i>	ac. da.	
1	courber, <i>to bend,</i>	ac.	
ir.	courir, <i>to run,</i>	da.	
1	couronner, <i>to crown,</i>	ac. ge.	
1	courtiser, <i>to court,</i>	ac.	
1	coûter, <i>to cost,</i>	da.	
1	couler, <i>to brood,</i>	ac.	
4	couvrir, <i>to cover,</i>	ac. ge.	
1	cracher, <i>to spit,</i>	ac. da.	
8	craindre, <i>to fear,</i>	ac. ge.	(subj.) de.
1	crayonner, <i>to draw,</i>	ac.	
1	créer, <i>to create,</i>	ac.	
1	creuser, <i>to dig,</i>	ac.	
1	crever, <i>to burst out,</i>	ge.	
1	crier, <i>to cry,</i>	da.	
1	critiquer, <i>to cavil,</i>	ac.	
ir.	croire, <i>to believe,</i>	ac.	o.
1	croiser, <i>to cross,</i>	ac.	
9	croître, <i>to increase.</i>		
1	croquer, <i>to scranch,</i>	ac.	
1	crotter, <i>to dirt,</i>	ac.	

Conjugations.		Cases.	Infinitive.
2	croupir,	<i>to stagnate.</i>	
1	crucifier,	<i>to crucify,</i>	ac.
ir.	cueillir,	<i>to gather,</i>	ac.
10	cuire,	<i>to cook,</i>	ac.
1	cultiver,	<i>to cultivate,</i>	ac.
1	curer,	<i>to cleanse,</i>	ac.

D.

1	Daigner,	<i>to deign,</i>	
1	damner,	<i>to damn,</i>	ac.
1	danser,	<i>to dance,</i>	ac.
1	débander,	<i>to untie,</i>	ac.
1	débarquer,	<i>to disembark,</i>	ac.
1	débarrasser,	<i>to disengage,</i>	ac. ge.
1	débarrer,	<i>to unbar,</i>	ac.
ir.	débattre,	<i>to debate,</i>	ac.
ir.	se débattre,	<i>to struggle.</i>	
1	débaucher,	<i>to debauch,</i>	ac.
1	débiter,	<i>to sell,</i>	ac.
1	déborder,	<i>to unborder,</i>	ac.
1	se déborder,	<i>to overflow.</i>	
1	débotter,	<i>to pull off one's shoots,</i>	ac.
1	déboucher,	<i>to unstop,</i>	ac.
1	déboursier,	<i>to disburse,</i>	ac.
1	déboutonner,	<i>to unbutton,</i>	ac.
1	débrider,	<i>to unbridle,</i>	ac.
1	débrouiller,	<i>to clear,</i>	ac.
1	débusquer,	<i>to drive out,</i>	ac. ge.
1	décacheter,	<i>to unseal,</i>	ac.
1	décamper,	<i>to run away,</i>	ge.
1	décapiter,	<i>to behead,</i>	ac.
1	décéder,	<i>to die.</i>	
1	déceler,	<i>to detect,</i>	ac.
1	décerner,	<i>to decree,</i>	ac. da.
6	décevoir,	<i>to deceive,</i>	ac.
1	déchaîner,	<i>to let loose,</i>	ac.
1	se déchaîner,	<i>to inveigh against.</i>	
1	décharger,	<i>to unload,</i>	ac. ge.
1	décharner,	<i>to pull off the flesh,</i>	ac.

	Conjugations.	Cases.	Infinitive.
1	déchausser, <i>to pull the stockings off</i>	ac.	
1	déchiffrer, <i>to decypher,</i>	ac.	
1	déchiqueter, <i>to cut,</i>	ac.	
1	déchirer, <i>to tear off,</i>	ac.	
ir.	déchoir, <i>to decay,</i>	ge.	
1	décider, <i>to decide,</i>	ac.	de. or à.
1	décimer, <i>to decimate,</i>	ac.	
1	déclamer contreto <i>inveigh against,</i>		
1	déclarer, <i>to declare,</i>	ac. da.	
1	décliner, $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{to decay,} \\ \text{to decline,} \end{array} \right.$	ac.	
1	décoiffer, <i>to put off the head dress,</i>	ac.	
1	décoller, <i>to unglue,</i>	ac.	
1	décolorer, <i>to discolour,</i>	ac.	
1	décomposer, <i>to dissolve,</i>	ac.	
1	décompter, <i>to discount,</i>	ac.	
1	déconcerter, <i>to put out,</i>	ac.	de.
1	décorder, <i>to untwist,</i>	ac.	
1	décorer, <i>to adorn,</i>	ac. ge.	
ir.	decoudre, <i>to unsew,</i>	ac.	
1	découler, <i>to flow,</i>	ge.	
1	découper, <i>to cut,</i>	ac.	
1	découpler, <i>to uncouple,</i>	ac.	
1	décourager, <i>to discourage,</i>	ac.	de.
4	découvrir, <i>to discover,</i>	ac. da.	
1	décrediter, <i>to discredit,</i>	ac.	
1	décréter, <i>to decree,</i>	ac.	de.
1	décrier, <i>to discredit,</i>	ac.	
12	décrire, <i>to describe,</i>	ac.	
9	décroître, <i>to decrease,</i>	ac.	
1	décrotter, <i>to rub off the dirt,</i>	ac.	
1	dédaigner, <i>to despise,</i>	ac.	de.
1	dédier, <i>to dedicate,</i>	ac. da.	
ir.	dédire, <i>to unsay,</i>	ac. ge.	
1	dédommager, <i>to indemnify,</i>	ac. ge.	de.
10	déduire, <i>to subtract,</i>	ac. ge.	
ir.	défaire, <i>to undo,</i>	ac.	
11	defendre, <i>to forbid,</i>	ac.	(subj.) de.
1	déferer, <i>to yield,</i>	ac. da.	
1	défier, <i>to challenge,</i>	ac.	de.

Conjugations.		Cases.	Infinitive.
1	se défier, <i>to distrust,</i>	ge.	
1	défigurer, <i>to disform,</i>	ac.	
1	défiler, <i>to unstring,</i>	ac.	
2	définer, <i>to define,</i>	ac.	
2	déflourir, <i>to let fall its blossoms,</i>	ac.	
1	défoncer, <i>to stave a cask,</i>	ac.	
1	déformer, <i>to put out of form,</i>	ac.	
1	défrayer, <i>to defray,</i>	ac. ge.	
1	défricher, <i>to clear,</i>	ac.	
1	défriser, <i>to uncurl,</i>	ac.	
1	dégager, <i>to disengage,</i>	ac. ge.	
1	dégaîner, <i>to unsheath a sword,</i>	ac.	
2	dégarnir, <i>to unfurnish,</i>	ac.	
1	dégeler, <i>to thaw.</i>		
1	dégénérer, <i>to degenerate.</i>		
2	dégourdir, <i>to revive,</i>	ac.	
1	dégoûter, <i>to disgust,</i>	ac. ge.	de.
1	se dégoûter, <i>to be weary,</i>	ge.	de.
1	dégoutter, <i>to trickle down.</i>		
1	dégrader, <i>to degrade,</i>	ac.	
1	dégraissier, <i>to take away the fat,</i>	ac.	
1	déguiser, <i>to dissemble,</i>	ac.	
1	déjeûner, <i>to breakfast.</i>		
8	déjoindre, <i>to disjoin,</i>	ac.	
1	délacer, <i>to unlace,</i>	ac.	
1	délaisser, <i>to abandon,</i>	ac.	
1	délasser, <i>to unweary,</i>	ac.	
1	délayer, <i>to delute,</i>	ac.	
1	déléguer, <i>to delegate,</i>	ac.	
1	délibérer sur, <i>to deliberate.</i>		
1	délier, <i>to untie,</i>	ac. ge.	
1	délivrer, <i>to rescue,</i>	ac. ge.	
1	déloger, <i>to remove,</i>	ac.	
1	demander, <i>to ask for,</i>	ac. da. (subj.) à or de.	
1	démanger, <i>to itch.</i>		
1	démâter, <i>to unmast,</i>	ac.	
1	démêler, <i>to disentangle,</i>	ac.	
3	démentir, <i>to give the lie,</i>	ac.	
ir.	se démettre, <i>to resign,</i>	ge.	
1	démeubler, <i>to unfurnish,</i>	ac.	

Conjugations.

Cases.

Infinitive.

1	demeurer,	<i>to live, or to stay.</i>		
2	démolir,	<i>to demolish,</i>	ac.	
1	démonter,	<i>to dismount,</i>	ac.	
1	démontrer,	<i>to demonstrate,</i>	ac. da.	
1	dénier,	<i>to deny,</i>	ac.	
1	dénommer,	<i>to name,</i>	ac.	
1	dénoncer,	<i>to denounce,</i>	ac. da.	
1	dénoter,	<i>to denote,</i>	ac.	
1	dénouer,	<i>to untie,</i>	ac.	
1	dépaqueter,	<i>to undo a bundle,</i>	ac.	
1	dépaver,	<i>to unpare,</i>	ac.	
1	dépêcher,	<i>to dispatch,</i>	ac. da.	
1	se dépêcher,	<i>to make haste,</i>		de.
8	dépeindre,	<i>to describe,</i>	ac. da.	
11	dépendre,	<i>to depend,</i>	ge.	de.
1	dépenser,	<i>to spend,</i>	ac.	à.
1	dépeupler,	<i>to depopulate,</i>	ac. ge.	
1	déplacer,	<i>to displace,</i>	ac.	
7	déplaire,	<i>to displease,</i>	da.	(subj.) de.
1	déplanter,	<i>to displant,</i>	ac.	
1	déplier,	<i>to unfold,</i>	ac.	
1	déplisser,	<i>to unplait,</i>	ac.	
1	déplorer,	<i>to lament,</i>	ac.	
1	déplumer,	<i>to take out the feathers,</i>	ac.	
2	dépolir,	<i>to unpolish,</i>	ac.	
1	déposer,	<i>to depose,</i>	ac.	o.
1	déposséder,	<i>to dispossess,</i>	ac. ge.	
1	dépouiller,	<i>to strip,</i>	ac. ge.	
1	dépraver,	<i>to deprave,</i>	ac.	
1	déprimer,	<i>to depress,</i>	ac.	
1	députer,	<i>to depute,</i>	ac. da.	
1	déraciner,	<i>to root out,</i>	ac.	
1	déraisonner,	<i>to talk nonsense.</i>		
1	déranger,	<i>to disorder,</i>	ac. ge.	
1	dérégler,	<i>to disorder,</i>	ac.	
1	dériver,	<i>to derive,</i>	ac. ge.	
1	dérober,	<i>to steal,</i>	ac. da.	
1	déroger,	<i>to derogate,</i>	da.	
1	dérouiller,	<i>to get out the rust,</i>	ac.	
1	désabuser,	<i>to undeceive,</i>	ac. ge.	

Conjugations.		Cases.	Infinitive.
<i>ir.</i>	désapprendre, <i>to unlearn,</i>	ac.	à.
1	désapprouver, <i>to disapprove,</i>	ac.	(subj.)
1	désarmer, <i>to disarm,</i>	ac.	
1	désavouer, <i>to disown,</i>	ac.	(subj.) o.
11	descendre, <i>{ to take down,</i>	ac.	
	<i>{ to go down,</i>	* da.	o.
1	désennuyer, <i>to divert,</i>	ac.	
1	désert, <i>to desert,</i>	ac. or ge.	
1	désespérer, <i>to despair,</i>	ac.	(subj.) de.
1	déshabiller, <i>to undress,</i>	ac.	
1	se déshabituer, <i>to break off one's custom,</i>	ge.	de.
1	déshonorer, <i>to dishonour,</i>	ac.	
1	désigner, <i>to appoint,</i>	ac. da.	
1	désirer, <i>to long for,</i>	ac. ge. (subj.)	o or de.
1	se désister, <i>to give over,</i>	ge.	
2	désobéir, <i>to disobey,</i>	da.	
1	désobliger, <i>to displease,</i>	ac.	
1	désoler, <i>to desolate,</i>	ac.	de.
1	désorienter, <i>to put one out,</i>	ac.	
1	désosser, <i>to unbone,</i>	ac.	
2	désaisir, <i>to let a thing go,</i>	ge.	
1	dessaler, <i>to unsalt,</i>	ac.	
1	dessécher, <i>to dry up,</i>	ac.	
1	desseller, <i>to unsaddle,</i>	ac.	
3	desservir, <i>to clear up,</i>	ac.	
1	dessiner, <i>to sketch,</i>	ac.	
1	dessouder, <i>to unsolder,</i>	ac.	
1	destiner, <i>to design,</i>	ac. da.	à.
2	désunir, <i>to disunite,</i>	ac.	
1	détacher, <i>to untie,</i>	ac. ge.	
8	déteindre, <i>to discolour,</i>	ac.	
11	détendre, <i>to unbend,</i>	ac.	
1	déterminer, <i>to determine,</i>	ac.	à.
1	se déterminer, <i>to resolve upon,</i>	da.	à.
1	détester, <i>to abhor,</i>	ac.	
11	détordre, <i>to untwist,</i>	ac.	
1	détourner, <i>to divert,</i>	ac. ge.	de.
1	détremper, <i>to dilute,</i>	ac.	
1	detromper, <i>to undeceive,</i>	ac.	
1	détrôner, <i>to dethrone,</i>	ac.	

	Conjugations.	Cases.	Infinitive.
10	détruire, <i>to destroy,</i>	ac.	
1	dévaliser, <i>to strip,</i>	ac.	
1	devancer, <i>to outrun,</i>	ac.	
1	développer, <i>to unfold,</i>	ac.	
5	devenir *, <i>to become,</i>	ac.	
1	déverrouiller, <i>to unbolt,</i>	ac.	
1	dévider, <i>to wind into a skain,</i>	ac.	
1	deviner, <i>to guess,</i>	ac.	
1	dévoiler, <i>to unveil,</i>	ac. da.	
6	devoir, <i>to owe,</i>	ac. da.	o.
1	dévorer, <i>to devour,</i>	ac. da.	
1	dévouer, <i>to dedicate,</i>	ac. da.	
1	dicter, <i>to dictate,</i>	ac. da.	
1	diffamer, <i>to defame,</i>	ac.	
1	différer, <i>to differ,</i>	ac.	de.
1	digérer, <i>to digest,</i>	ac.	
1	dilater, <i>to dilate,</i>	ac.	
1	dîmer, <i>to tithe,</i>	ac.	
1	diminuer, <i>to decrease,</i>	ac.	
1	dîner, <i>to dine.</i>		
ir.	dire, <i>to say,</i>	ac. da.	de.
1	diriger, <i>to direct,</i>	ac.	
1	discerner, <i>to discern,</i>	ac.	
1	discipliner, <i>to discipline,</i>	ac.	
1	discontinuer, <i>to cease,</i>	ac.	de.
5	disconvenir *, <i>to disagree,</i>	ge.	(subj.) de
ir.	discourir, <i>to discourse,</i>	ge.	
1	disculper, <i>to justify,</i>	ac. ge.	de.
1	discuter, <i>to discuss,</i>	ac.	
1	disgracier, <i>to turn out of favour,</i>	ac.	
8	disjoindre, <i>to disjoin,</i>	ac.	
9	disparoître, <i>to vanish away,</i>	ge.	
1	dispenser, <i>to excuse,</i>	ac. ge.	de.
1	disperser, <i>to scatter,</i>	ac.	
1	disposer, <i>to set in order,</i>	ac. da.	à.
1	disputer, <i>to quarrel,</i>		
1	disséquer, <i>to dissect,</i>	ac.	
1	dissimuler, <i>to dissemble,</i>	ac.	
1	dissiper, <i>to dissipate,</i>	ac.	
ir.	dissoudre, <i>to dissolve,</i>	ac.	

Conjugations.		Cases.	Infinitive.
1 dissuader,	<i>to dissuade,</i>	ac. ge.	de.
1 distiller,	<i>to distil,</i>	ac.	
1 distinguer,	<i>to discern,</i>	ac. ge.	
ir. distraire,	<i>to distract,</i>	ac. ge.	
1 divaguer,	<i>to ramble.</i>		
2 divertir,	<i>to divert,</i>	ac.	à.
1 diviser,	<i>to divide,</i>	ac. ge.	
1 divulguer,	<i>to publish,</i>	ac.	
1 dogmatiser,	<i>to dogmatise.</i>		
1 dominer,	<i>to sway,</i>	ac.	
1 domter,	<i>to subdue,</i>	ac.	
1 donner,	<i>to give,</i>	ac. da.	à.
3 dormir,	<i>to sleep.</i>		
1 doter,	<i>to give a portion,</i>	ac.	
1 doubler,	<i>to line, to double.</i>	ac. ge.	
1 douer,	<i>to endow,</i>	ac. ge.	
1 douter,	<i>to question,</i>	ge.	(subj.)
1 dresser,	<i>to make straight,</i>	ac.	à.
2 durcir,	<i>to harden,</i>	ac.	
1 durer,	<i>to last.</i>		

E.

2 Eblouir,	<i>to dazzle,</i>	ac.	
1 ébranler,	<i>to shake.</i>	ac.	
1 écarter,	<i>to drive away,</i>	ac. ge.	
1 échanger,	<i>to exchange,</i>	ac.	
1 échapper,	<i>to escape,</i>	ge. or da.	
1 échauffer.	<i>to warm,</i>	ac.	
1 échouer,	<i>to run on shore.</i>		
1 éclabousser,	<i>to dash,</i>	ac.	
2 éclaircir,	<i>to clear,</i>	ac.	
1 éclairir,	<i>to light,</i>	ac.	
1 éclater,	<i>to burst.</i>		
1 s'éclipser,	<i>to disappear.</i>		
10 éconduire,	<i>to refuse,</i>	ac.	
1 écorcher,	<i>to skin,</i>	ac.	
1 s'écouler,	<i>to flow out.</i>		
1 écouter,	<i>to listen,</i>	ac.	o.
1 écraser,	<i>to bruise,</i>	ac.	

	Conjugation.	Cases.	Infinitive.
12	écrire, <i>to write,</i>	ac. da.	de
1	écrouter, <i>to chip bread,</i>	ac.	
1	écumer, <i>to foam,</i>	ge.	
1	édifier, <i>to edify,</i>	ac.	
1	effacer, <i>to blot out,</i>	ac. ge.	
1	effectuer, <i>to put in execution,</i>	ac.	
1	effiler, <i>to unravel,</i>	ac.	
1	effleurér, <i>to touch slightly,</i>	ac.	
1	s'efforcer, <i>to endeavour,</i>		de.
1	effrayer, <i>to fright,</i>	ac.	de.
1	égaler, <i>to equal,</i>	ac. da.	
1	égorger, <i>to cut the throat,</i>	ac.	
1	élaguer, <i>to prune,</i>	ac.	
1	s'élançer sur, <i>to leap upon.</i>		
2	élargir, <i>to widen,</i>	ac.	
1	élever, <i>to raise, to educate,</i>	ac. da.	
ir.	élire, <i>to elect,</i>	ac.	
1	éloigner, <i>to remove,</i>	ac. ge.	de.
1	embarquer, <i>to embark,</i>	ac.	
1	embarrasser, <i>to perplex,</i>	ac. ge.	de.
1	embaumer, <i>to embalm,</i>	ac.	
2	embellir, <i>to embellish,</i>	ac.	
1	embraser, <i>to set on fire,</i>	ac. ge.	
1	émbrasser, <i>to embrace,</i>	ac.	
1	s'émerveiller, <i>to wonder at,</i>	ge.	de.
1	emmenoter, <i>to manacle,</i>	ac.	
1	émonder, <i>to prune,</i>	ac.	
ir.	émoudre, <i>to sharpen,</i>	ac.	
1	émousser, <i>to blunt,</i>	ac.	
ir.	émouvoir, <i>to move,</i>	ac.	
1	empailler, <i>to cover with straw,</i>	ac.	
1	empaqueter, <i>to pack up,</i>	ac.	
1	s'emparer, <i>to seize upon,</i>	ge.	
1	empêcher, <i>to hinder,</i>	ac.	(subj.) de.
1	empeser, <i>to starch,</i>	ac.	
2	emplir, <i>to fill up,</i>	ac. ge.	
1	employer, <i>to employ,</i>	ac. da.	à.
1	empoisonner, <i>to poison,</i>	ac.	
1	emporter, <i>to carry away,</i>	ac.	
1	s'emporter, <i>to fall into a passion.</i>		

Conjugation.		Cases.	Infinitive.
1 s'empresser,	<i>to be eager,</i>		de.
1 emprisonner,	<i>to put in jail,</i>	ac.	
1 emprunter,	<i>to borrow,</i>	ac. ge.	
1 encaver,	<i>to put in a cellar,</i>	ac.	
1 encenser,	<i>to offer incense,</i>	ac.	
1 enchaîner,	<i>to put in chains,</i>	ac.	
1 enchanter,	<i>to charm,</i>	ac.	de.
2 enchérir,	<i>to raise.</i>		
1 encourager,	<i>to encourage,</i>	ac.	à.
ir. encourir,	<i>to incur,</i>	ac.	
1 s'endetter,	<i>to run into debt.</i>		
3 s'endormir,	<i>to fall asleep.</i>		
1 endurer,	<i>to suffer,</i>	ac.	
8 enfanter,	<i>to bring forth a child,</i>	ac.	
1 enfermer,	<i>to shut in,</i>	ac.	
1 enfiler,	<i>to thread,</i>	ac.	
1 enflammer,	<i>to set on fire,</i>	ac. ge.	
1 enfler,	<i>to swell,</i>	ac. ge.	
1 enfoncer,	<i>to break open,</i>	ac.	
8 enfreindre,	<i>to transgress,</i>	ac.	
1 enfumer,	<i>to smoke,</i>	ac.	
1 engager,	<i>to persuade,</i>	ac. da.	à.
1 s'engager,	<i>to take upon one's self,</i>	da.	à.
1 engendre,	<i>to beget,</i>	ac.	
2 engloutir,	<i>to swallow,</i>	ac.	
1 engraisser,	<i>to fatten,</i>	ac.	
2 s'enhardir,	<i>to grow bold,</i>	da.	à.
1 s'enivrer,	<i>to make one's self drunk,</i>	ge.	
8 enjoindre,	<i>to order,</i>	ac. da.	de.
1 enlever,	<i>to take away,</i>	ac. ge.	
1 s'ennuyer,	<i>to be weary,</i>	ge.	de.
2 s'enorgueillir,	<i>to be proud,</i>	ge.	de.
ir. s'enquérir,	<i>to inquire,</i>	ge.	
1 s'enraciner,	<i>to take root.</i>		
1 enrager,	<i>to enrage,</i>		de.
1 enregistrer,	<i>to register,</i>	ac.	
1 s'enrhumer,	<i>to catch cold.</i>		
2 s'enricher,	<i>to grow rich,</i>		à.
1 enrôler,	<i>to enlist,</i>	ac.	
1 ensanglanter,	<i>to make bloody,</i>	ac.	

Conjugation.

		Cases.	Infinitive.
1	enseigner, <i>to teach,</i>	ac. da.	à.
1	ensemencer, <i>to sow,</i>	ac.	
2	ensevelir, <i>to bury.</i>	ac.	
1	entasser, <i>to heap up,</i>	ac.	
11	entendre, <i>to hear,</i>	ac.	o.
1	enterrer, <i>to bury,</i>	ac.	
1	s'entêter, <i>to be infatuated,</i>	da.	à.
1	entraîner, <i>to drag away,</i>	ac. da.	à.
1	entraver, <i>to fetter,</i>	ac.	
1	entrelacer, <i>to intermingle,</i>	ac. ge.	
1	entremêler, <i>to intermix,</i>	ac. ge.	
1	entrer *, <i>to get in,</i>	da.	
ir.	s'entremettre, <i>to interpose,</i>	ge.	
ir.	entreprendre, <i>to undertake,</i>	ac.	de.
5	entretenir, <i>to keep,</i>	ac. ge.	
5	s'entretenir avec, <i>to discourse with.</i>		
ir.	entrevoir, <i>to have a glimpse,</i>	ac.	
4	entrouvrir, <i>to open a little,</i>	ac.	
2	envahir, <i>to invade,</i>	ac.	
1	envelopper, <i>to fold up,</i>	ac. ge.	
1	envenimer, <i>to poison,</i>	ac.	
1	envier, <i>to envy,</i>	ac. da.	
1	environner, <i>to encompass,</i>	ac. ge.	
1	envisager, <i>to look in the face,</i>	ac.	
1	s'envoler, <i>to fly away.</i>		
ir.	envoyer, <i>to send,</i>	ac. da.	o.
2	épaissir, <i>to thicken,</i>	ac.	
2	s'épanouir, <i>to spring out.</i>		
1	épargner, <i>to spare,</i>	ac. da.	de.
1	épeler, <i>to spell,</i>	ac.	
1	épicer, <i>to spice,</i>	ac.	
1	épier, <i>to ear, to spire.</i>		
1	épier, <i>to spy,</i>	ac.	
1	ép pointer, <i>to blunt,</i>	ac.	
1	époudrer, <i>to wipe off the dust,</i>	ac.	
1	épouser, <i>to marry,</i>	ac.	
1	épouvanter, <i>to terrify,</i>	ac.	de.
1	éprouver, <i>to try,</i>	ac.	
1	épuiser, <i>to empty,</i>	ac.	
1	épurer, <i>to refine,</i>	ac. ge.	

Conjugation.		Cases.	Infinitive.
1 équiper,	<i>to equip,</i>	ac. ge.	
ir. équivaloir,	<i>to be equal,</i>	da.	
1 ériger,	<i>to erect,</i>	ac.	
1 errer,	<i>to ramble.</i>		
1 escalader,	<i>to scale,</i>	ac.	
1 escamoter,	<i>to secure a dice,</i>	ac. da.	
1 escarmoucher,	<i>to skirmish.</i>		
1 escompter,	<i>to discount,</i>	ac.	
1 escrimer,	<i>to fence.</i>		
1 escroquer,	<i>to sharp, to trick,</i>	ac. da.	
1 espérer,	<i>to hope,</i>	ac. ge.	o.
1 espionner,	<i>to be a spy,</i>	ac.	
1 s'esquiver,	<i>to steal away,</i>	ge.	
1 essayer,	<i>to try,</i>	ac. da.	de.
1 essuyer,	<i>to wipe off,</i>	ac.	
1 estimer,	<i>to value,</i>	ac.	o.
1 estropier,	<i>to lame,</i>	ac.	
2 établir,	<i>to establish,</i>	ac.	
1 étaler,	<i>to display,</i>	ac. da.	
1 étancher,	<i>to quench,</i>	ac.	
8 éteindre,	<i>to extinguish,</i>	ac.	
11 étendre,	<i>to spread,</i>	ac.	
1 éternuer,	<i>to sneeze.</i>		
1 étiqueter,	<i>to title,</i>	ac.	
1 étonner,	<i>to surprise,</i>	ac.	de.
1 s'étonner,	<i>to wonder at,</i>	ge.	(subj.) de.
1 étouffer,	<i>to stifle,</i>	ac.	
2 étourdir,	<i>to stun,</i>	ac.	
1 étrangler,	<i>to stifle to death,</i>	ac.	
ir. être,	<i>to be,</i>		à.
2 étrécir,	<i>to make narrow,</i>	ac.	
1 s'étudier,	<i>to endeavour,</i>		à.
1 évacuer,	<i>to evacuate,</i>	ac.	
1 s'évader,	<i>to steal away,</i>	ge.	
1 évaluer,	<i>to value,</i>	ac. da.	
2 s'évanouir,	<i>to faint away.</i>		
1 s'évaporer,	<i>to evaporate.</i>		
1 éveiller,	<i>to awake,</i>	ac.	
1 éviter,	<i>to shun,</i>	ac.	de.
1 exagérer,	<i>to exaggerate,</i>	ac.	

Conjugations.		Cases.	Infinitive.
1 exalter,	<i>to exalt,</i>	ac.	
1 examiner,	<i>to inquire into,</i>	ac.	o.
1 exaucer,	<i>to grant,</i>	ac.	
1 excéder,	<i>to exceed,</i>	ac. ge.	
1 exceller,	<i>to excel.</i>		
1 excepter,	<i>to except,</i>	ac. ge.	
1 exciter,	<i>to incite,</i>	ac. da.	à.
ir. exclure,	<i>to exclude,</i>	ac. ge.	
1 excommunier,	<i>to excommunicate,</i>	ac.	
1 excuser,	<i>to excuse,</i>	ac.	de.
1 exempter,	<i>to exempt,</i>	da. ge.	de.
1 exécuter,	<i>to execute,</i>	ac.	
1 exercer,	<i>to exercise,</i>	ac. da.	à.
1 exhorter,	<i>to exhort,</i>	ac. da.	à.
1 exiger,	<i>to require,</i>	ac. ge.	(subj.) de.
1 exiler,	<i>to banish,</i>	ac.	
1 exister,	<i>to exist.</i>		
1 s'expatrier,	<i>to quit one's own country.</i>		
1 expédier,	<i>to dispatch,</i>	ac. da.	
1 expier,	<i>to atone,</i>	ac.	
1 expirer,	<i>to expire, to die,</i>	ac.	
1 expliquer,	<i>to explain,</i>	ac. da.	
1 exposer,	<i>to expose,</i>	ac. da.	
1 exprimer,	<i>to express,</i>	ac. da.	
1 expulser,	<i>to turn out,</i>	ac. ge.	
1 exterminer,	<i>to exterminate,</i>	ac.	
1 extirper,	<i>to root out,</i>	ac. ge.	
ir. extraire,	<i>to extract,</i>	ac. ge.	

F.

1 Fabriquer,	<i>to manufacture,</i>	ac.	
1 fâcher,	<i>to vex,</i>	ac.	de.
1 se fâcher,	<i>to be angry,</i>	ge.	(subj.) de.
1 faciliter,	<i>to facilitate,</i>	ac. da.	
1 façonner,	<i>to fashion,</i>	ac.	
ir. faire,	<i>to make or to do,</i>	ac. da.	o.
imp. falloir,	<i>to be necessary,</i>		(subj.) de.
1 falsifier,	<i>to counterfeit,</i>	ac.	
1 se familiariser,	<i>to grow familiar.</i>		

Conjugations.		Cases.	Infinitive.
2 farcir,	<i>to stuff,</i>	ac. ge.	
1 se fardir,	<i>to paint.</i>		
1 fatiguer,	<i>to tire,</i>	ac.	de.
1 favoriser,	<i>to favour,</i>	ac.	
8 feindre,	<i>to dissemble,</i>	ac.	de.
11 fendre,	<i>to split or cleave,</i>	ac.	
1 fermenter,	<i>to ferment.</i>		
1 fermer,	<i>to shut up,</i>	ac.	
1 ferrer un cheval,	<i>to shoe a horse.</i>		
1 se fier,	<i>to trust to,</i>	da.	
1 se figer,	<i>to congeal.</i>		
1 figurer,	<i>to represent,</i>	ac.	
1 se figurer,	<i>to fancy,</i>	ac.	o.
1 filer,	<i>to spin,</i>	ac.	
1 filtrer,	<i>to filtrate,</i>	ac.	
2 finir,	<i>to make an end,</i>	ac.	de.
1 flamber,	<i>to blaze.</i>		
1 se flatter,	<i>to flatter one's self,</i>	ge.	de.
2 fléchir,	<i>to soften,</i>	ac.	
2 flétrir,	<i>to fade away,</i>	ac.	
2 fleurir,	<i>to bloom,</i>	ac.	
1 flotter,	<i>to float.</i>		
1 fomentér,	<i>to foment,</i>	ac.	
11 se fondre,	<i>to melt,</i>	ac.	
1 forcer,	<i>to compel,</i>	ac. da.	à or de.
1 forger,	<i>to hammer,</i>	ac.	
1 se formaliser,	<i>to find fault,</i>	ac. ge.	de.
1 former,	<i>to form,</i>	ac.	
1 fortifier,	<i>to strengthen,</i>	ac.	
1 foudroyer,	<i>to storm,</i>	ac.	
1 fouetter,	<i>to whip,</i>	ac.	
1 fouler aux pieds,	<i>to trample upon,</i>	ac.	
2 fournir,	<i>to furnish,</i>	ac. da.	
1 frapper,	<i>to strike,</i>	ac. ge.	
2 frémir,	<i>to tremble,</i>	ge.	de.
1 fréquenter,	<i>to haunt,</i>	ac.	
1 friser,	<i>to curl,</i>	ac.	
1 frissonner,	<i>to shiver,</i>	ge.	de.
2 froidir,	<i>to grow cold.</i>		
1 froisser,	<i>to bruise,</i>	ac.	

	Conjugations.	Cases.	Infinitive.
1	frotter, <i>to rub,</i>	ac.	
1	frustrer, <i>to disappoint,</i>	ac. ge.	
ir.	fuir, <i>to shun,</i>	ac. ge.	
1	fumer, <i>to smoke,</i>	ac.	

G.

1	Gager, <i>to lay wagers,</i>	ac.	
1	gagner, <i>to win,</i>	ac.	
1	galoper, <i>to gallop,</i>	ac.	
1	se gangréner, <i>to gangrene.</i>		
2	garantir, <i>to preserve,</i>	ac. ge.	
1	garder, <i>to keep,</i>	ac.	
1	se garder, <i>to beware,</i>	ge.	de.
2	garnir, <i>to furnish,</i>	ac. ge.	
1	garotter, <i>to tie fast,</i>	ac.	
1	gâter, <i>to spoil,</i>	ac.	
1	geler, <i>to freeze.</i>		
2	gémir, <i>to groan,</i>		de.
1	gesticuler, <i>to be full of action,</i>		
1	glacer, <i>to freeze,</i>	ge.	
1	glaner, <i>to glean,</i>	ac.	
1	glisser, <i>to slide.</i>		
1	se glisser, <i>to creep in.</i>		
1	goûter, <i>to taste,</i>	ac.	
1	gouverner, <i>to rule,</i>	ac.	
2	grandir, <i>to grow tall.</i>		
1	gratter, <i>to scratch,</i>	ac.	
1	graver, <i>to engrave,</i>	ac.	
1	grêler, <i>to hail.</i>		
1	griller, <i>to broil,</i>	ac.	
1	griller, <i>to burn with impatience,</i>	ge.	de.
1	grincer les dents, <i>to gnash the teeth,</i>		
1	gronder, <i>to scold at,</i>	ac. ge.	de.
2	grossir, <i>to grow big.</i>		
2	guérir, <i>to cure,</i>	ac. ge.	
2	se guérir, <i>to recover.</i>		
1	guider, <i>to guide,</i>	ac. da.	

H.

Conjugations.		Cases.	Infinitive.
1 Habiller,	<i>to clothe, to dress,</i>	ac. ge.	
1 s'habiller,	<i>to dress one's self.</i>		
1 habiter,	<i>to live in,</i>	ac.	
1 s'habituer,	<i>to get an habit,</i>	da.	à.
ir. haïr,	<i>to hate,</i>	ac.	de.
1 baranguer,	<i>to make a speech,</i>	ac.	
1 hasarder,	<i>to venture,</i>	ac.	de.
1 se hâter,	<i>to make haste,</i>		de.
1 hériter,	<i>to inherit,</i>	ge.	
1 hésiter,	<i>to hesitate,</i>		à.
1 honorer,	<i>to honour,</i>	ac. ge.	
1 humilier,	<i>to humble,</i>	ac.	

I.

1 Idolâtrer,	<i>to worship idols,</i>	ac.	
1 ignorer,	<i>to be ignorant,</i>	ac.	
1 illuminer,	<i>to illuminate,</i>	ac.	
1 s'imaginer,	<i>to fancy,</i>	ac.	o.
1 imbiber,	<i>to imbibe,</i>	ac.	
1 s'immiscer,	<i>to intermeddle,</i>	ac.	
1 immoler,	<i>to sacrifice,</i>	ac. da.	
1 immortaliser,	<i>to immortalize,</i>	ac.	
1 impatienter,	<i>to tire one's patience,</i>	ac.	
1 implorer,	<i>to implore,</i>	ac.	
1 importuner,	<i>to be troublesome,</i>	ac.	
1 imposer,	<i>to lay on,</i>	ac. da.	
1 imprimer,	<i>to print,</i>	ac.	
1 imputer,	<i>to impute,</i>	ac. da.	de.
1 incliner,	<i>to incline,</i>	da.	à.
1 incommoder,	<i>to disturb,</i>	ac.	
1 incorporer,	<i>to incorporate,</i>	ac. da.	
1 inculper,	<i>to accuse,</i>	ac.	de.
1 inculquer,	<i>to inculcate,</i>	ac. da.	
1 indemniser,	<i>to indemnify,</i>	ac. ge.	
1 indiquer,	<i>to shew,</i>	ac. da.	de.
1 indisposer,	<i>to alienate,</i>	ac.	

Conjugations.		Cases.	Infinitive.
1	infecter, <i>to infect,</i>	ac. ge.	
1	infester, <i>to infest,</i>	ac.	
1	influer, <i>to influence,</i>	ac. ge.	
1	informer, <i>to inform,</i>	ac. ge.	
1	infuser, <i>to infuse,</i>	ac.	
1	s'ingérer, <i>to intermeddle with,</i>	ge.	de.
1	inhumer, <i>to bury,</i>	ac.	
1	injurer, <i>to abuse,</i>	ac.	
1	innover, <i>to innovate,</i>	ac.	
1	inonder, <i>to overflow,</i>	ac. ge.	
1	inquiéter, <i>to trouble,</i>	ac.	
12	inscrire, <i>to inscribe,</i>	ac.	
1	s'insinuer, <i>to steal in.</i>		
1	insinuer, <i>to insinuate,</i>	ac. da.	de.
1	inspirer, <i>to inspire with,</i>	ac. da.	de.
1	instituer, <i>to appoint,</i>	ac.	
10	instruire, <i>to teach,</i>	ac. ge.	
1	insulter, <i>to insult,</i>	ac. or da. ge.	
1	intercéder, <i>to intercede,</i>	ac.	
1	intercepter, <i>to intercept,</i>	ac.	
ir.	interdire, <i>to interdict,</i>	ac.	
1	s'interposer, <i>to intermeddle,¹</i>	ac.	
1	interpréter, <i>to explain,</i>	ac. ge.	
1	interroger, <i>to ask questions,</i>	ac.	
ir.	interrompre, <i>to interrupt,</i>	ac.	
5	intervenir, <i>to intervene.</i>		
1	intimider, <i>to fright,</i>	ac.	
1	intituler, <i>to intitle,</i>	ac.	
1	intriguer, <i>to cabal.</i>		
10	introduire, <i>to introduce,</i>	ac.	
1	invectiver contre, <i>to inveigh against.</i>		
1	inventer, <i>to find out,</i>	ac.	de.
2	investir, <i>to invest.</i>	ac. ge.	
1	inviter, <i>to invite,</i>	ac. da.	à or de.
1	invoker, <i>to invoke,</i>	ac.	
1	irriter, <i>to exasperate,</i>	ac.	

J.

Conjugations.		Cases.	Infinitive.
1	Jardiner, <i>to dress a garden.</i>		
1	jeter, <i>to throw,</i>	ac. da.	
1	jeûner, <i>to fast,</i>	ac.	
8	joindre, <i>to join,</i>	ac. da.	
1	jouer, <i>to play,</i>	ac. ge. da.	
2	jouir, <i>to enjoy,</i>	ge.	
1	juger, <i>to judge,</i>	ac. ge.	o.
1	jurer, <i>to swear,</i>	ac. da.	de. or o.
1	justifier, <i>to justify,</i>	ac. ge.	de.

L.

1	Labourer, <i>to plough,</i>	ac.	
1	lacer, <i>to lace,</i>	ac.	
1	lâcher, <i>to loosen,</i>	ac.	
1	laisser, <i>to leave,</i>	ac. da.	o.
1	lambrisser, <i>to wainscot,</i>	ac.	
1	lamenter, <i>to bemoan,</i>	ac.	
1	lancer, <i>to fling,</i>	ac. da.	
2	languir, <i>to languish,</i>	ge.	
1	larder, <i>to lard,</i>	ac. ge.	
1	se lasser, <i>to be weary,</i>		de or à.
1	laver, <i>to wash,</i>	ac. da.	
1	légitimer, <i>to legitimate,</i>	ac.	
1	léguer, <i>to leave by will,</i>	ac. da.	
1	se lever, <i>to rise.</i>		
1	lier, <i>to tie,</i>	ac.	
1	se liguer contre, <i>to enter into a league.</i>		
1	limer, <i>to file off,</i>	ac.	
1	limiter, <i>to limit,</i>	ac. da.	
1	liquéfier, <i>to liquefy,</i>	ac.	
ir.	lire, <i>to read,</i>	ac. da.	
1	livrer, <i>to deliver,</i>	ac. da.	
1	loger, <i>to lodge, to dwell,</i>	ac.	
1	loucher, <i>to squint.</i>		
1	louer, <i>to praise,</i>	ac. ge.	de.
ir.	luire, <i>to shine.</i>		

Conjugations.

Cases.

Infinitive.

- 1 lutter contre, *to struggle with.*
 1 lutter, *to wrestle.*

M.

- 1 Mâcher, *to shew,* ac.
 1 maçonner, *to build,* ac.
 2 maigrir, *to grow lean.*
 5 maintenir, *to maintain,* ac.
 1 maîtriser, *to subdue,* ac.
 1 maltraiter, *to use ill,* ac. ge.
 1 mander, *to send for,* ac. da. de.
 1 manger, *to eat,* ac.
 1 manier, *to handle,* ac.
 1 manifester, *to reveal,* ac.
 1 manquer, *to miss,* ac.
 1 manquer, *to want, to fail,* ge. da. à or de.
 1 marchander, *to cheapen,* ac.
 1 marcher, *to walk,* da.
 1 marier, *to marry,* ac. da.
 1 se marier, *to marry,* ac. da.
 1 mariner, *to pickle,* ac.
 1 marquer, *to mark,* ac. da.
 1 massacrer, *to massacre,* ac.
 ir. maudire, *to curse,* ac.
 9 se méconnoître, *to forget one's self.*
 9 méconnoître, *to take for another,* ac.
 ir. médire, *to slander,* ge.
 1 méditer, *to meditate,* ac. de.
 1 se méfier, *to distrust,* ge.
 1 mélanger, *to mix together,* ac.
 1 mêler, *to mix,* ac. ge. de.
 1 se mêler, *to meddle with,* ge. de.
 1 menacer, *to threaten,* ac. ge. de.
 1 ménager, *to spare,* ac. da.
 3 mentir, *to tell lies.*
 ir. se méprendre, *to mistake.*
 1 mépriser, *to despise,* ac.
 1 mériter, *to deserve,* ac. de.
 1 mesurer, *to measure,* ac. da.

Conjugations.		Cases.	Infinitive.
1	métamorphoser, <i>to metamorphose,</i>	ac.	
ir.	mettre, <i>to put,</i>	ac. da.	
1	meubler, <i>to furnish,</i>	ac. ge.	
2	meurtrir, <i>to bruise,</i>	ac. ge.	
1	miauler, <i>to mew.</i>		
1	modérer, <i>to moderate,</i>	ac.	
1	moissonner, <i>to harvest,</i>	ac.	
1	molester, <i>to grieve,</i>	ac.	
1	monter, <i>to get up, to take up,</i>	ac. da.	
1	montrer, <i>to shew,</i>	ac. da.	à.
1	se moquer, <i>to laugh at,</i>	ge.	
1	moraliser, <i>to moralise.</i>		
11	mordre, <i>to bite,</i>	ac.	
1	moucheter, <i>to spot,</i>	ac.	
ir.	moudre, <i>to grind,</i>	ac.	
ir.	mourir *, <i>to die,</i>	ge.	
1	murer, <i>to wall up,</i>	ac. da.	
2	mûrir, <i>to ripen.</i>		
1	murmurer, <i>to matter.</i>		

N.

1	Nager, <i>to swim.</i>		
ir.	naître *, <i>to be born.</i>		
1	nécessiter, <i>to compel,</i>	ac.	à.
1	négliger, <i>to neglect,</i>	ac.	de.
1	négociar, <i>to trade,</i>	ac.	
imp.	neiger, <i>to snow.</i>		
1	nettoyer, <i>to clean,</i>	ac.	
1	nier, <i>to deny,</i>	ac.	(subj.) o.
2	noircir, <i>to blacken,</i>	ac.	
1	nommer, <i>to name,</i>	ac. da.	
1	noter, <i>to note,</i>	ac.	
1	notifier, <i>to let one know,</i>	ac. da.	de.
1	nouer, <i>to tie,</i>	ac.	
2	nourrir, <i>to feed,</i>	ac. ge.	à.
1	noyer, <i>to drown,</i>	ac. ge.	
1	se noyer, <i>to be drowned.</i>		
1	nuancer, <i>to shadow,</i>	ac.	
10	nuire, <i>to hurt,</i>	da.	

O.

Conjugations.

Cases.

Infinitive.

2	Obéir,	<i>to obey,</i>	da.	
1	objecter,	<i>to object,</i>	ac. da.	
1	obliger.	<i>to oblige,</i>	ac. da.	de or à.
2	obscurcir,	<i>to darken,</i>	ac.	
1	obséder,	<i>to beset,</i>	ac.	
1	observer,	<i>to observe,</i>	ac. da.	o.
1	s'obstiner,	<i>to be obstinate,</i>	da.	à.
5	obtenir,	<i>to obtain,</i>	ac. ge.	de.
1	obvier,	<i>to obviate,</i>	da.	
1	occuper,	<i>to employ,</i>	ac. da.	à.
1	offenser,	<i>to offend,</i>	ac.	
4	offrir,	<i>to offer,</i>	ac. da.	de.
1	offusquer,	<i>to dim,</i>	ac.	
1	ombrager,	<i>to shadow,</i>	ac.	
ir.	omettre,	<i>to omit,</i>	ac.	de.
1	opiner,	<i>to vote,</i>	da.	
1	s'opiniâtrer,	<i>to be obstinate,</i>	da.	à.
1	s'opposer,	<i>to be against,</i>	da.	
1	opprimer,	<i>to oppress,</i>	ac.	
1	opter,	<i>to chuse.</i>		
1	ordonner,	<i>to order,</i>	ac. da.	(subj.) de.
1	orner,	<i>to adorn,</i>	ac. ge.	
1	orthographier,	<i>to spell,</i>	ac.	
1	oser,	<i>to dare,</i>	ac.	o.
1	ôter,	<i>to take away,</i>	ac. ge. da.	
1	oublier,	<i>to forget,</i>	ac.	de.
2	ourdir,	<i>to weave,</i>	ac.	
1	outrager,	<i>to affront,</i>	ac.	
4	ouvrir,	<i>to open,</i>	ac. da.	

P.

1	Pacifier,	<i>to pacify,</i>	ac.
ir.	paître,	<i>to graze,</i>	ac.
1	pallier,	<i>to palliate,</i>	ac.
1	panser,	<i>to dress,</i>	ac.
1	paraphraser,	<i>to comment upon,</i>	ac.

Conjugations.		Cases.	Infinitive.
<i>ir.</i>	<i>parcourir,</i> <i>to run over,</i>	ac.	
1	<i>pardonner,</i> <i>to forgive,</i>	ac. da.	de.
1	<i>parier,</i> <i>to bet,</i>	ac.	o.
1	<i>parler,</i> <i>to speak,</i>	ge. da.	de.
9	<i>paraître,</i> <i>to appear.</i>		o.
1	<i>parquer,</i> <i>to fold,</i>	ac.	
1	<i>parsemer,</i> <i>to strew,</i>	ac. ge.	
1	<i>partager,</i> <i>to share,</i>	ac. da.	
3	<i>partir,*</i> <i>to set out,</i>	ge.	
5	<i>parvenir,*</i> <i>to arrive at,</i>	da.	
1	<i>passer,</i> <i>to pass,</i>	ac.	
1	<i>patienter,</i> <i>to take patience.</i>		
1	<i>patiner,</i> <i>to skait.</i>		
1	<i>paver,</i> <i>to pave,</i>	ac.	
1	<i>payer,</i> <i>to pay,</i>	ac. da.	
1	<i>pécher,</i> <i>to sin,</i>		
1	<i>pêcher,</i> <i>to fish,</i>	ac.	
8	<i>peindre,</i> <i>to paint,</i>	ac. da.	
1	<i>peler,</i> <i>to peel,</i>	ac.	
1	<i>pencher sur,</i> <i>to lean upon.</i>		
11	<i>pendre,</i> <i>to hang,</i>	ac. da.	
1	<i>pénétrer dans,</i> <i>to get into.</i>		
1	<i>penser,</i> <i>to think of,</i>	ge. da.	à.
1	<i>percer,</i> <i>to pierce,</i>	ac.	
11	<i>perdre,</i> <i>to lose,</i>	ac. da.	à.
<i>ir.</i>	<i>permettre,</i> <i>to permit,</i>	ac. da.	(subj.) de.
1	<i>persister,</i> <i>to persist,</i>		à.
1	<i>persuader,</i> <i>to persuade,</i>	ac. da.	de.
2	<i>pervertir,</i> <i>to pervert,</i>	ac.	
1	<i>peser,</i> <i>to weigh,</i>	ac.	
1	<i>pétrifier,</i> <i>to petrify,</i>	ac.	
1	<i>peupler,</i> <i>to people,</i>	ac. ge.	
1	<i>piler,</i> <i>to bruise,</i>	ac.	
1	<i>piller,</i> <i>to plunder,</i>	ac.	
1	<i>pincer,</i> <i>to pinch,</i>	ac. da.	
1	<i>piquer,</i> <i>to prick,</i>	ac. da.	
1	<i>se piquer,</i> <i>to pretend to,</i>	ge.	de.
1	<i>placer,</i> <i>to place,</i>	ac. da.	
8	<i>plaindre,</i> <i>to pity,</i>	ac.	de.
3	<i>se plaindre,</i> <i>to complain,</i>	ge. da.	(subj.) de.

Conjugations.		Cases.	Infinitive.
7	plaire, <i>to please,</i>	da.	à.
1	planter, <i>to plant,</i>	ac.	
1	plâtrer, <i>to plaster,</i>	ac.	
1	pleurer, <i>to bewail, to cry,</i>	ac. ge.	
1	plier, <i>to plait, to bend,</i>	ac.	
1	plisser, <i>to plait,</i>	ac.	
1	plumber, <i>to lead,</i>	ac.	
1	plonger, <i>to plunge,</i>	ac.	
1	ployer, <i>to fold up,</i>	ac.	
1	poignarder, <i>to stab,</i>	ac.	
1	poivrer, <i>to pepper,</i>	ac.	
1	polisser, <i>to polish,</i>	ac.	
2	polir, <i>to burnish,</i>	ac.	
1	pomper, <i>to pump,</i>	ac.	
1	ponctuer, <i>to point,</i>	ac.	
11	pondre, <i>to lay eggs,</i>	ac.	
1	porter, <i>to carry,</i>	ac. da.	à.
1	poser, <i>to lay,</i>	ac.	
1	posséder, <i>to possess,</i>	ac.	
1	poudrer, <i>to powder,</i>	ac.	
ir.	poursuivre, <i>to pursue,</i>	ac.	
ir.	pourvoir, <i>to provide,</i>	ac. ge. da.	
1	pouser, <i>to thrust, push,</i>	ac. da.	à.
ir.	pouvoir, <i>to be able,</i>	ac. da,	o.
1	pratiquer, <i>to practise,</i>	ac.	
1	précéder, <i>to precede,</i>	ac. ge.	
1	prêcher, <i>to preach,</i>	da.	de.
ir.	prédire, <i>to foretel,</i>	ac. da.	o.
1	prédominer, <i>to predominate,</i>	ac.	
1	préferer, <i>to prefer,</i>	ac. da.	o.
1	préjudicier, <i>to prejudice,</i>	da.	
1	prélever, <i>to deduct,</i>	ac.	
1	préméditer, <i>to premeditate,</i>	ac.	de.
ir.	prendre, <i>to take,</i>	ac. ge. da.	
1	préparer, <i>to prepare,</i>	ac. da.	à.
1	préposer, <i>to set over,</i>	ac. da.	
1	présager, <i>to portend,</i>	ac.	o.
12	prescrire, <i>to prescribe,</i>	ac.	de.
1	présenter, <i>to offer,</i>	ac. da.	à.
1	préserver, <i>to preserve,</i>	ac.	

Conjugations.		Cases.	Infinitive.
1	présider, <i>to preside,</i>	ac.	
1	présenter, <i>to present,</i>	ac.	à.
3	préssentir, <i>to foresee,</i>	ac.	
1	presser, <i>to press, or squeeze,</i>	ac.	de.
1	présumer, <i>to presume,</i>	ac. ge.	de.
11	prétendre, <i>to pretend to, to design,</i>	ac. da.	o.
1	prêter, <i>to lend,</i>	ac. da.	
ir.	prévaloir, <i>to prevail.</i>		
5	prévenir, <i>to prevent,</i>	ac. ge.	
ir.	prévoir, <i>to foresee,</i>	ac.	o.
1	prier, <i>to pray,</i>	ac.	(subj.) de.
1	priver, <i>to deprive,</i>	ac. ge.	de.
1	procéder, <i>to proceed,</i>	ge. da.	
1	proclamer, <i>to proclaim,</i>	ac.	
1	procurer, <i>to procure,</i>	ac. da.	de.
1	prodiguer, <i>to lavish,</i>	ac.	
10	produire, <i>to produce,</i>	ac.	
1	profaner, <i>to profane,</i>	ac.	
1	proférer, <i>to utter,</i>	ac.	
1	professer, <i>to profess,</i>	ac.	
1	profiter, <i>to improve,</i>	ge.	
1	projeter, <i>to intend,</i>	ac.	de.
1	prolonger, <i>to prolong,</i>	ac.	
1	se promener, <i>to walk.</i>		
ir.	promettre, <i>to promise,</i>	ac. da.	de.
1	prononcer, <i>to pronounce,</i>	ac. da.	
1	propager, <i>to propagate,</i>	ac.	
1	prophétiser, <i>to foretel,</i>	ac.	
1	proposer, <i>to propose,</i>	ac. da.	de.
12	proscrire, <i>to proscribe,</i>	ac. ge.	
1	prospérer, <i>to prosper.</i>		
1	se prosterner, <i>to prostrate one's self,</i>	da.	
1	protéger, <i>to protect,</i>	ac.	
1	protester contre, <i>to protest.</i>		
5	provenir,* <i>to proceed,</i>	ge.	
1	publier, <i>to publish,</i>	ac.	o.
2	punir, <i>to punish,</i>	ac. ge.	de.
1	purger, <i>to purge,</i>	ac.	
1	purifier, <i>to purify,</i>	ac.	
1	se putréfier, <i>to rot.</i>		

Q.

Conjugations.

1	Quadrupler,	<i>to quadrupulate,</i>
1	qualifier,	<i>to qualify,</i>
1	quereller,	<i>to scold at,</i>
1	questionner,	<i>to ask questions,</i>
1	quêter,	<i>to beg,</i>
1	quitter,	<i>to quit,</i>

Cases. Infinitive.

ac.
ac.
ac.
ac.
ac.
ac.

R.

1	Rabaisser,	<i>to abate,</i>	ac.
1	raccommoder,	<i>to mend,</i>	ac.
1	racheter,	<i>to redeem,</i>	ac. ge.
1	racheter,	<i>to buy again,</i>	ac.
1	raconter,	<i>to relate,</i>	ac. da.
2	se radoucir,	<i>to be appeased.</i>	
2	raffermir,	<i>to strengthen,</i>	ac.
1	raffiner,	<i>to refine,</i>	ac.
2	rafraîchir,	<i>to cool,</i>	ac.
1	raisonner,	<i>to reason,</i>	ac. ge.
2	ralentir,	<i>to relent,</i>	ac.
1	rallier,	<i>to rely,</i>	ac.
1	rallumer,	<i>to kindle again,</i>	ac.
1	ramasser,	<i>to pick up,</i>	ac. ge.
1	ramener,	<i>to bring back,</i>	ac. ge. da.
2	ramollir,	<i>to soften,</i>	ac.
1	ramper,	<i>to crawl,</i>	da.
1	rançonner,	<i>to ransom,</i>	ac.
1	ranger,	<i>to set in order,</i>	ac.
1	ranimer,	<i>to revive,</i>	ac. à.
1	râper,	<i>to grate,</i>	ac.
1	rappeler,	<i>to call again,</i>	ac. ge. da.
1	rappporter,	<i>to bring back,</i>	ac. ge. da.
ir.	rapprendre,	<i>to learn again,</i>	ac.
1	rapprocher,	<i>to draw near again,</i>	ac. ge.
1	raréfier,	<i>to rarefy,</i>	ac.
1	raser,	<i>to shave,</i>	ac.
1	rassasier,	<i>to satisfy,</i>	ac. ge. de.

Conjugations.		Cases.	Infinitive.
1 rassembler,	<i>to join together,</i>	ac.	
1 rassurer,	<i>to encourage,</i>	ac.	
1 ratifier,	<i>to ratify,</i>	ac.	
1 ratisser,	<i>to scrape,</i>	ac.	
1 rattacher,	<i>to tie again,</i>	ac. da.	
1 raturer,	<i>to scratch out,</i>	ac.	
1 ravager,	<i>to lay waste,</i>	ac.	
2 ravir,	<i>to ravish,</i>	ac. ge.	de.
1 rayer,	<i>to bar,</i>	ac. ge.	
1 réaliser,	<i>to realize,</i>	ac.	
1 réassigner,	<i>to assign anew,</i>	ac.	à.
2 rebâtir,	<i>to rebuild,</i>	ac.	
1 rebaptiser,	<i>to re-baptize,</i>	ac.	
2 reblanchir,	<i>to wash again,</i>	ac.	
2 rebondir,	<i>to rebound.</i>		
1 reborder,	<i>to new border,</i>	ac.	
1 reboucher,	<i>to stop again,</i>	ac.	
1 rebrider,	<i>to bridle again,</i>	ac.	
1 rebuter,	<i>to reject,</i>	ac.	
1 recacheter,	<i>to seal up again,</i>	ac.	
1 recéler,	<i>to conceal,</i>	ac.	
6 recevoir,	<i>to receive,</i>	ac. ge.	
1 rechanger,	<i>to change again,</i>	ac.	
1 recharger,	<i>to load again,</i>	ac. ge.	
1 réchauffer,	<i>to warm again,</i>	ac.	
1 rechercher,	<i>to seek again,</i>	ac.	
1 réciter,	<i>to rehearse,</i>	ac.	
1 réclamer,	<i>to claim,</i>	ac. ge.	
1 recoller,	<i>to glue again,</i>	ac.	
1 recommander,	<i>to recommend,</i>	ac. da.	de.
1 récompenser,	<i>to reward,</i>	ac. ge.	de.
1 recomposer,	<i>to compose again,</i>	ac.	
1 recompter,	<i>to reckon again,</i>	ac.	
1 réconcilier,	<i>to reconcile,</i>	ac.	
10 reconduire,	<i>to wait upon one back,</i>	ac. da.	
9 reconnoître,	<i>to know again,</i>	ac.	
9 se reconnoître,	<i>to come to one's self.</i>		
ir. reconquerir,	<i>to conquer,</i>	ac.	
1 raconter,	<i>to tell over again,</i>	ac. da.	
1 recopier,	<i>to write fair again.</i>	ac.	

Conjugations.		Cases.	Infinitive.
<i>ir.</i> recoudre,	<i>to sew again,</i>	ac.	
<i>ir.</i> recourir,	<i>to have recourse,</i>	da.	
recouvrer,	<i>to recover,</i>	ac.	
4 recouvrir,	<i>to new cover,</i>	da.	
1 récréer,	<i>to recreate,</i>	ac.	
1 se récrier,	<i>to exclaim.</i>		
1 récriminer,	<i>to recriminate.</i>		
12 récrire,	<i>to write over,</i>	ac da.	de.
1 recruter,	<i>to recruit,</i>	ac.	
1 rectifier,	<i>to rectify,</i>	ac.	
<i>ir.</i> recueillir,	<i>to gather,</i>	ac.	
1 reculer,	<i>to draw back,</i>	ac.	
1 récuser,	<i>to except against,</i>	ac.	
<i>ir.</i> redéfaire,	<i>to undo again,</i>	ac.	
1 redemander,	<i>to ask again,</i>	ac. da.	à.
11 redescendre,	<i>to come down again.</i>		
6 redevoir,	<i>to owe still,</i>	ac. da.	
1 rédiger,	<i>to put in order,</i>	ac.	
<i>ir.</i> redire,	<i>to say again,</i>	ac. da.	de.
1 redonner,	<i>to give again,</i>	ac. da.	
1 redorer,	<i>to new gild,</i>	ac.	
1 redoubler,	<i>to new line,</i>	ac.	
1 redoubler,	<i>to redouble,</i>	ge.	
1 redouter,	<i>to dread,</i>	ac.	de.
1 redresser,	<i>to make straight,</i>	ac.	
10 réduire,	<i>to reduce,</i>	ac. da.	à.
1 réédifier,	<i>to build up again,</i>	ac.	
<i>ir.</i> refaire,	<i>to do over again,</i>	ac.	
1 référer,	<i>to refer,</i>	ac. da.	
2 réfléchir sur,	<i>to reflect.</i>		
1 refiuer,	<i>to run back.</i>		
11 refondre,	<i>to melt again,</i>	ac.	
1 réformer,	<i>to reform,</i>	ac.	
1 réfréner,	<i>to refrain,</i>	ac.	
2 refroidir,	<i>to cool,</i>	ac.	
1 se réfugier,	<i>to take sanctuary.</i>		
1 refuser,	<i>to refuse,</i>	ac. da.	de.
1 réfuter,	<i>to refute,</i>	ac.	
1 regagner,	<i>to get again,</i>	ac.	
1 régaler,	<i>to entertain,</i>	ac. ge.	

Conjugations.		Cases.	Infinitive.
1 regarder,	<i>to look upon,</i>	ac.	o.
2 regarnir,	<i>to furnish again,</i>	ac. ge.	
imp. regeler,	<i>to freeze again,</i>		
1 régénérer,	<i>to regenerate,</i>	ac.	
2 régir,	<i>to govern,</i>	ac.	
1 régler,	<i>to rule,</i>	ac.	
1 régner,	<i>to reign.</i>		
1 regorger,	<i>to overflow,</i>	ge.	
1 regratter,	<i>to scratch again,</i>	ac.	
1 regretter,	<i>to lament,</i>	ac.	de.
1 réhabiliter,	<i>to rehabilitate,</i>	ac.	
1 rehausser,	<i>to raise,</i>	ac.	
1 rejaillir,	<i>to spurt up.</i>		
1 rejeter,	<i>to reject,</i>	ac. ge.	
1 réintégrer,	<i>to restore,</i>	ac.	
8 rejoindre,	<i>to join again,</i>	ac.	
2 se réjouir,	<i>to rejoice,</i>	ge.	(subj.) de.
1 réitérer,	<i>to repeat,</i>	ac.	
1 relâcher,	<i>to slacken,</i>	ac.	
2 rélargir,	<i>to make wider again,</i>	ac.	
1 relaver,	<i>to wash again,</i>	ac.	
1 reléguer,	<i>to banish,</i>	ac. da.	
1 relever,	<i>to raise up again,</i>	ac. ge.	
1 relier,	<i>to bind,</i>	ac.	
ir. relire,	<i>to read over,</i>	ac.	
10 reluire,	<i>to glitter.</i>		
1 remander,	<i>to send word again,</i>	ac. da.	de.
1 remarier,	<i>to marry again,</i>	ac. da.	
1 remarquer,	<i>to observe,</i>	ac.	
1 remballer,	<i>to pack up again,</i>	ac.	
1 rembarquer,	<i>to embark again,</i>	ac.	
1 rembourser,	<i>to reimburse,</i>	ac.	
1 remêler,	<i>to shuffle again,</i>	ac.	
1 remener,	<i>to carry back,</i>	ac. da.	o.
1 remercier,	<i>to thank,</i>	ac. ge.	de.
1 remesurer,	<i>to measure again,</i>	ac.	
1 remédier,	<i>to remedy,</i>	da.	
ir. remettre,	<i>to put again,</i>	ac. da.	
1 remeubler,	<i>to furnish again,</i>	ac.	

Conjugations.

Cases.

Infinitive.

1 remonter,	{ to get up again, to take up again,	* da. ac. da.	
1 remontrer,	to remonstrate,	ac. da.	
ir. remoudre,	to grind again,	ac.	
1 rempaqueter,	to pack np again,	ac.	
1 remplacer,	to replace,	ac.	
2 remplir,	to fill up,	ac.	
1 se remplumer,	to new feather.		
1 remporter,	to carry back,	ac. da.	
1 remprunter,	to borrow again,	ac. ge.	
1 remuer,	to move,	ac.	
ir. renaître,	to be born again,	ge.	
1 renchaîner,	to chain up again,	ac.	
2 renchérir,	to raise,	ac.	
1 rencontrer,	to meet with,	ac.	
3 se rendormir,	to fall asleep again.		
11 rendre,	to return,	ac. da.	
10 rendre,	to new plaster,	ac. ge.	
1 renfermer,	to shut up again,	ac.	
1 renfler,	to swell again,	ac.	
1 renforcer,	to fortify,	ac.	
1 rengainer,	to sheath,	ac.	
1 renier,	to disown,	ac.	
1 renoncer,	to renounce,	ac. da.	à.
1 renouer,	to tie again,	ac.	
1 renouveler,	to renew,	ac.	
1 renter.	to endow,	ac.	
1 rentrer,	to come again,	da.	
1 renverser,	to throw down,	ac.	
ir. renvoyer,	to send back,	ac. da.	o.
11 répandre,	to spill, to spread,	ac.	
1 réparer,	to repair,	ac.	
9 reparoître,	to appear again.		
2 répartir,	to reply,	da.	
3 répartir,*	to go back again.		
1 repasser,	to cross again.		
1 repasser,	to iron,	ac.	
1 repenser,	to remind,	da.	à.
3 se repentir,	to repent,	ge.	de.
1 répéter,	to repeat,	ac. da.	

	Conjugations.	Cases.	Infinitive.
1	repeupler, <i>to repopulate,</i>	ac. ge.	
1	replacer, <i>to place again,</i>	ac.	
1	replanter, <i>to plant again,</i>	ac.	
1	replier, <i>to fold again,</i>	ac.	
1	répliquer, <i>to reply,</i>	ac. da.	
1	replisser, <i>to plait again,</i>	ac.	
1	replonger, <i>to dip again,</i>	ac.	
2	repolir, <i>to polish again,</i>	ac.	
11	répondre, <i>to answer,</i>	ac. da.	
1	reporter, <i>to carry back,</i>	ac. da.	
1	se reposer, <i>to rest.</i>		
1	repousser, <i>to drive back,</i>	ac.	
ir.	reprandre, <i>to chide,</i>	ac. ge.	de.
1	représenter, <i>to represent,</i>	ac. da.	
1	reprimander, <i>to rebuke,</i>	ac. ge.	de.
1	réprimer, <i>to repress,</i>	ac.	
1	reprocher, <i>to reproach,</i>	ac. da.	de.
10	reproduire, <i>to reproduce,</i>	ac. da.	
1	répudier, <i>to divorce,</i>	ac.	
1	répugner, <i>to repugn,</i>	da.	de.
1	repurger, <i>to purge again,</i>	ac.	
1	réputer, <i>to repute,</i>	ac.	o.
ir.	requérir, <i>to require,</i>	ac. ge.	de.
1	réserver, <i>to reserve.</i>	ac. da.	
1	résider, <i>to reside,</i>	da.	
1	résigner, <i>to resign,</i>	ac. da.	à.
1	résilier, <i>to cancel,</i>	ac. da.	
1	résister, <i>to resist,</i>	da.	
ir.	résoudre, <i>to resolve,</i>	ac.	de. or à.
ir.	se résoudre, <i>to resolve upon,</i>	da.	à.
1	respecter, <i>to respect,</i>	ac.	
1	respirer, <i>to breathe,</i>	ac.	
1	ressembler, <i>to resemble,</i>	da.	
3	ressentir, <i>to feel,</i>	ac.	
1	resserrer, <i>to tie tighter,</i>	ac.	
5	se ressouvenir, <i>to remember,</i>	ge.	de.
1	ressusciter, <i>to raise from the dead.</i>		
1	restaurer, <i>to restore,</i>	ac.	
1	rester, <i>to stop,</i>		à.
1	restituer, <i>to return,</i>	ac. da.	

Conjugations.

	Conjugations.	Cases.	Infinitive.
8	restreindre, <i>to limit,</i>	ac.	à.
1	résulter, <i>to result from,</i>	ge.	
1	résumer, <i>to recapitulate,</i>	ac.	
2	rétablir, <i>to re-establish,</i>	ac.	
1	retarder, <i>to put off,</i>	ac.	
5	retenir, <i>to detain,</i>	ac.	à.
1	retirer, <i>to draw,</i>	ac. ge.	
1	se retirer, <i>th withdraw,</i>	ge.	
1	retomber, <i>to fall again.</i>		
11	retordre, <i>to twist again,</i>	ac.	
1	retoucher, <i>to revise again,</i>	ac.	
1	retourner, <i>{ to return,</i>	* da.	o.
	<i>{ to turn again,</i>	ac.	
1	retracer, <i>to draw again,</i>	ac.	
1	se retracter, <i>to recant,</i>	ge.	de.
1	retrancher, <i>to diminish,</i>	ac. ge. da.	
1	se retrancher, <i>to intrench.</i>		
2	rétrécir, <i>to make narrow,</i>	ac.	
1	retrograder, <i>to retrograde.</i>		
1	retrouver, <i>to find again,</i>	ac.	
1	réveiller, <i>to awake,</i>	ac. ge.	
1	révéler, <i>to reveal,</i>	ac. da.	
1	revendiquer, <i>to claim,</i>	ac.	
11	revendre, <i>to sell again,</i>	ac. da.	
5	revenir,* <i>to come again,</i>	ge. da.	o.
1	rêver, <i>to dream,</i>		o.
1	rêverberer, <i>to reflect,</i>	ac.	
1	révéler, <i>to honour,</i>	ac.	
ir.	revêtir, <i>to invest,</i>	ac. ge.	
ir.	revivre, <i>to revive.</i>		
2	réunir, <i>to re-unite,</i>	ac. da.	
ir.	revoir, <i>to see again,</i>	ac.	
1	se révolter, <i>to revolt.</i>		
1	révoquer, <i>to repeal,</i>	ac.	
2	réussir, <i>to succeed,</i>		à.
1	rider, <i>to wrinkle.</i>		
1	ridiculiser, <i>to laugh at,</i>	ac.	
1	rimer, <i>to rhyme,</i>	ac.	
1	réimprimer, <i>to reprint,</i>	ac.	
1	riposter, <i>to reply,</i>	ac. da.	

Conjugations.		Cases.	Infinitive.
<i>ir.</i> rire,	<i>to laugh,</i>	ge.	de.
1 risquer,	<i>to venture,</i>	ac.	à or de.
1 rissoler,	<i>to roast brown,</i>	ac.	
1 river,	<i>to rivet,</i>	ac.	
1 rogner,	<i>to cut, to pare,</i>	ac. da.	
2 se roidir,	<i>to be stiff.</i>		
<i>ir.</i> rompre,	<i>to break,</i>	ac. da.	
1 ronfier,	<i>to snore,</i>		
1 ronger,	<i>to gnaw,</i>	ac.	
2 rôtir,	<i>to roast,</i>	ac.	
2 rougir,	<i>to blush, to redden,</i>		de.
1 rouler,	<i>to roll,</i>	ac.	
2 roussir,	<i>to grow red,</i>		
4 rouvrir,	<i>to open again,</i>	ac.	
1 ruiner,	<i>to ruin,</i>	ac.	
1 se ruiner,	<i>to ruin one's self,</i>	da.	à.

S.

1 Sabler,	<i>to gravel,</i>	ac.	
1 sabrer,	<i>to cut with a hanger,</i>	ac.	
1 saccager,	<i>to plunder,</i>	ac.	
1 sacrer,	<i>to consecrate,</i>	ac.	
1 sacrifier,	<i>to sacrifice,</i>	ac. da.	à.
1 saigner,	<i>to let blood,</i>	ac.	
2 se saisir,	<i>to lay hold of,</i>	ge.	
2 salir,	<i>to foul,</i>	ac.	
1 saluer,	<i>to salute,</i>	ac.	
1 sanctifier,	<i>to sanctify,</i>	ac.	
1 saper,	<i>to sap,</i>	ac.	
1 sarcler,	<i>to weed,</i>	ac.	
1 satiriser,	<i>to satirize,</i>	ac.	
<i>ir.</i> satisfaire,	<i>to satisfy,</i>	ac.	de.
<i>ir.</i> savoir,	<i>to know</i>	ac.	o.
1 sauter,	<i>to leap, to jump,</i>	ac.	
1 sauver,	<i>to save,</i>	ac. ge.	
1 scandalizer,	<i>to scandalize,</i>	ac.	de.
1 scier,	<i>to saw,</i>	ac.	
1 sculpter,	<i>to engrave,</i>	ac.	
1 secher,	<i>to dry,</i>	ac.	

Conjugations.		Cases.	Infinitive.
1 seconder,	<i>to help,</i>	ac.	
1 secouer,	<i>to shake,</i>	ac.	
ir. secourir,	<i>to relieve,</i>	ac.	
10 séduire,	<i>to seduce,</i>	ac.	
1 séjourner,	<i>to stay in a place,</i>	da.	
1 sembler,	<i>to seem,</i>	da.	o.
1 semer,	<i>to sow,</i>	ac.	
3 sentir,	<i>to feel, to smell,</i>	ac.	
1 séquestrer,	<i>to sequestrate,</i>	ac.	
1 serrer,	<i>to squeeze,</i>	ac. da.	
3 servir,	<i>to serve,</i>	ac. da.	à.
1 sevrer,	<i>to wean,</i>	ac.	
1 siffler,	<i>to whistle.</i>		
1 signaler,	<i>to make famous,</i>	ac.	
1 signer,	<i>to subscribe,</i>	ac.	
1 signifier,	<i>to notify,</i>	ac. da.	de.
1 solliciter,	<i>to solicitate,</i>	ac. da.	à or de.
1 sommeiller,	<i>to slumber.</i>		
1 sommer,	<i>to summon,</i>	ac.	de.
1 sonder,	<i>to sound,</i>	ac.	
1 songer,	<i>to think,</i>	da.	à.
1 sonner,	<i>to ring,</i>	ac.	
3 sortir,	<i>to go out,</i>	ge.	de.
1 se soucier,	<i>to care for,</i>	ge.	de.
1 souffler,	<i>to blow,</i>	ac. da.	
4 souffrir,	<i>to suffer,</i>		(subj.) o.
1 souhaiter,	<i>to wish,</i>	ac. da.	(subj.) o.
1 souiller,	<i>to dirty,</i>	ac. ge.	
1 soulager,	<i>to relieve,</i>	ac. ge.	
1 se souler,	<i>to cloy one's self,</i>	ge.	
1 soulever,	<i>to raise,</i>	ac. ge.	
r. soumettre,	<i>to submit,</i>	ac. da.	à.
1 soupçonner,	<i>to suspect,</i>	ac. ge.	de.
1 souper,	<i>to sup.</i>		
1 soupirer,	<i>to sigh.</i>		
r. sourire,	<i>to smile,</i>	da.	
12 souscrire,	<i>to subscribe,</i>	ac. da.	
r. soustraire,	<i>to subtract,</i>	ac. ge. da.	
5 soutenir,	<i>to maintain,</i>	ac. da.	o.
5 se souvenir,	<i>to remember,</i>	ge.	de.

Conjugations.		Cases.	Infinitive.
1	spécifier, <i>to specify,</i>	ac.	
1	statuer, <i>to ordain,</i>		de.
1	stipuler, <i>to stipulate,</i>	ac.	
1	stupéfier, <i>to stupefy,</i>	ac.	
1	subdiviser, <i>to subdivide,</i>	ac.	
2	subir, <i>to undergo,</i>	ac.	
1	submerger, <i>to sink,</i>	ac.	
1	subordonner, <i>to subordinate,</i>	ac. da.	
1	suborner, <i>to corrupt,</i>	ac.	
1	subroger, <i>to substitute,</i>	ac.	
1	subsister, <i>to subsist.</i>		
1	substituer, <i>to substitute,</i>	ac. da.	
1	subtiliser, <i>to subtilize,</i>	ac.	
5	subvenir, <i>to relieve,</i>	da.	
1	succéder, <i>to succeed,</i>	da.	
1	sucrer, <i>to sugar,</i>	ac.	
ir.	suffire, <i>to suffice,</i>	da.	de.
1	suffoquer, <i>to stifle,</i>	ac.	
1	suggérer, <i>to suggest,</i>	ac.	de.
ir.	suivre, <i>to follow,</i>	ac. da.	
1	supplanter, <i>to supplant,</i>	ac.	
1	suppléer, <i>to supply,</i>	ac. da.	
1	supplier, <i>to intreat,</i>	ac. ge.	(subj.) de.
1	supporter, <i>to suffer, to bear up,</i>	ac.	
1	supposer, <i>to suppose,</i>	ac. da.	(ind. subj.) o.
1	supprimer, <i>to suppress,</i>	ac. ge.	
1	supputer, <i>to compute,</i>	ac.	
1	surcharger, <i>to overcharge,</i>	ac. ge.	
ir.	surfaire, <i>to exact,</i>	ac.	
1	surmonter, <i>to excel,</i>	ac.	
1	surnager, <i>to swim over.</i>		
1	surpasser, <i>to excel,</i>	ac.	
ir.	surprendre, <i>to surprise,</i>	ac.	de.
ir.	survivre, <i>to survive,</i>	da.	
11	suspendre, <i>to hang up,</i>	ac. da.	
1	sustenir, <i>to maintain,</i>	ac.	
1	sympatiser, <i>to sympathize.</i>		

T.

Conjugations.		Cases.	Infinitive.
1 Tacher,	<i>to stain,</i>	ac.	
1 tâcher,	{ <i>to endeavour.</i> <i>to aim at.</i>		de. à.
1 tacheter,	<i>to speckle,</i>	ac.	
1 tailler,	<i>to cut out,</i>	ac.	
7 taire,	<i>to conceal,</i>	ac.	
1 tamiser,	<i>to sift,</i>	ac.	
1 taner,	<i>to tan,</i>	ac.	
1 tapisser,	<i>to furnish with hangings,</i>	ac.	
1 tarder,	<i>to delay,</i>		à.
1 tarir,	<i>to dry up,</i>	ac.	
1 tasser,	<i>to heap up,</i>	ac.	
1 tâter,	<i>to feel,</i>	ac. da.	
1 taxer,	<i>to tax,</i>	ac. ge.	de.
7 teindre,	<i>to dye,</i>	ac.	
1 tempérer,	<i>to allay,</i>	ac.	
1 temporiser,	<i>to delay.</i>		
11 tendre,	<i>to tend,</i>	ac. da.	à.
5 tenir,	<i>to hold,</i>	ac. da.	
1 tenter,	<i>to tempt,</i>	ac.	de.
1 tergiverser,	<i>to shift.</i>		
1 terminer,	<i>to terminate,</i>	ac.	
1 terrasser,	<i>to throw down,</i>	ac.	
1 tirer,	{ <i>to draw,</i> <i>to shoot,</i>	ac. ge. da. da.	
1 toiser,	<i>to measure,</i>	ac.	
1 tolérer,	<i>to tolerate,</i>	ac.	
1 tomber,*	<i>to fall.</i>		
11 tondre,	<i>to shear,</i>	ac.	
imp. tonner,	<i>to thunder.</i>		
1 toucher,	<i>to touch,</i>	ac. da.	
1 tourmenter,	<i>to plague,</i>	ac.	
1 tourner,	<i>to turn round,</i>	ac. da.	
1 tournoyer,	<i>to whirl about.</i>		
1 tousser,	<i>to cough.</i>		
1 tracer,	<i>to draw,</i>	ac. da.	
10 traduire,	<i>to translate,</i>	ac. ge.	
1 trafiquer,	<i>to trade,</i>	ac.	

Conjugations.		Cases.	Infinitive.
2 trahir,	<i>to betray,</i>	ac.	
1 traîner,	<i>to drag along,</i>	ac.	
<i>ir.</i> traire,	<i>to milk,</i>	ac.	
1 trahir,	<i>to treat,</i>	ac.	
1 tramer,	<i>to plot,</i>	ac.	
1 trancher,	<i>to cut off,</i>	ac. da.	
1 tranquilliser,	<i>to quiet,</i>	ac.	
12 transcrire,	<i>to transcribe,</i>	ac.	
1 transférer,	<i>to transfer,</i>	ac. ge. da.	
1 transformer,	<i>to transform,</i>	ac.	
1 transgresser,	<i>to transgress,</i>	ac.	
1 transiger,	<i>to transact.</i>		
<i>ir.</i> transmettre,	<i>to transmit,</i>	ac. da.	
1 transpirer,	<i>to transpire.</i>		
1 transplanter,	<i>to transplant,</i>	ac.	
1 transporter,	<i>to transfer,</i>	ac. ge. da.	
1 transposer,	<i>to transpose,</i>	ac.	
1 transvaser,	<i>to decant,</i>	ac.	
1 travailler,	<i>to work,</i>	ac. da.	à.
1 traverser,	<i>to cross,</i>	ac.	
2 se travestir,	<i>to disguise one's self.</i>		
1 trebucher,	<i>to stumble.</i>		
1 trembler,	<i>to shiver,</i>	ge.	de.
1 tremper,	<i>to dip,</i>	ac.	
1 trépaner,	<i>to trepan,</i>	ac.	
<i>ir.</i> tresaillir,	<i>to start,</i>	ge.	
1 tricoter,	<i>to knit,</i>	ac.	
1 triompher,	<i>to triumph,</i>	ge.	de.
1 tripler,	<i>to treble,</i>	ac.	
1 tromper,	<i>to deceive,</i>	ac.	
1 tronquer,	<i>to mutilate,</i>	ac.	
1 troquer,	<i>to barter,</i>	ac.	
1 trotter,	<i>to trot.</i>		
1 troubler,	<i>to trouble,</i>	ac.	
1 trouver,	<i>to find out,</i>	ac.	à.
1 tyranniser,	<i>to oppress,</i>	ac.	

U.

1 Ulcerer,	<i>to ulcerate,</i>	ac.	
2 unir,	<i>to unite,</i>	ac. da.	
1 user,	<i>{ to use,</i>	ge.	
	<i>{ to wear off,</i>	ac.	

V.

1 Vaciller,	<i>to stagger.</i>		
ir. vaincre,	<i>to vanquish,</i>	ac.	
ir. valoir,	<i>to be worth,</i>	ac. da.	
ir. valoir mieux,	<i>to be better,</i>		o.
1 vanter,	<i>to commend,</i>	ac.	
1 se vanter,	<i>to boast,</i>	ge.	de.
1 végéter,	<i>to vegetate,</i>		
1 veiller,	<i>to watch,</i>	ac. da.	à.
11 vendre,	<i>to sell,</i>	ac. da.	
5 venir,*	<i>{ to come to,</i>	} ge. da.	o.
	<i>{ to happen,</i>		à.
	<i>{ to have just.</i>		de.
1 venter,	<i>to blow.</i>		
2 verdir,	<i>to become green.</i>		
1 vergetter,	<i>to brush,</i>	ac.	
1 vérifier,	<i>to verify,</i>	ac.	
2 vernir,	<i>to varnish,</i>	ac.	
1 vernisser,	<i>to varnish,</i>	ac.	
1 vexer,	<i>to vex,</i>	ac.	
1 vicier,	<i>to viciate,</i>	ac.	
1 vider,	<i>to empty,</i>	ac.	
2 vieillir,	<i>to grow old.</i>		
1 violer,	<i>to transgress, to violate,</i>	ac.	
1 viser,	<i>to aim at,</i>	ac. da.	à.
1 vitrer,	<i>to glaze,</i>	ac.	
ir. vivre,	<i>to live.</i>		
ir. voir,	<i>to see,</i>	ac.	o.
1 voler,	<i>{ to rob,</i>	ac.	
	<i>{ to fly,</i>	da.	o.
1 voder,	<i>to devote,</i>	ac. da.	
ir. vouloir,	<i>to be willing,</i>	ac.	(subj.)o.

APPENDIX, No. IV.

ANALOGY OF THE FRENCH WITH
OTHER LANGUAGES.A METHOD OF EASILY LEARNING SEVERAL
THOUSAND FRENCH WORDS.

NOUNS AND ADNOUNS.

There are many of these which are alike in English and French, and others which differ only in their termination.

1. The expressions, which are perfectly alike, are particularly those that have the following terminations :

-al	as	{ animal, cardinal, fatal, general, local, moral, natal, original, principal, &c.
-ble	—	{ capable, fable, &c. bible, eligible, &c. noble, double, soluble, insoluble, &c.
-ace	—	{ chace, face, grimace, grace, place, preface, race, surface, trace, &c.
-ance	—	{ chance, complaisance, extravagance, igno- rance, lance, temperance, &c.
-ence	—	{ abstinence, conference, continence, diligence, eloquence, patience, &c.
-ice	—	{ artifice, auspice, edifice, justice, injustice, of- fice, orifice, precipice, solstice, &c.
-acle	—	{ miracle, oracle, obstacle, receptacle, taberna- cle, spectacle, &c.
-ade	—	{ ambuscade, cavalcade, brigade, esplanade, se- serenade, retrograde, &c.

-age	as	{ age, adage, bandage, cage, cordage, image, page, plumage, rage, &c.
-ege	—	{ college, privilege, sacrilege, siege, sortilege, &c.
-ge	—	{ vestige, doge, barge, charge, orange, forge, rouge, refuge, deluge, &c.
-ule	—	{ globule, ridicule, animalcule, corpuscule, formule, module, mule, pustule, valvule, &c.
-ile	—	{ bile, debile, agile, docile, ductile, facile, fragile, nubile, reptile, versatile, &c.
-ine	—	{ carabine, fascine, doctrine, heroine, machine, marine, famine, mine, rapine, &c.
-ion	—	{ action, fraction, legion, nation, opinion, passion, question, religion, &c.
-ant	—	{ arrogant, constant, elegant, elephant, petulant, piquant, poignant, vigilant, &c.
-ent	—	{ absent, accident, compliment, augment, content, element, frequent, serpent, &c.

2. Many other English words require only the change of termination in the following manner :

-ary	into	-aire,	as	<i>military,</i>	<i>militaire.</i>
-ory	....	-oire,	..	<i>'glory,</i>	<i>gloire.</i>
-cy	....	-ce,	..	<i>clemency,</i>	<i>clémence.</i>
-ty	....	-té,	..	<i>beauty,</i>	<i>beauté.</i>
-ous	....	-eux,	..	<i>dangerous,</i>	<i>dangereux.</i>
-our	....	-eur,	..	<i>favour,</i>	<i>faveur.</i>
-or	....	-eur,	..	<i>error,</i>	<i>erreur.</i>
-ine	....	-in,	..	<i>clandestine,</i>	<i>clandestin.</i>
-ive	....	-if,	..	<i>expressive,</i>	<i>expressif.</i>
-ry	....	-rie,	..	<i>fury,</i>	<i>furie.</i>

VERBS.

1. Most English verbs ending in *ise*, *use*, *ute*, become French by adding an *r* to the final, thus : to

1. *ise*, add *r*, as *baptise*, *realise*, *baptiser*, *realiser*, &c.
2. *use*, *r*, as *abuse*, *excuse*, *abuser*, *excuser*, &c.
3. *ute*, *r*, as *dispute*, *refute*, *disputer*, *réfuter*, &c.

2. Most English verbs ending in *ate*, *fy*, *ish*, become French by changing the final as follows :

English.

French.

1. ate, into *er*, as accelerate, abrogate, *accélérer*, *abroger*, &c.
2. fy, *fier*, as justify, liquefy, *justifier*, *liquefier*, &c.
3. ish, *ir*, as abolish, accomplish, *abolir*, *accomplir*, &c.

Note 1. Most nouns which end in *y*, except those mentioned in Rule 2, become French by changing that final into *ie*, and have the plural alike in both languages, thus :

Singular.

Plural.

English : folly, tragedy, fury ; follies, tragedies, furies.

French : *folie*, *tragédie*, *furie* ; *folies*, *tragédies*, *furies*.

Note 2. The verbs ending in *bute* and *tute*, are excepted from Rule 1, and become French by changing *ute* into *uer*, as : to attribute, *attribuer* ; to substitute *substituer*.

Note 3. There are some exceptions to these rules, particularly to the words ending in *ty* ; but they are very few, and a great advantage will certainly be derived from learning these finals by heart.

APPENDIX, No. V.

FRENCH SYNONYMS.

I. NOUNS.

1. AN,—ANNEE,—*Year*.

The word *year* is expressed by *année* when it is considered as the regular course of the twelve months; and by *an*, when we mean only to express a space of twelve months, at whatever part of the year it may begin; as,

It is two years since my father died; my father died the first year of this century;

Il y a deux ans que mon père est mort; and, *Mon père mourut la première année de ce siècle-ci.*

2. { 1. Jour, Journée, *Day*.
 2. Matin, .. Matinée, *Morning*.
 3. Soir, Soirée, *Evening*.

The word *day* is expressed by *jour*; *morning* by *matin*; and *evening* by *soir*, when we speak of any part of them. They are expressed by *journée*, *matinée*, and *soirée*, when we express their whole duration; as,

1. { The *days* are short now;
Les jours sont courts à présent.
 I have been sick all day long;
J'ai été malade toute la journée.

2. { It has rained all the *morning*;
Il a plu toute la matinée.
 I go a hunting every *morning*;
Je vais à la chasse tous les matins.

3. { I will spend the *evening* with you ;
 Je passerai la soirée avec vous.
 I will go and see you to-morrow *evening* ;
 J'irai vous voir demain au soir.

3. COMBAT,—BATTAILE,—*Battle.*

The word *battle* is expressed in French by *combat*, when it denotes a skirmish or partial action, such as happens at the passage of a river, at the intercepting of a convoy, &c. It is expressed by *bataille* when it denotes a general action of two armies, such as *la bataille de Pharsale*.

4. EN CAMPAGNE,—à LA CAMPAGNE.

We make use of *en campagne*, only when we speak of the army ; or the motion of troops ; as,

L'armée se mettra bientôt en campagne.

We make use of *à la campagne*, when we speak of going or living in the country ; as,

Venez nous voir à la campagne.

II. ADNOUNS.

NEUF,—NOUVEAU,—*New.*

The word *new*, is most commonly expressed by *neuf* or *neuve*, when we speak of something which has been recently made, or has not been used since it is made ; and by *nouveau* or *nouvelle*, when we speak of something of a new kind, a new shape, a new fashion, or different from another used before. Thus we say :

He lives in a new house ;

Il demeure dans une maison neuve ; if we mean a new built house.

Il demeure dans une nouvelle maison; if we mean a person has removed, and lives in another house.

III. VERBS.

1. BATTRE,—FRAPPER,—to Beat.

The verb *to beat*, is rendered by *frapper*, in speaking of a single blow, and by *battre* when several are implied. Thus we may say, *on peut frapper sans battre, mais on ne peut battre sans frapper.*

2. CASSER,—ROMPRE,—to Break.

The verb *to break* is expressed by *casser*, when we speak of something brittle, and by *rompre*, when the object is not brittle. Thus we say,

You have broke my glass, *Vous avez casse mon verr.*
 You have broke my stick, *Vous avez rompu mon bâton.*

3. CONNOITRE,—SAVOIR,—to Know.

The verb *to know* is always expressed by *connoître*, when it signifies *to be acquainted with*; and most commonly by *savoir*, in all other circumstances. Thus we say :

Do you know that lady? *Connoissez-vous cette dame-là?*
 Do you know your lesson? *Savez-vous votre leçon?*

4. MARCHER,—SE PROMENER,—to Walk.

The verb *to walk* is expressed in French by *marcher*, when we walk for business, and by *se promener*, when we walk for pleasure. Thus we say :

I have been obliged *to walk* much to day;
J'ai été obligé de marcher beaucoup aujourd'hui.

I have *been walking* in the garden with my brother ;
Je me suis promené dans le jardin avec mon frère.

We say *se promener à cheval, en carrosse, en bateau, en mer*, expressions which would be ridiculous, if translated by *to walk*.

5. MENER,—PORTER,—to Carry.

The verb *to carry*, is expressed in French by *mener*, when the object can walk, and by *porter*, when it cannot. Thus we say :

Carry that dog to the stable,
Menez ce chien à l'écurie.

Carry that hat to your brother ;
Portez ce chapeau à votre frère.

6. AMENER,—APPORTER, to Bring.

The verb *to bring* is expressed in French by *amener* when the object can walk, and by *porter* when it cannot ; thus we say :

Bring your wife with you ;
Amenez votre épouse avec vous.

Bring me my books ;
Apportez moi mes livres.

IV. ADVERBS.

PLUS,—DAVANTAGE,—*More*.

The word *more* is always expressed by *plus*, when it is not at the end of a sentence, and by *davantage* when it is at the end of a sentence affirmative ; as,

I am younger than you, *Je suis plus jeune que vous.*
Will you have some more, *En voulez-vous davantage.*

When the word *more* is at the end of a sentence negative, it is often indifferently expressed by *plus*, or by *pas davantage* ; as,

I will not eat any more ;
Je ne mangerai plus, or, je ne mangerai pas davantage.

V. PREPOSITIONS.

1 AVANT,—DEVANT,—*Before*.

The word *before*, is expressed in French by *avant*, when it denotes a priority, and by *devant*, when it signifies in presence of ; as,

I shall have done *before* noon ;
J'aurai fini avant midi.

I dared not to appear *before* you ;
Je n'osois paroître devant vous.

2. DANS,—EN,—*In*.

The preposition *in*, when speaking of a place, is rendered in French by *dans*, when we mean to express in a definite

manner the inclusion ; and by *en*, when we express in a vague manner the situation. Thus we say :

He lives in a furnished house, near St. James's palace ;
Il demeure dans une maison garnie, près la palais de St. James.

It is more convenient for me to live in a furnished lodging ;
Il est plus commode pour moi de vivre en chambre garnie.

When speaking of time, *dans* expresses the epocha, and *en* the duration ; as,

Death arrives in the moment we think least of it, and we pass in an instant from this world into the next ;
La mort arrive dans le moment qu'on y pense le moins, et l'on passe en un instant de ce monde à l'autre.

When speaking of the state or qualification ; *dans* is used in a particularized sense ; and *en* in a general sense. Thus we say :

To live in an entire liberty, *Vivre dans une entière liberté.*
 To live in liberty, *Vivre en liberté.*

3. POUR,—PENDANT,—For.

The word *for* is expressed in French by *pendant*, when it is followed by a word which denotes a certain duration of time, and when it could be expressed by *during* : it is expressed by *pour* in other circumstances ; as,

I study for two hours every day ;
J'étudie pendant deux heures tous les jours.

I lend it to you for two hours ;
Je vous le prête pour deux heures.

4. { 1. SUR,—DESSUS,—Upon. 2. SOUS,—DESSOUS,—Under.

When the words *upon* or *under* are followed by a noun,

they are prepositions, and expressed,—*upon* by *sur*, and *under* by *sous*; as,

Your book is *upon* the table, *Votre livre est sur la table.*
Your shoes are *under* the bed, *Vos souliers sont sous le lit.*

When the words *upon* and *under* are not followed by a noun, they are adverbs, and expressed,—*upon* by *dessus*, and *under* by *dessous*; as,

You thought the dog *under* the bed, and he was *upon* it;
Vous croyiez le chien sous le lit, et il étoit dessus.

Your handkerchief is not *upon* the chair, but it is *under* it;
Votre mouchoir n'est pas sur la chaise, mais dessous.

APPENDIX, No. VI.

IDIOMS.

SECTION I.

I. IDIOMS OF, TO BE, AND TO HAVE.

Rule I.—Cases in which to be is expressed by avoir.

The verb *to be* is expressed in French by the same tense of the verb *avoir* in the seven following cases .

1. When speaking of dimension, or age, it is followed by a number ; as,

Our house *is* twenty feet broad ;
Notre maison a vingt pieds de large.

I *am* twenty-five years of age ;
J'ai vingt-cinq ans.

2. When used to ask the age of a person or an animal ; as, how old are you ? *quel âge avez-vous ?*

3. When followed by the words, *hungry, dry, or thirsty* ; as,

<i>Are you hungry ?</i>	<i>Avez-vous faim ?</i>
<i>Are you dry ?</i>	<i>Avez-vous soif ?</i>

4. When followed by the words *hot, warm, or cold* ; and then the part of the body referred to is preceded in French

by *au* for the masculine, by *à la* for the feminine, and *b aux* for the plural, instead of the possessive pronouns *my thy, his, our, your, or their*, used in English; as,

You are cold, *Vous avez froid*
 My feet are cold, *J'ai froid aux pieds.*
 Are your hands warm? *Avez-vous chaud aux mains?*

5. When it is or might be followed by the adverb *there* without altering the sense of the sentence; as,

There are many poor people in England;
Il y a beaucoup de pauvres en Angleterre.

6. When it is followed by the words *in the wrong, in the right, or afraid*; as,

You were in the right, and I was in the wrong;
Vous aviez raison, et moi j'avois tort.
 Why are you afraid? *Pourquoi avez-vous peur?*

7. When *to be* is followed by *in vain*, it is commonly expressed by *avoir beau*? as,

It is *in vain* to wait for him;
Vous avez beau l'attendre.

Rule II.—To be, expressed by faire.

The verb *to be* is expressed by *faire*, when applied to the state of the weather; and with the words *jour, nuit, soleil, vent, &c.*; as,

It is fine weather to-day;
Il fait beau temps aujourd'hui.
 It was bad weather yesterday;
Il faisoit mauvais temps hier.
 Is it hot in France?
Fait-il chaud en France?

If the word *weather* is the nominative case of the verb *to be*, then it should be expressed by *être*, and not by *faire*; as

the weather is fine, *le temps est beau* ; the air is cold, *l'air est froid*.

Rule III.—To be expressed by *se porter*.

The verb *to be* and *to do*, used in English in inquiring or speaking of a person's health are both expressed in French by the reflected verb *se porter* ; as,

How do you do ?	<i>Comment vous portez-vous ?</i>
I am very well ;	<i>Je me porte fort bien.</i>

Rule IV.—*Il en est de*, it is with.

The impersonal *it is*, *it was*, *it will be*, &c. followed by the preposition *with* is expressed by *il en est de* for the present, *il en étoit de* for the imperfect, *il en fut de*, for the preterite, *il en sera de*, for the future, *il en seroit de*, for the conditional, *il en soit de*, for the pres. subj. *il en fût de*, for the preterite ; as,

It is with you as with other men ;
Il en est de vous comme des autres hommes.

I do not believe it will be with my son as with yours ;
Je ne crois pas qu'il en soit de mon fils comme du vôtre.

Note. The verb *to be* before an infinitive is sometimes expressed by the verb *devoir* ; and sometimes it is not expressed at all, when the next verb is put in the future. Example :

I am to dine out to-day ;
Je dois dîner, (ou je dînerai) en ville aujourd'hui.

Rule V.—To have, expressed by *être*.

The verb *to have* is expressed by *être* :

1. In the compound tenses of all the reflected verbs ; as,

I rose this morning at six o'clock ;
Je me suis levé ce matin à six heures.

2. In the compound tenses of the verbs *aller*, *arriver*, *déchoir*, *décéder*, *entrer*, *mourir*, *naître*, *partir*, *tomber*, also

of *venir*, and its compounds, *devenir*, *disconvenir*, *intervenir*, *parvenir*, *revenir*, and *survenir*; as,

You have gone to London without my leave;
Vous êtes allé à Londres sans ma permission.

Rule VI.—avoir mal à, *speaking of illness.*

We make use of *avoir mal à*, to ask or express what part of the body is affected with some illness or pain; as,

My eyes are sore, *J'ai mal aux yeux.*
 Have you the toothe ache? *Avez-vous mal aux dents?*

SECTION II.

IDIOMS OF SOME OTHER WORDS.

Idioms of aller, to go.

<i>Le commerce ne va plus,</i>	Trade is dead.
<i>Est-ce ainsi que vous y allez?</i>	Is this your way of proceeding?
<i>Comment va la santé?</i>	How do you do?
<i>Tout va bien, tout va mal,</i>	All is well, all is bad.
<i>Cet habit vous va bien,</i>	That coat suits you well.
<i>Mon frère va partir,</i>	My brother is going out.
<i>Aller aux voix,</i>	To put to the vote.
<i>Il va pleuvoir, neiger,</i>	It will rain, snow.
<i>Il y va de la vie,</i>	Life is at stake.
<i>Cela va sans dire,</i>	That is understood.
<i>Aller pied à pied, pas à pas,</i>	To act deliberately.
<i>Il y va de mon honneur,</i>	My honour is concerned in it.
<i>Vous ne faites qu'aller et venir,</i>	You are ever running up and down.
<i>Il va venir,</i>	He is coming.
<i>Allez-vous sortir?</i>	Are you going out.

Idioms of avoir.

<i>Avoir besoin de quelque chose,</i>	To want something.
<i>Avoir bonne mine,</i>	To look well.
<i>Avoir mauvaise mine,</i>	To look ill.
<i>Avoir affaire de quelque chose,</i>	To have occasion for something.
<i>Avoir le cœur sur les lèvres,</i>	To be free and open.
<i>Avoir des affaires par dessus les yeux,</i>	To be full of business.

Idioms of donner.

<i>Se donner des airs,</i>	{ To take a great deal upon one's self.
<i>Donner dans le piège,</i>	To be caught in the snare.
<i>En donner à garder à quelqu'un,</i>	To make a fool of somebody.
<i>Se donner du bon temps,</i>	To pass one's time merrily.
<i>Se donner de garde de faire telle chose,</i>	To be sure not to do such a thing.
<i>Donner sur l'ennemi,</i>	To fall upon the enemy.
<i>Ce vin donne à la tête,</i>	That wine flies up to the head.
<i>Nesavoir où donner de la tête,</i>	To know not what way to turn.
<i>Donne carte blanche,</i>	To give full liberties.

Idioms of faire.

<i>Faire grâce à quelqu'un,</i>	To forgive somebody.
<i>Faire le malade,</i>	To sham sickness.
<i>Faire fond sur quelqu'un,</i>	To rely upon somebody.
<i>Faire faire une montre,</i>	To bespeak a watch.
<i>Faire voile, or mettre à la voile,</i>	To set sail.
<i>Se faire des amis,</i>	To get friends.
<i>Se faire des affaires,</i>	To bring one's self into trouble.
<i>Se faire à la fatigue,</i>	To inure one's self to hardships.
<i>Faire bien ses affaires,</i>	To prosper.
<i>Faire des contes à dormir debout,</i>	To tell idle stories.

<i>Faire un pas de clerc,</i>	To take a false step.
<i>Faire des armes,</i>	To fence.
<i>Faire la sourde oreille,</i>	To give a deaf ear.
<i>Faire bonne mine à quelqu'un,</i>	To receive one kindly.
<i>Faire l'homme d'importance,</i>	To pretend to great matters.

Idioms of jouer.

<i>Jouer des instrumens,</i>	To play upon instruments.
<i>Jouer à quelque jeu,</i>	To play at some game.
<i>Jouer une pièce de théâtre,</i>	To act a play.
<i>Jouer un tour à quelqu'un,</i>	To serve one a trick.
<i>Jouer quite ou double,</i>	To run all chance.
<i>Jouer de son reste,</i>	To use one's last shifts.
<i>Jouer au plus fin,</i>	To vie in cunning.

Idioms of mourir.

<i>Mourir de faim,</i>	To be starved.
<i>Mourir de soif,</i>	To be choked with thirst.
<i>Mourir de froid,</i>	To starve with cold.
<i>Mourir de chaud,</i>	To be extremely hot.
<i>Mourir de peur,</i>	To be frightened to death.
<i>Mourir de chagrin,</i>	To grieve one's self to death.
<i>Mourir de douleur,</i>	To have one's heart broken.

Idioms of main.

<i>Donner la main à un mal- heureux,</i>	} <i>To relieve an unfortunate.</i>
<i>Donner un coup de main,</i>	
<i>Donner à pleines mains,</i>	<i>To help.</i>
<i>Donner de main en main,</i>	<i>To give largely.</i>
<i>Faire main basse sur l'ennemi,</i>	<i>To handle about.</i>
<i>Faire un coup de main,</i>	<i>To put the enemy to the sword.</i>
<i>Faire quelque chose sous main,</i>	<i>To do a bold action,</i>
<i>Mettre l'épée à la main,</i>	<i>To do something secretly.</i>
<i>Prendre à toutes mains,</i>	<i>To draw the sword.</i>
<i>En venir aux mains,</i>	<i>To catch every way.</i>
	<i>To fight.</i>

SECTION III.

SOME PECULIAR IDIOMS.

Aller à bride abattue,	<i>To go full speed.</i>
Avoir la mort entre les dents,	<i>To have already one foot in the grave.</i>
Avoir la tête près du bonnet,	<i>To take fire presently.</i>
Boire le calice jusqu'à la lie,	<i>To drink the cup to the dregs.</i>
C'est la mer à boire,	<i>It is an endless business.</i>
Chercher à pied et à cheval,	<i>To look every where.</i>
Couper la parole à quelqu'un,	<i>To interrupt one who speaks.</i>
Decouvrir le pot aux roses,	<i>To find out the mystery.</i>
Dormir la grasse matinée,	<i>To sleep very late.</i>
Elever quelqu'un jusqu'aux nues,	<i>To praise one to excess.</i>
Etre à deux doigts de sa perte,	<i>To be on the brink of ruin.</i>
Etre tendre à la mouche,	<i>To be very captious.</i>
Jetter de la poudre aux yeux,	<i>To cast a mist before one's eyes.</i>
Jetter feu et flamme,	<i>To fret and fume.</i>
Manger son blé en herbe,	<i>To eat the calf in the cow's belly.</i>
Mettre de l'eau dans son vin,	<i>To allay one's passion.</i>
Mettre les fers au feu,	<i>To fall stoutly to work.</i>
Mettre une armée sur pied,	<i>To raise an army.</i>
Ne demander que plaie et bosses,	<i>To think the more mischief the better sport.</i>
Ne savoir sur quel pied danser,	<i>Not to know which way to turn.</i>
Opiner du bonnet,	<i>To vote bluntly.</i>
Partager le gâteau,	<i>To share the profit.</i>
Passer quelqu'un au fil de l'épée,	<i>To put somebody to the sword.</i>
Prendre l'air du bureau,	<i>To feel people's pulse.</i>
Prendre quelqu'un au pied levé,	<i>To snap one up.</i>
Remuer ciel et terre,	<i>To leave nothing undisturbed.</i>
Risquer le tout pour le tout,	<i>To lay all at stake.</i>

- River le clou à quelqu'un, { *To give one as good as he brings.*
- Rompre la paille avec quel-
qu'un, } *To fall out with one.*
- Tirer au court fétu, *To draw cuts.*
- Tirer son épingle du jeu, { *To slip one's neck out of the collar.*
- Trouver chaussure à son pied, *To be well fitted.*
- Trouver son maître, *To meet with one's match.*
- Venir à bout de ses desseins, *To succeed in one's designs.*

APPENDIX, No. VII.

ACCENTS, &c.

SECTION I.

ACCENTS.

English sounds are fixedly long or short in different words : *a* is long in *far* and short in *fat* ; *i* is long in *ma-*
chine, and short in *pin* ; *o* is long in *no*, and short in *not*.

Sounds, in French, are neither fixedly long nor short, but either, in the same words, according to the speaker's feeling. The positive or natural quantity of French sounds is equality ; there are few exceptions.

In the English words of several sounds one is pronounced louder than the rest, which rising of the voice is called *accent* or *stress*. In *indiscriminately*, the accent is on *cri*.

French words have no necessary and fixed accent. The stress may be laid on any sound in a word or sentence by sentiment and meaning alone.

J. J. Rousseau and others pronounce the French language to have neither quantity or accent, and they revile it for this deformity. D'Olivet, Scoppa, and others, maintain it ought to have and has them, and they exalt it for these great beauties. The philosopher is right in his assertion, but wrong in his strictures ; the French and Sicilian abbots are wrong both in their statements and commendations. It is an adage in France that to speak French well we must speak without accent, that is, without fixed accent. The peculiar quality of its pronunciation consists in being free, even, flexible, open, as well to every natural accent of the speaker as of any note of the musician.

1. (') The acute accent, placed over *e* only, gives it an acute and slender sound ; as, *sévérité*.

2. (˘) The grave accent, placed over *e*, gives it a broad sound, but does not modify *a* and *u* ; as *procès*, *mère*, *père*, *légère*, *là*, *où*,

3. (^) The circumflex accent, which may be placed over all vowels or sounds, is intended to render them long, giving to *e* the sound of *è* ; as *â*, *é*, *î*, *ô*, *û*, *ai*, *au*, *ei*, *eu*, *ou*.

It is useful only when distinguishing words which differ both in meaning and pronunciation ; as *tâche* from *tache*, *mâle mal*, *pêcheur pêcheur*, *mirent mirent*, *hôte hotte*, *maître mètre*, *bailler bailler*, *jeune jeune*.

It is useless when lengthening words that have neither right or motive to be longer than others ; as *flûte*, *paraître*, *voûte*, *âme*, *dne*, *abîme*, *vîte*.

It is worse than useless when lengthening and thereby confounding words whose pronunciation might become different ; as *être*, *hêtre* ; *chaîne*, *chêne* ; *prête* (ready), *prête* (lend.)

It is treacherous, 1st, when the vowel it seems to lengthen is short, which is always the case with the first and second persons plural of the preterite indicative, and with the third person singular of the preterite subjunctive, as well as several other words ; as *parlâmes*, *parlâtes*, *parlât* ; *finîmes*, *dîtes*, *sortît* ; *lûmes*, *conclûtes*, *parût* ; *vinmes*, *tîntes*, *souvînt* ; *maîtresse*, *goûter*.

2. When it seems to render alike words that are differently pronounced ; as *dîmes*, (long) tithes, *dîmes*, (short) we said.

3. When it seems to render different words that are of a similar pronunciation ; as, *dîtes*, *dites* ; *rîmes*, *rimes* ; *fâmes*, *fumes* ; *dît*, *dit* ; *tînt*, *tint* ; *sûr*, *sûr* ; *dû*, *du* ; *crû*, *cru*.

1. The Acute Accent is used.

1. Over the *é* final, in a substantive which ends in *té* in French, and in *ty* in English ; as *charité* charity, *humanité* humanity, &c.

2. Over the first *é*, when there are two joined at the end of a noun ; as in the words *armée* army, *pensée* thought.

3. Over *é* followed by another vowel, which does not belong to the same syllable, as in the words *réel* real, *réunion* reunion.

4. Over the *é* final in the participles of all verbs of the first conjugation ; as *parlé*, *chanté*, from *parler*, to speak, *chanter*, to sing.

5. Over the *é* final of the first person singular of the indicative present in all verbs of the first conjugation, when they are used interrogatively, but not in other cases ; thus we write *je donne*, I give, *je porte*, I carry, without accent, and *donné-je*, *porté-je*, with an accent.

2. The Grave Accent is used.

1. Over the open *è*, followed by the final *s*, as in the words *auprès*, near, *exprès*, express, &c. but practice alone can teach when *e* is open or not.

2. Over *à* preposition, to distinguish it from the third person of the verb *avoir*, *il a*, he has ; as, *il y a moins de gloire à vaincre un ennemi qu'à lui pardonner, quand on l'a vaincu*. There is less glory in conquering an enemy, than in pardoning him after he has been conquered.

3. Over *là* adverb, to distinguish it from *la* article or pronoun ; as, *où la vertu finit, là le vice commence*, where virtue ends, there vice begins.

4. Over *dès* preposition or conjunction, to distinguish it from *des* article ; as, *dès que j'aurai de l'argent, j'achèterai des livres*, as soon as I have money I will buy books.

5. Over *où* adverb, to distinguish it from *ou* conjunction ; as, *où êtes vous ?* where are you ? *vous ou moi nous irons*, you or I shall go there.

3. The Circumflex Accent is used.

1. Over the penultimate or last vowel but one of all verbs, in the first and second persons plural of the prete-

rite of the indicative ; as, *nous parlâmes*, we spoke ; *vous parlâtes*, you spoke, *nous agîmes*, we acted, *vous agîtes*, you acted.

2. Over the last vowel of the third person singular of the preterite of the subjunctive, but not of the preterite of the indicative ; thus, *il agit* he acted, *il fit* he did (in the preterite of the indicative), without accent ; and *il agît* he might act, *il fît* he might do (in the preterite of the subjunctive), with a circumflex accent.

3. Over the syllables which are long, and were formerly written with an *s* ; such are *honnête* honest, *impôt* tax, *gîte* lodging.

4. Over *dû*, participle of *devoir*, to owe, to distinguish it from *du*, of the, article. Over *crû*, participle of *croître*, to grow, to distinguish it from *cru*, participle of *croire*, to believe. Over *sûr*, sure, adjective, to distinguish it from *sur*, upon, preposition ; as, *je suis sûr que le livre est sur la table*, I am sure that the book is upon the table.

5. Over *î* when followed by *t* in the verbs which have their infinitive in *ôître* or *âître* ; as, *croître*, to grow, *paraître*, to appear.

The acute accent is said also to shew the place of a fixed grammatical emphasis. This fixed accent is said always to dwell on the last syllable, except the final *e simple*, and *ent* in verbs ; as, *parle*, *parlérent*, *tableau*, *será*, *partít*. But the fact is, French words have no fixed emphatical accent. The essential oratorical accent, is laid in French by sentiment and meaning, on any syllable whatever but the final *e simple*.

SECTION II.

OTHER MARKS.

1. *Quantity.*

· ~ ~ The Marks of Quantity or length of sounds and syllables are used in grammars, dictionaries, and treatises ; viz. - to indicate a sound long, ~ a short one, and ~ one common, both long and short. But except the sounds which, being followed by several pronounced consonants, are or seem to be long ; as *albumine, mystère, distinctement* ; those which end with *e* mute, as *pensée, maladie, statue*, which are commonly long ; and a few of those bearing the circumflex accent ; the quantity of all others is or ought to be free ; and all the rules and distinctions of prosodists, are vain and absurd, being founded neither in use nor usefulness ; as, *lūī, pīē, vūē, sēls, pōmpě, cīmēnt, pōmmě, pōmădē, le tēms est beau, j'en suis bien aīse, vōs sōins et vōs souĩpirs, le vrai seũl ẽst mōn bũt, et tōi seũl ẽs mōn guĩde.*

2. *Diæresis.*

(') The *Tréma* or diæresis, placed over *e, i, u*, makes them sound separately ; as *ndīveté, plébéien, boësser, saũl.*

It is useless with *e* accented, or any distinct sound ; as *plébéien, ouĩe, ĩambe, ĩatrique, ĩotacisme, noël* ;

abusive and ambiguous upon *e*, sounding *é* and *è* ; as *poëte (poète), poësie (poésie)* ;

absurd and contrary to its own destination upon *e* mute ; as *cīguē, exīguē (cīgũ, exīgũ)* ;

wanting in several words wherein *u* is pronounced after *g* and *q* ; as *contīguité, questeur.*

3. *Apostrophe.*

(') The apostrophe between two letters, denotes the elision of one vowel before another.

A and *e* suffer elision in the monosyllables *le, la, je, me, te, se, de, ce, ne, que*, when the word following begins with a vowel or *h* mute : thus we write *l'oiseau*, bird, *l'amitié*, friendship, *l'homme*, man, *j'ai*, I have, &c. instead of *le oiseau, la amitié, le homme, je ai*.

They do not suffer elision before *oui* yes, *huit* eight, *huitième* eighth, *onze* eleven, *onzième* eleventh, nor after a verb in the imperative mood. Thus we write *il n'y a que oui ou non* ; there is nothing but yes or no ; *de onze, il n'en resta que huit*, out of eleven eight only remained ; *dites-le à mon père*, tell it to my father.

I suffers elision in the conjunction *si*, if, before the personal pronouns *il*, he, or *ils*, they ; but not before *elle*, she, nor any substantive whatever. Thus we write *s'il vient*, if he comes, with an apostrophe ; and *si elle vient*, if she comes, without elision.

A vowel never suffers elision in a word of more than one syllable, unless it be a conjunction composed of *que*, as *quoiqu'il dise*, though he says ; *la vertu est aimable*, virtue is amiable.

4. Cedilla.

(b) The cedilla, put under *c* before *a, o, u*, makes it sound like *s* ; as *cadença, garçon, conçu*.

It should be used also under *t*, pronounced *s*, in the words which cannot be reduced to the great analogy of those in *ion* ; as *inertie* (pron. *inercie*), *martial* (pron. *marcial*).

5. Hyphen.

(-) The *Hyphen* is used :

1. After a verb followed by the pronouns, *je, moi, tu, toi, nous, vous, il, ils, elle, elles, le, la, les, lui, leur, y, en, ce, on* ; as *parle-je*, do I speak, *dis-moi*, tell me, *voyez-les*, see them, &c.

2. Between several words so joined, that they make but one ; as *avant-coureur*, fore-runner, *arc-en-ciel*, rainbow ; *cure-dent*, toothpick.

3. Between the particles *ci*, or *là*, and the word which precedes them; as, *celui-ci*, this, *celui-là*, that, *cet homme-ci*, this man, *cette femme-là*, that woman; and when a verb interrogatively used ends with a vowel, we put a *t* with two *hyphens*, between it and the pronoun *il*, *elle*, or *on*; as, *A-t-il* ? Has he ? *Parle-t-elle* ?

4. The *hyphen* is used at the end of a line, when there is no room to write the whole word.

(=) The double hyphen, is also used to connect parts of words: as *len = tement*.

APPENDIX, No. VIII.

ABBREVIATIONS, &c.

SECTION I.

ABBREVIATIONS USED IN WRITING AND PRINTING.

S. M.	Sa Majesté, <i>his or her Majesty.</i>
L. M.	Leurs Majestés, <i>their Majesties.</i>
S. M. Imp.	Sa Majesté Impériale, <i>his or her Imperial Majesty.</i>
L. M. Imp.	Leurs Majestés Impériales, <i>their Imperial Majesties.</i>
S. M. I. et R.	Sa Majesté Impériale et Royale.
S. M. T. C.	Sa Majesté très-Chrétienne, <i>his most Christian Majesty.</i>
S. M. Cath.	Sa Majesté Catholique, <i>his Catholic Majesty.</i>
S. M. Brit.	Sa Majesté Britannique, <i>his or her British Majesty.</i>
S. M. Pruss.	Sa Majesté Prussienne, <i>his Prussian Majesty,</i>
S. M. Polon.	Sa Majesté Polonoise, <i>his Polish Majesty.</i>
S. A. R.	Son Altesse Royale, <i>his or her Royal Highness.</i>
S. A. E.	Son Altesse Electorale, <i>his Electorale Highness.</i>
S. A. S.	Son Altesse Sérénissime, <i>his most Serene Highness.</i>
L. N. & H. P.	Leurs Nobles & Hautes Puissances, <i>their High Mightinesses.</i>

- S. E. or Ex. Son Excellence, *his or her Excellence.*
 S. S.—le St. P. Sa Sainteté, *his Holiness*,—le Saint Père.
 S. Emin. Son Eminence, *his Eminence.*
 Le P. (A. or B.) Le Père, *Father* (A. or B.)
 V. S. Vieux Style, *Old Style.*
 N. S. Nouveau Style, *New Style.*
 J. C. Jésus-Christ, (*pron. Jésus Cri.*) *Jesus Christ.*
 N. D. Notre-Dame, *Our Lady.*
 C. P. Constantinople.
 M. or Mr. Monsieur, (*pron. Mocieu,*) *Sir or Master.*
 Me. Mme. M^{dc}.—Mes. Madame,—Mesdames, (*pron. Me-*
dames,) *Madam or Mistress.*
 Mlle.—Mlles. Mademoiselle,—Mesdemoiselles, (*pron. Mé-*
demoiselles,) *Miss or Madam, Ladies.*
 M M. M^{rs}. or Mess. Messieurs, (*pron. Mécieu,*) *Gentle-*
men, Masters, Messieurs.
 MS. Manuscript, *Manuscript.*
 Sept. or 7^{bre}. Septembre, *September.*
 Oct. 8^{bre}. Octobre, *October.*
 Nov. 9^{bre}. Novembre, *November.*
 Déc. x^{bre}. Décembre, *December.*
 & et (*p. é or è*).
 &c. or etc. et cætera (*p. ète cétéra*).
 Vol. chap. sect. pag. part. &c. volume, chapitre, section,
 page, partie, &c.
 fr. c.—MS. or MSS. franc, centime—manuscrit, or manu-
 scrits.
 N.—N. B.—P. S. Nota—nota béné—post scriptum (*pron.*
scriptome).
 Ve.—id.—no. Veuve—idem, (*pron. idème*)—numéro.

SECTION II.

OBSERVATIONS ON THE TITLES, &c.

I. It is the custom in *France* to call any Gentleman *Monsieur*; any married Gentlewoman *Madame*; and any Miss, young Lady, as well as any unmarried Gentlewoman

(though ever so old), *Mademoiselle*. We say in the plural *Messieurs*, *Mesdames*, *Mesdemoiselles*. If a company of young Ladies, or unmarried Gentlewomen (*Demoiselles*), there is one married Gentlewoman only (*une Dame*), we say *Mesdames* in speaking of them; and not *Mesdemoiselles*.

We say, in speaking of a woman, *La Dame*, or *la Demoiselle dont je vous ai parlé*; The Lady, or Miss, whom I told you of. But we do not say *le sieur* nor *les sieurs*. *Le Monsieur*, for the Gentleman, is very seldom used; and *le Gentilhomme* (in that sense) never. In public acts, in deeds, and through contempt, or in a banter, we say *le sieur un tel*, instead of *Monsieur* (Master such a one). Although, then, these words are composed of a pronoun, and we write in two words *nos Dames*, *nos Demoiselles*; yet we make but one word of *Monsieur*, *Messieurs*, *Madame*, *Mademoiselle*, *Monseigneur*; and even the pronoun possessive in *Monsieur* stands for nothing, when an adnoun comes before the word, so that the adnoun must be preceded by another pronoun thus, *Mon cher Monsieur*, Dear Sir. Yet we do not say *Ma chère Madame*, but *Ma chère Dame*, *Ma chère Demoiselle*, Dear Madam, or Miss; *Mon cher Seigneur*, My dear Lord.

II. As to writing letters in French, there is one circumstance to be guarded against, *viz.* the ending a letter, as is sometimes done in English, by a noun governed by a preposition. The ending of letters, therefore, in the following manner will not do in French, and is contrary to the Genius of the language, inasmuch as the words are in a wrong order and false construction.

Permettez moi de prendre le titre de, Monsieur, (ou le titre, Monsieur, de) votre, &c.; Permit me to take the title of, Sir, your, &c.

Vous connoîtrez dans peu que vous n'avez pas obligé un ingrat, en faisant un plaisir à, Monsieur. You will see in a short time that you have not obliged an ungrateful person, in doing a kindness to, Sir.

Il n'y a point de service qui ne vous doive être rendu par Mons. There is no service but what ought to be done you by, Sir.

415224
L.C
94

Sachant bien qu'il n'y a rien que vous ne voulussiez faire pour, Mr. Knowing very well there is nothing but what you would do for, Sir.

6809 G

Therefore nothing but a noun, expressing the subject or object of a verb can end a letter; thus,

J'ai l'honneur d'être, Mr.

I have the honour to be, Sir.

Faites-moi l'honneur de me croire, Monsieur.

Do me the honour to believe me, Sir.

THE END.

Deacidified using the Bookkeeper process.
Neutralizing agent: Magnesium Oxide
Treatment Date: Sept. 2006

PreservationTechnologies

A WORLD LEADER IN PAPER PRESERVATION

111 Thomson Park Drive
Cranberry Township, PA 16066
(724) 779-2111

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 003 117 589 6

